

WATER & GARDEN
CATALOGUE 2018



OASE — PASSIONATE ABOUT WATER.



DISCOVER OASE

“We feel an obligation to nature.
Water is our passion.
Living, natural, and healthy water.
In short: LIVING WATER. This is what OASE stands for, it is our conviction.”

Thorsten Muck,
Chairman of the
Management Board



Discover OASE

**If you want to discover OASE, you will travel into the countryside.
More precisely into the region known as Tecklenburger Land, a water-rich
landscape with peat bogs, wetland habitats and canals.
No wonder that water is the central theme at OASE.**

Water is our element: It is the reason for our products, the objective of our research and development, the measure of our actions and the habitat that we shape. OASE started with water gardens. Today we offer everything to do with garden design and aquatics: inspired by nature and our customers.







Discover conviction

Quality is produced when people give their best.
Garden enthusiasts, water designers, aquarists work at OASE.
They develop products that they like to buy for themselves.
This is our quality.

OASE products are high-quality products designed to make people happy, that provide design freedom and long-lasting satisfaction. This is why we make everything ourselves, critically measure the results, test the quality – and we do this again and again.





Discover inquisitiveness

Pure water is perfection. When OASE seeks new ideas and innovative solutions, the objectives are perfect moments with water. This is why we stay inquisitive and consistently find pearls for our product range.

OASE allows you to play with water. Nothing else happens in development. For the perfect product we combine experience with new technologies, and innovation with extensive manufacturing experience. The results are new solutions, which leave nothing to be desired: because they are brilliantly implemented, sustainable, and easy to handle.



240

»InScenio
FM-Master WLAN«
Highly efficient with
new EGC technology

FOUNTAINS & FOUNTAIN PUMPS

14 Fountains

- 16 Advisor Water Entertainment
- 18 Water Starlet
- 19 Water Trio
- 20 Water Quintet / Water Quintet Creative
- 22 Water Jet Lightning
- 24 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

28 Fountain Pumps

- 28 Fountain Pumps
- 30 Fountain pumps – comparison
- 32 Aquarius Universal Classic
- 34 Aquarius Universal Premium
- New! 36 Aquarius Eco Expert
- 38 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic
- 40 Aquarius Fountain Set Eco
- 42 Aquarius Solar
- 44 PondJet Eco
- 46 Floating fountains MIDI II/MAXI II

48 Pump accessories

- 48 Fountain attachments ½", 1", 1½"
- 53 Extensions

FILTERPUMPS & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

54 Filterpumps & watercourse pumps

- 58 Advisor – Filterpumps & watercourse pumps
- 60 Filterpumps & watercourse pumps – comparison
- 62 AquaMax Eco Classic
- 64 AquaMax Eco Premium
- 66 AquaMax Eco Premium 12V
- 68 AquaMax Eco Twin
- New! 70 AquaMax Eco Expert
- New! 72 Eco Control/accessories
- 74 AquaMax Eco Titanium
- 76 AquaMax Eco Gravity
- 78 AquaMax Dry

FILTERS, UVC & AERATION

80 Filters

- 82 Filter systems
- 84 Filter – comparison
- 86 Advisor – pressure filters
- 88 Underwater filters
- 92 Pressure filters
- 100 Advisor – flow-through filters
- 102 Flow-through filters
- New! 116 BioTec Premium

118 Module filters

- 118 Advisor – module filters
- 124 ProfiClear Premium
- New! 128 ProfiClear Premium Compact

136 UVC clarifiers/aerators

- 136 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
- 138 UVC clarifiers
- 148 Advisor – aerators
- 150 Pond aerators
- 156 Aerating aggregate
- New! 158 Ice preventers

POND CLEANING & SKIMMERS

160 Skimmers & pond vacuums & pool vacuums

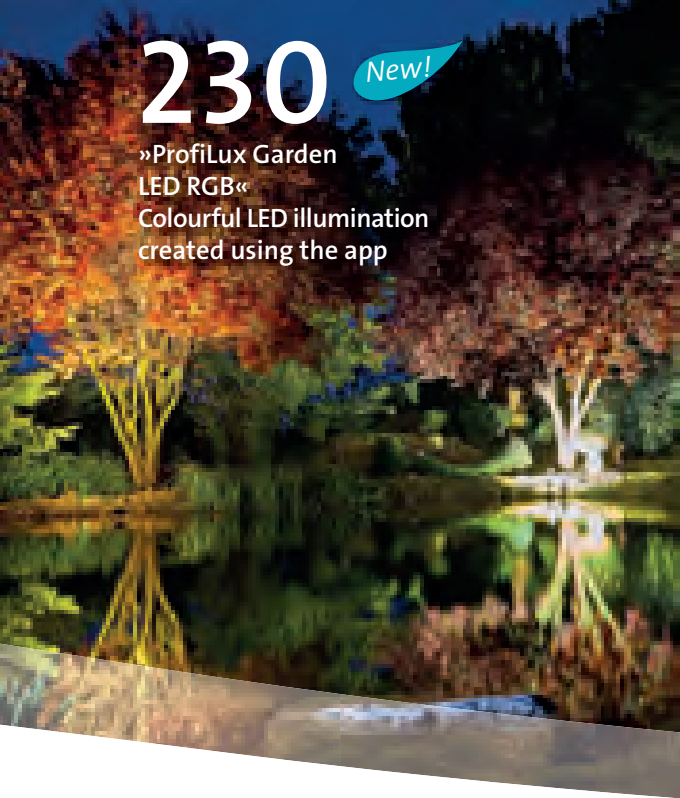
- 162 Advisor – skimmers
- 164 SwimSkim
- 166 AquaSkim
- 167 BioSys Skimmer +
- 168 ProfiSkim 100/ProfiSkim Premium
- 169 Skimmer 250
- 170 Advisor – pond vacuums & pool vacuums – comparison
- 172 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac Classic
- 174 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac 3
- 176 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac 4
- 178 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac 5
- 180 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac Premium

182 Pond care

- 182 Useful pond helpers

230 New!

»ProfiLux Garden
LED RGB«
Colourful LED illumination
created using the app



74

»AquaMax«
Eco Titanium 30000«
The next generation of
power packs for large
bodies of water with Koi



Contents

POND CARE AGENTS & FISH MEDICINE

184 AquaActiv pond care agents

- 186 Water analysis
- 188 Starter cultures
- 190 Introduction pages – algae
- 192 Improving water quality
- 198 Binding nutrients
- 200 Controlling/preventing algae
- 202 Problem solvers
- 204 Through the pond season with OASE
- 206 Disinfection

208 AquaActiv fish medicine

- 208 Fish medicine

ILLUMINATION & POWER

210 LED spotlights

- 212 Advisor – pond illumination
- 216 LunAqua Terra LED
- 218 LunaLed
- 220 Waterfall Illumination
- 222 LunAqua Classic LED
- 223 LunAqua 3 LED
- 224 LunAqua Mini LED
- 225 LunAqua Maxi LED
- 226 LunAqua Power LED
- New! 228 LunAqua Power LED XL
- 230 ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

232 Halogen spotlights

- 232 LunAqua Micro Eco Set
- 233 LunAqua 3 Sets
- 234 LunAqua 10 Halogen

236 Power management

- 236 Advisor – Power management
- New! 238 InScenio Eco Controller Home / Cloud
- 240 InScenio FM-Master WLAN
- 242 InScenio
- New! 244 Accessories Illumination & Power

POND CONSTRUCTION & LANDSCAPING

246 Pond construction

- 248 »Pond planning & implementation«
- 250 Making pond technology visible
- 252 Creating garden ponds
- 254 Advisor – pond liner
- New! 256 Fleece & liner
- New! 267 Pond construction – accessories
- New! 270 Pond plantings – accessories
- New! 278 Hoses & connectors
- 279 ProfiClear Guard
- 280 Water spouts & pond figures
- 281 Preformed ponds Stonecor
- 282 Preformed ponds PE
- 286 Advisor – waterfalls
- 288 Waterfall / Waterfall Set
- 290 Watercourse elements – Classic
- 291 Watercourse elements – Nature
- 292 Decorative rock cover
- 293 Water reservoir

294 Swim ponds

- 296 The OASE team for swim ponds
- 298 Swim pond modules
- 300 Swim ponds individual
- 301 Swim pond Construction Materials

WORTH KNOWING

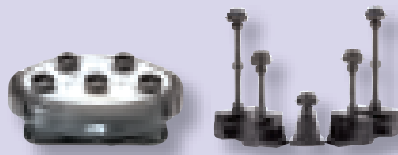
302 Additional useful information

- 304 OASE energy efficiency classes
- 307 Pump performance curves – comparison
- 311 Watercourse diagrams
- 313 Friction losses
- 314 OASE Guarantee
- 318 Pictograms / Icons
- 321 Alphabetical product overview
- 328 Product overview by Item number

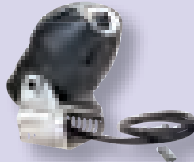
FOUNTAINS



P. 18–19 Water Starlet/Water Trio



P. 20–21 Water Quintet/Water Quintet Creative



P. 22–27 WaterJet Lightning/JumpingJet Rainbow Star

FOUNTAIN PUMPS



P. 32 Aquarius Universal Classic 440i – 2000



P. 34/36 Aquarius Universal Premium/Aquarius Eco Expert



P. 38–41 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic/Eco



P. 42 Aquarius Solar



P. 44 PondJet Eco



P. 46 Floating fountains MIDI II/MAXI II



P. 48–53 Fountain attachments/nozzle extensions

FILTER PUMPS & WATERCOURSE PUMPS



P. 62 AquaMax Eco Classic



P. 64–67 AquaMax Eco Premium/12 V



P. 68 AquaMax Eco Twin



P. 70 AquaMax Eco Expert



P. 74 AquaMax Eco Titanium



P. 76 AquaMax Eco Gravity

FILTERS, UVC & AERATION



P. 88 Underwater filters



P. 92 Pressure filters

FILTERS, UVC & AERATION



P. 102–105 BioSmart



P. 106–109 FiltroMatic CWS



P. 110–117 BioTec/ScreenMatic²/BioTec Premium



P. 118–129 Module filters ProfiClear Premium Compact



P. 138 UVC clarifiers



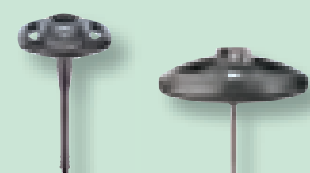
P. 150–153 Pond aerators



P. 154 AquaAir



P. 156 AirFlo



P. 158 Ice preventers

POND CLEANING & SKIMMER



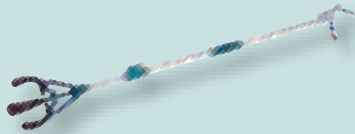
P. 164-168 Skimmers



P. 169 Floating high-performance skimmers



P. 172-181 Pond and pool vacuums



P. 182 Useful pond helpers

POND CARE AGENTS & FISH MEDICINE



P. 186-189 AquaActiv Water analysis / starter cultures

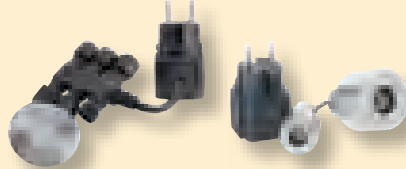


P. 190-201 AquaActiv – improving water quality / binding nutrients / controlling algae

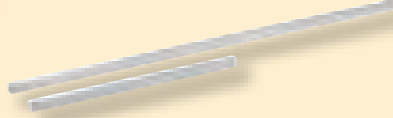


P. 206-209 AquaActiv Disinfection / fish medicine

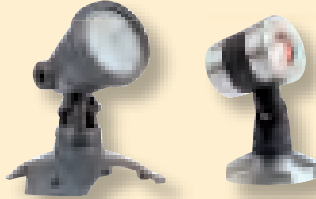
ILLUMINATION & POWER



P. 216-219 LunAqua Terra LED / LunaLed



P. 220 Waterfall Illumination



P. 223-225 LunAqua 3 LED / LunAqua Mini / Maxi LED



P. 226-229 LunAqua Power LED / XL



P. 230 ProfiLux Garden LED RGB



P. 238 InScenio EGC Controller



P. 240 InScenio Power Management



P. 244 Accessories – Illumination & power

POND CONSTRUCTION & LANDSCAPING



P. 256-268 Fleece & liner



P. 267 Pond construction – accessories



P. 270 Pond plantings – accessories



P. 278 Hoses & connectors



P. 280 Water spouts/pond figures



P. 281-283 Pre-formed ponds



P. 288 Waterfall



P. 290-292 Watercourse elements/decorative rock covers



P. 293 Water reservoir

FOUNTAINS & FOUNTAIN PUMPS

Fountains

- 16 Advisor – Water Entertainment
- 18 Water Starlet
- 19 Water Trio
- 20 Water Quintet
- 20 Water Quintet Creative
- 22 Water Jet Lightning
- 24 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

Fountain pumps

- 28 Advisor – fountain pumps
- 30 Fountain pumps – comparison
- 32 Aquarius Universal Classic
- 34 Aquarius Universal Premium
- 36 Aquarius Eco Expert
- 38 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic
- 40 Aquarius Fountain Set Eco
- 42 Aquarius Solar
- 44 PondJet Eco
- 46 Floating fountains MIDI II / MAXI II

Pump accessories

- 50 Fountain attachments
- 53 Extensions



FOUNTAINS: AS INDIVIDUAL AS YOU WANT!

Whether a gentle waterfall or a dynamic jet, moving water fascinates just about everyone. There are many different possibilities for enriching your garden with fountains from OASE. Moving water creates a special ambiance, and your garden becomes a completely new ex-

perience. Or maybe you favour a gentle bubbling stone. A bubbling foam fountain is a good fit in a modern garden. Or maybe you prefer an elegant fountain. OASE offers the right fountain for every style, guaranteed. However even without a pond you can give that certain



something to your garden. Recessed in a gravel bed or in a decorative planter box, fountains on the terrace or the balcony set attractive accents. If atmospheric lighting is added, summer evenings become unforgettable moments. Our Water Entertainment products are a

special enhancement for your garden. Thanks to the »Plug'n Spray« principle, installation is quick so there is more time for enjoyment. Experience all possibilities on the following pages.

Water Entertainment: So beautiful, and so easy to install!

Illuminated water jets with changing patterns are a fascinating form of entertainment for the garden. The fountains are easy to install, transforming your garden in no time. For some products the composition can vary entirely in accordance with

your desires thanks to convenient, versatile adjustment possibilities via remote control. Depending on the fountain, a discrete architectural pool or a water reservoir with a cover and gravel are sufficient.



Advisor



REMOTE CONTROL enables easy and convenient selection of the various permanently stored programs. In addition, all Water Entertainment products are characterised by easy installation – »Plug 'n' Spray«.

WATER ENTERTAINMENT

INDIVIDUAL

WATER QUINTET CREATIVE Give your imagination free rein with this individually configurable fountain. The five individual pumps can be set-up or suspended in a wide variety of configurations. As well as being individually activated and illuminated, you can also select the fountain height and light intensity from the pre-set programs via remote control.

HIGH ABOVE

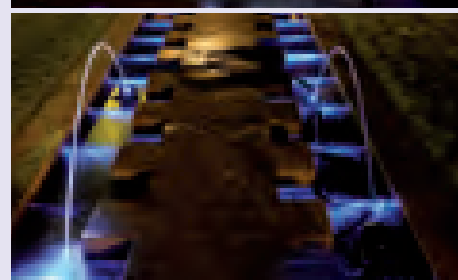
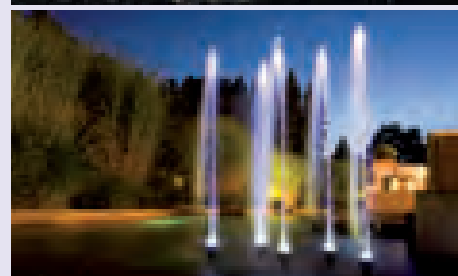
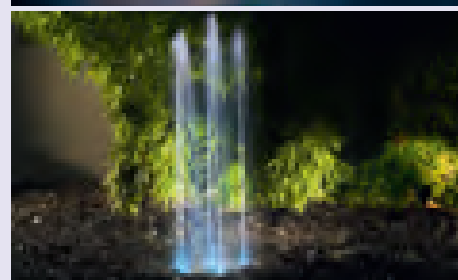
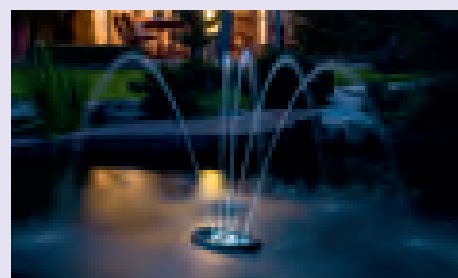
WATER TRIO / QUINTET These water effects have three or five individually adjustable nozzles meeting the most demanding of requirements. Fountain heights between 30 and 140cm can be selected from the pre-set programs via remote control. The light intensity of the high-quality LED rings varies depending on fountain height.

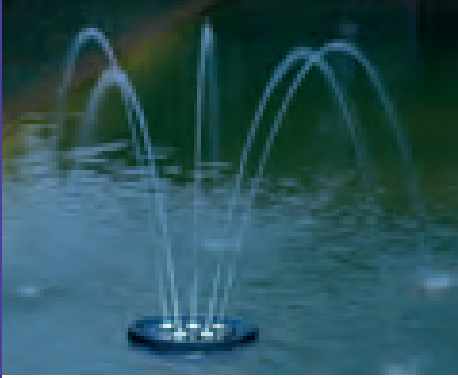
RADIANT

WATER JET LIGHTNING The water jets glow in a wide variety of colours that can be selected from the pre-set programs. The jet length can vary. The random program »random play« shows all the settings with changing colours. Energy-efficient 12 V technology and easy installation are the stand-out features of this product.

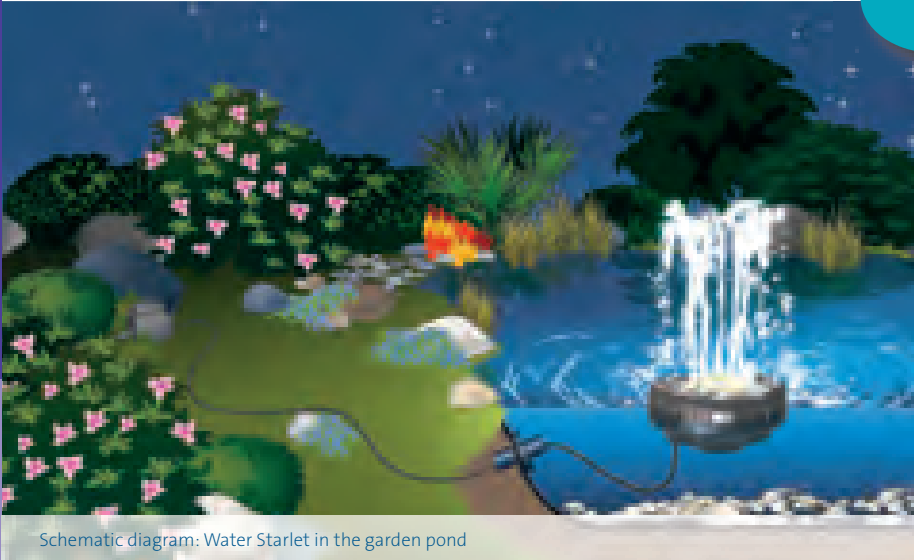
FLOATING

WATER STARLET Floating on the water surface or placed on the ground, this compact fountain is easily installed. The five nozzles equipped with LED illuminated rings can be aligned individually which produces different water patterns. The pumps and light elements run on energy-efficient 12 V technology.





Extras



Schematic diagram: Water Starlet in the garden pond

- Top product characteristics**
- Floating fountain complete set with LED lighting
 - Easy installation thanks to »Plug 'n' Spray«
 - Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology

Recommendation
 Best light effects in the evening twilight. This fountain can be used in many different environments – from the garden pond to the architectural pool.

WATER STARLET

Compact and dynamic - the floating fountain with LED illumination

- Compact, floating fountain with 5 fountain nozzles
- »Plug 'n' Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Can be implemented as a floating unit or it can be set up on the ground
- Protected LED rings provide constant illuminated water jets
- Different water patterns can be displayed on a permanent loop
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Low maintenance
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fountain (incl. 5 pumps, 5 illuminated rings, each with 6 LEDs), transformer and cable

TECHNICAL DATA

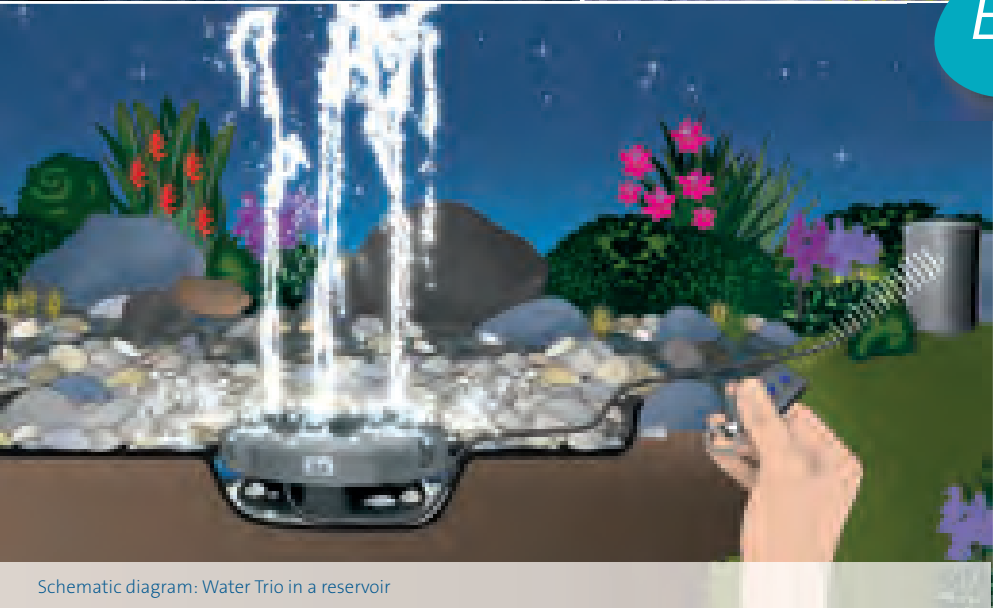
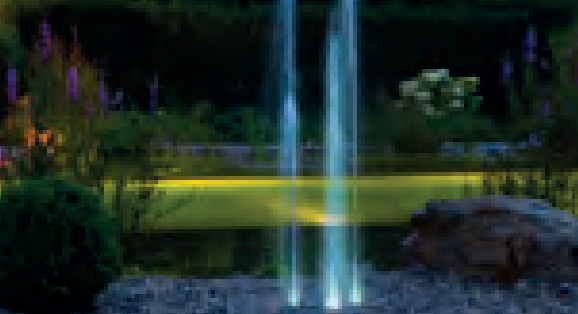


START

		Water Starlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 270 x 135
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	26
Net weight	kg	3.60
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2
Light colour		neutral white
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	0.70
Jet diameter	mm	4
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50214

*page 314





Schematic diagram: Water Trio in a reservoir

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination
- Easy installation thanks to »Plug 'n' Spray«
- Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology

Recommendation

Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. For example, the OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner.

WATER TRIO

Luminous fountains for modern garden design

- High quality water feature with three varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug 'n' Spray« principle: easy installation and connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 - 140 cm) and light intensity can be displayed using the pre-set programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of installations
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology

- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

TECHNICAL DATA

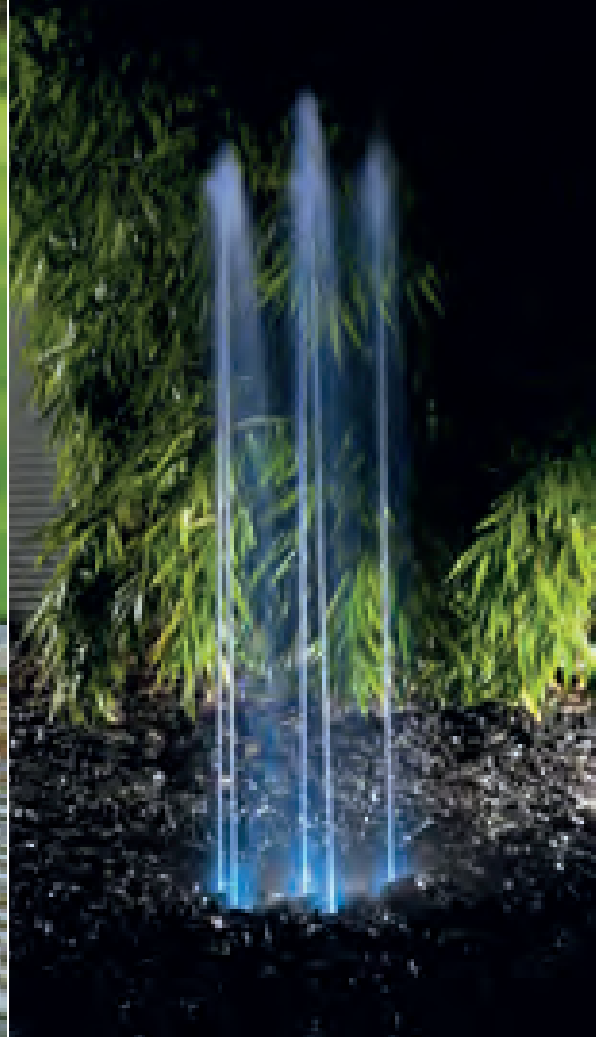
		Water Trio
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	8.84
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P.314	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		neutral white
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V control box		
Dimensions control unit: (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	40
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions transformer: (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50240



PRO

*page 314





WATER QUINTET / WATER QUINTET CREATIVE

The creative water effect for a flexible set up

Water Quintet



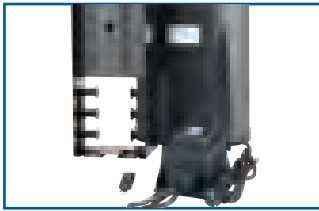
Water Quintet Creative



PRO

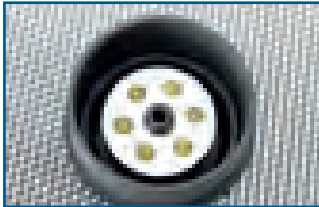
- »Plug 'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Variations in fountain height and light intensity can be displayed using the pre-set programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Can be used in swim ponds
- Completely individual fountain for flexible configurations: Vertical and suspended
- Programs with alternating fountain heights (30 cm - 140 cm)
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

PRODUCT DETAILS



External control system

Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



Illuminated nozzles

The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.



Height adjustable

The height of the nozzles are adjustable, so the water level can vary by 20 cm.



Remote control

The remote control unit (433 MHz) included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Quintet	Water Quintet Creative
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240	110 x 80 x 125
Net weight	kg	11.30	10.80
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		neutral white	
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00	
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40	
Jet diameter	mm	5	
12 V control box			
Dimensions control unit: (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305	
Power consumption	W	50	
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12	
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	
Power unit			
Dimensions transformer: (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	Not available in GB
Item no.		50187	50394

*page 314



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination
- Water patterns can be selected from the pre-set programs
- Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology

Recommendation

Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. For example, the OASE water reservoir 100 can be extended with pond liner. Extend the service life of your fountains and ensure lasting high performance with the special PumpClean cleaner.

Accessories

InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection.

Item no. 40243 page 240



InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

Item no. 47035 page 240

Water reservoir cover Trio/Quintet

Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains.

Item no. 50327 page 293



Water reservoir WR 100

The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.

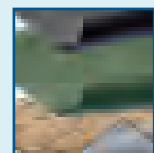
Item no. 37112 page 293

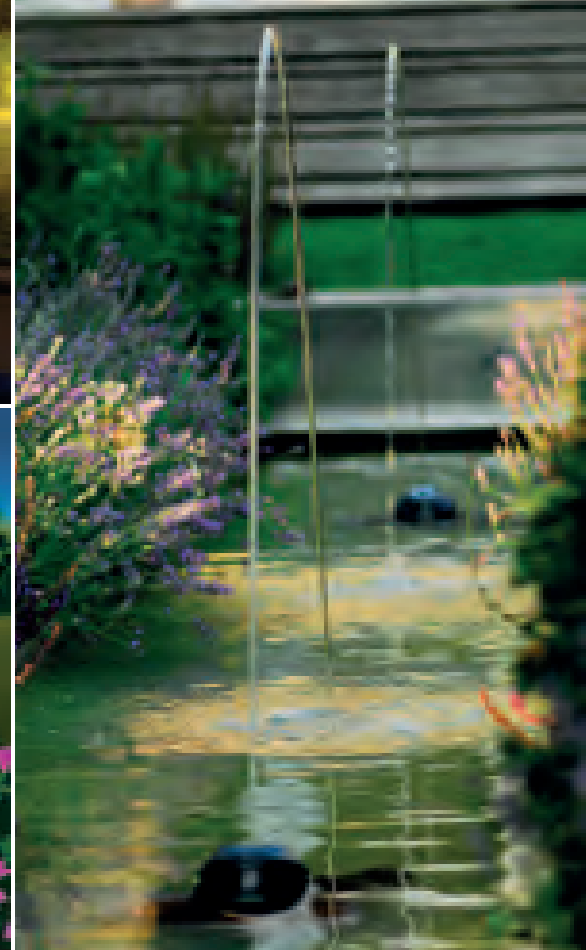
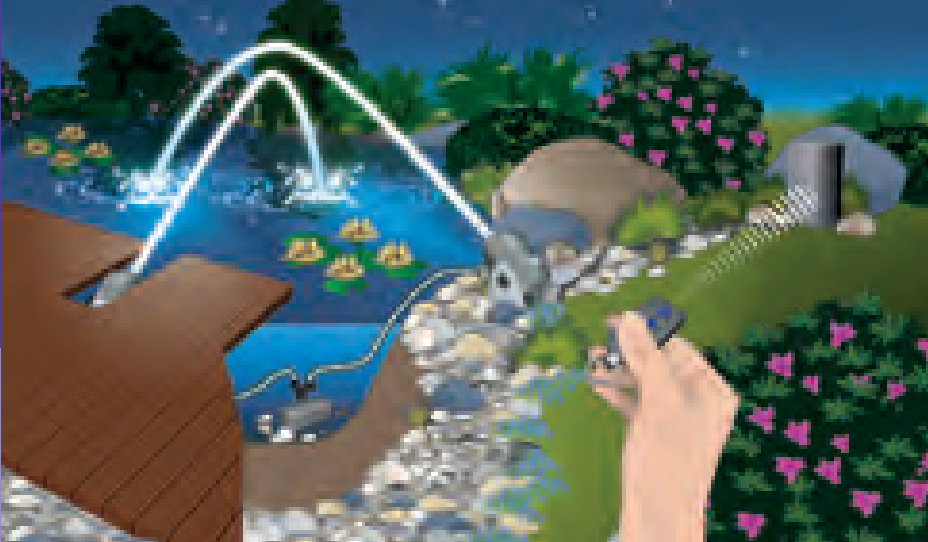
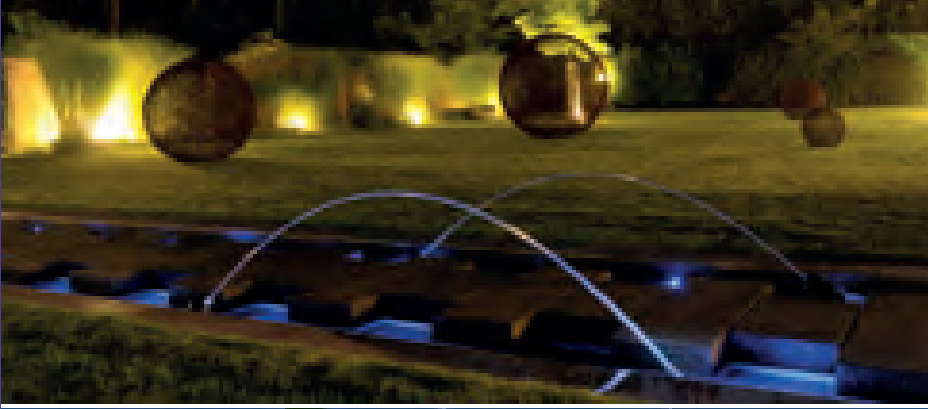


Pond foils

Almost any idea can be actioned with OASE pond liner.

page 258





WATER JET LIGHTNING

Coloured water jets - a special highlight, even for small water surfaces



PRO

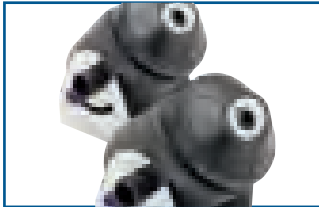
- Luminous, coloured water arches for a special charm in the garden
- Variations of jet lengths, jet height, and RGB colours can be displayed using the pre-set programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- The water jet angle can be individually adjusted
- Set your favourite colour for the water arch easily
- High quality stainless steel base, can be bolted onto different substrates
- Maximum jet length 1.8 m, maximum jet height 0.9 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug 'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Low maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2-unit set Water Jet Lightning, pump (1500 l/h, 17 W), external control unit, transformer and cable

PRODUCT DETAILS



External control system

Compact and easy to conceal. The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



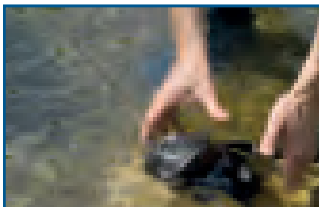
High-quality materials

High quality as well as an appealing design equals total water entertainment from OASE



Remote control

The remote control unit (433 MHz) included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.



Adjustable jet angle

The angle of the Water Jet Lightning can be adjusted for variation.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Jet Lightning
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 115 x 200
Net weight	kg	12.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		RGB
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00
Parabolic height, max.	m	0.90
Parabolic width, max.	m	1.80
Jet diameter	mm	8
12 V control box		
Dimensions control unit: (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	41
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions transformer: (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50191

*page 314



Extras

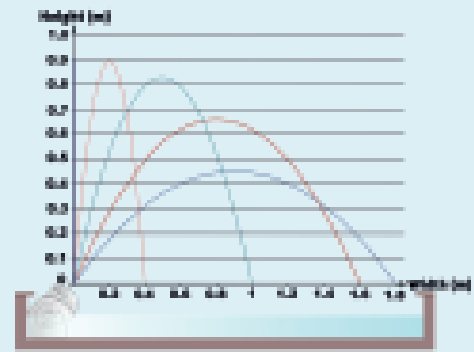
Top product characteristics

- Coloured arching water jets
- »Plug 'n Spray« principle: Complete set for easy installation
- Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology

Recommendation

Enjoy the different colours of the luminous water jets at twilight. This is when they are most effective. The fountain should be installed where it is protected from wind, so that the water arches maintain their perfect form. For maximum enjoyment, ensure good water quality.

Throw length can be adjusted individually (2x distributor)



Accessories

InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection.

Item no. 40243 page 240



InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

Item no. 47035 page 240



JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set: dramatic, coloured fountain

The arcs of illuminated water from the JumpingJet Rainbow Star are both enchanting and fascinating. Everything you get in the set can be installed quickly and can also be extended.

Please note the following: the OASE Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 pump is required when using the JumpingJet Rainbow Star. For conveniently switching the pump on and off we recommend the InScenio FM-Master 3 garden outlet. Then on the pump itself you can individually regulate jet length and height.

You can extend the existing set up with an additional JumpingJet which does not require an additional pump to operate. The system is connected via the existing control box (12 V Master). The Add-on Set can be easily integrated thanks to the Y-distributor (included), the stainless steel hose clamps as well as suitable hoses.



Extras

»Rainbow Star Set« scope of delivery

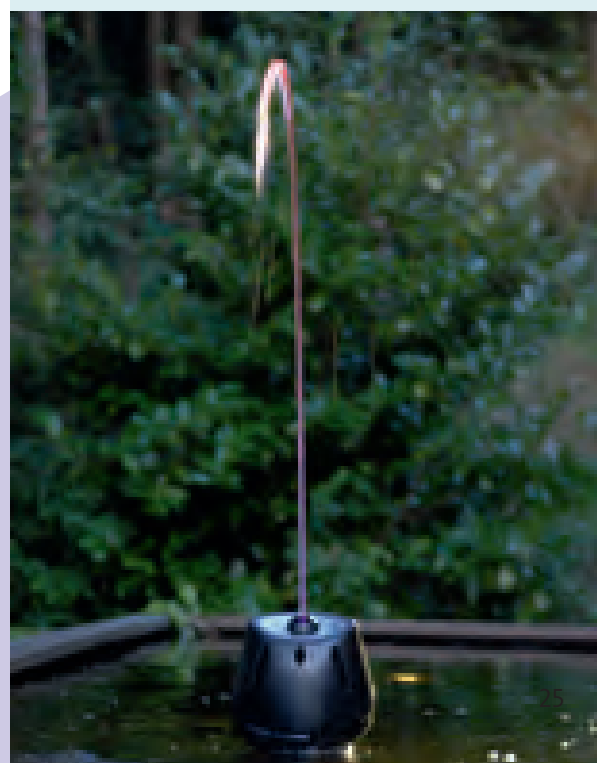
- 1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base
- 1 x control box (12 V Master)
- 1 x wireless remote control
- 1 x black fabric hose; 4 m
- 2 x stainless steel hose rings
- 1 x control cable
- 1 x power supply cable 12 V

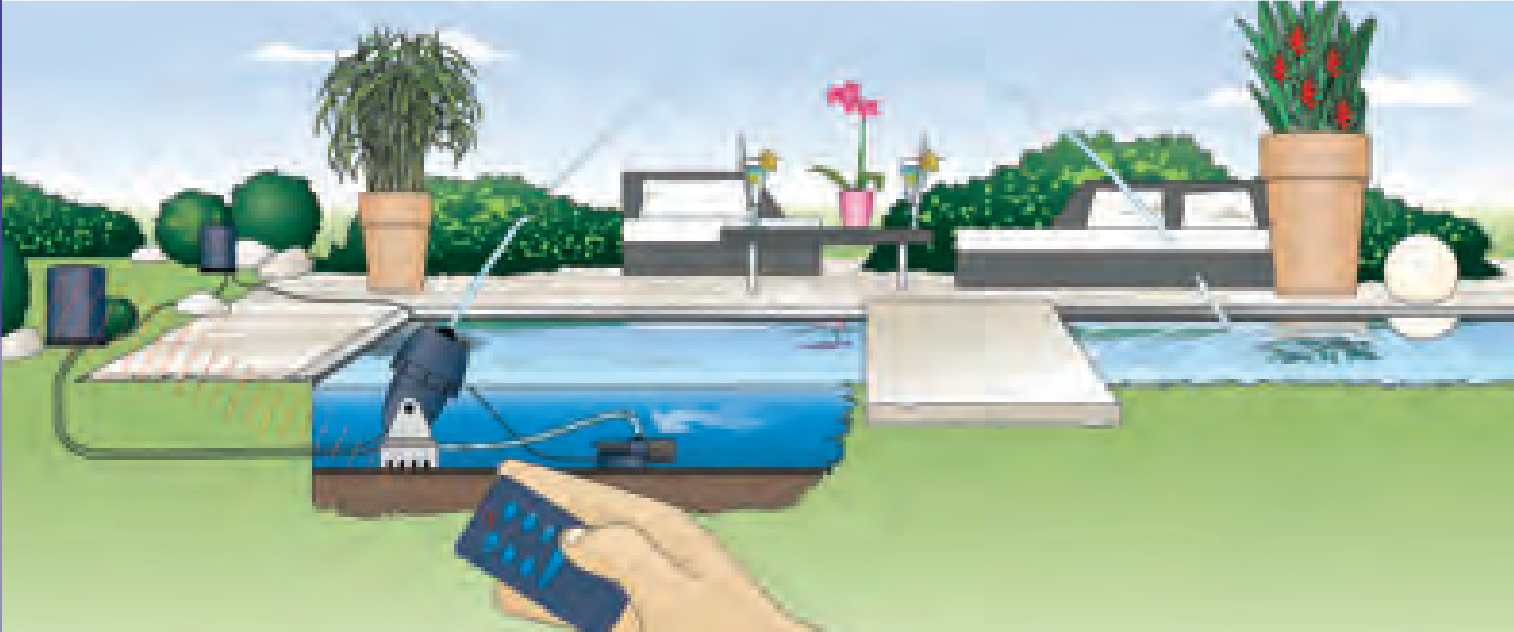
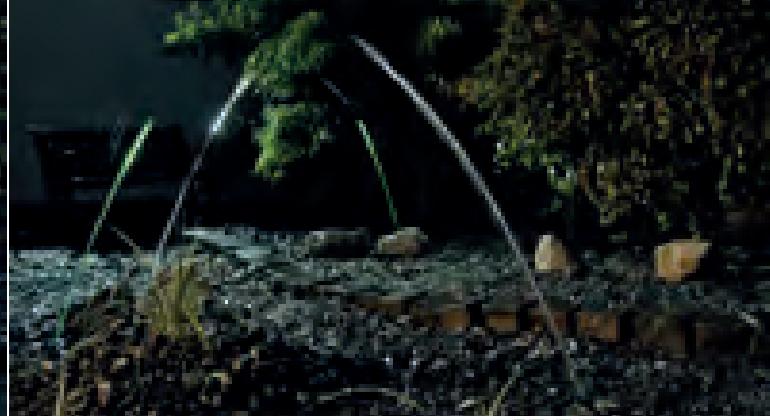
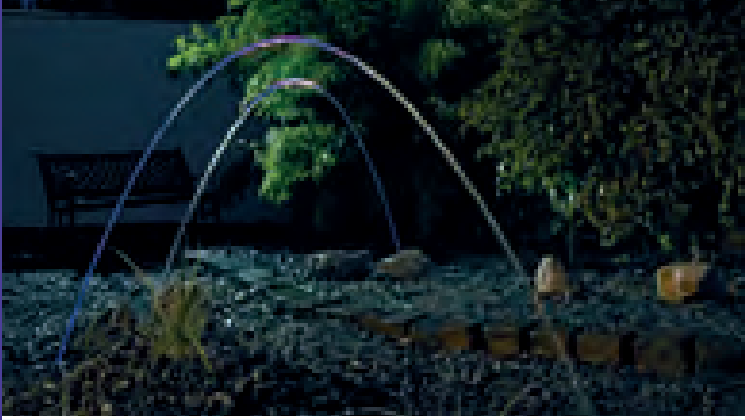
»Add-on Set« scope of delivery

- 1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base
- 1 x black fabric hose; 5 m
- 4 x stainless steel hose rings
- 1 x control cable
- 1 x power supply cable 12 V
- 1 x Y-distributor

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- To get the most out of the impressive light and water effects, OASE recommends that the set be operated with clean or treated water if possible (without fish stock).
- Poor water quality can impair the clarity of the jet and increase maintenance.
- The set can be installed indoors as well as outdoors; if installed outside ensure a position away from wind is selected.
- In colder months the JumpingJet must be stored away to protect it from frost.





Schematic diagram: JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set in a garden water feature

JUMPING JET RAINBOW STAR

Dramatic, coloured water feature for a grand appearance

JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set



JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set



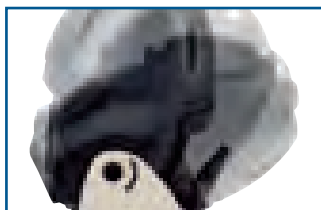
PRO

- A complete set which is ready to connect
- Variations of water effects and colours can be displayed using the pre-set programs. LED light intensity remains consistent
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a free distance of up to 80 m
- Jet lengths to 4 m and jet heights to 2 m can be controlled individually
- Can be installed indoors and outdoors
- The control box (12 V Master) enables you to connect another JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on set
- Control both JumpingJet sets with one remote control
- Complete set includes: Jumping Jet, control box, remote control, as well as stainless steel hose clamps for fixing hoses in place and additional accessories

Add-on Set

- The Add-on Set can only be operated in addition to an existing JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Connection is via an existing control box of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Both sets run simultaneously
- Consists of: JumpingJet Rainbow Star, hose, control cable, power supply cable and Y-distributor

PRODUCT DETAILS



Stainless steel base

In addition to the robust body in high-quality design, the solid stainless steel base ensures stability and enables the jet angles to be individually adjusted.



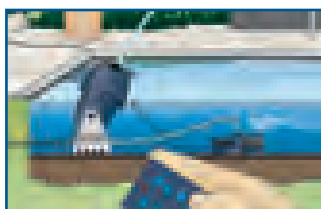
Scope of delivery

The set includes a black fabric hose, 4 m in length, and two stainless steel hose clamps for easy installation.



Control box (12 V master)

Easy installation and commissioning. Thanks to the remote control unit included in the scope of delivery, the permanently set programs can be conveniently selected.



Programmed combinations

The colours include; blue, red, white, green, cyan (light blue, magenta (purple) and yellow. The functions include; jet chopper, continuous light and random programs in rainbow colours.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Fountain with coloured LED lighting
- Programs with colour, light, and water effects can be selected by remote control
- An additional JumpingJet Rainbow Star can be connected to the set

Recommendation

All you need to connect the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Sets is a fountain pump with a capacity of 6000 l/h. Our recommendation is the OASE Aquarius Universal Premium 6000.

TECHNICAL DATA

		JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	478 x 305 x 355	
Power consumption	W	32	
Net weight	kg	12.00	11.80
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *P.314	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		RGB	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Parabolic height, max.	m	2.00	
Parabolic width, max.	m	4.00	
Jet diameter	mm	12	
12 V control box			
Dimensions control unit: (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Cable length, primary (control system)	m	10.00	
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50052	50053

Accessories

Aquarius Universal Premium 6000

This fountain pump is the ideal partner for the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set.

Item no. 56637 page 34



InScenio FM-Master 3

Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.

Item no. 36311 page 242



InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection.

Item no. 40243 page 240



InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

Item no. 47035 page 240

*page 314



Fountain pumps: impressive patterns

For fountains the water is transported upwards with full force – a characteristic that distinguishes the fountain pumps from the filter and watercourse pumps. From the smallest indoor fountain to the larger garden fountains, this feature is easy to see. The models that can be remote controlled are

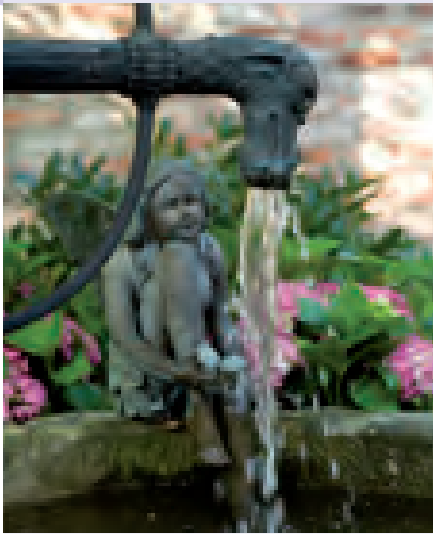
particularly sophisticated. The power and fountain height can be controlled from an unobstructed distance of up to 80 m. You can conveniently reduce splashing to enjoy a quieter evening, for example. Starting on page 30 you will find an overview of the main characteristics of each OASE fountain pump.

FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS determine the appearance of a water feature and set decorative accents. They also enrich the water with vital oxygen. For this OASE offers Schaumspudler (foaming jets), bells, and different types of fountains with multiple jets and stages.

An overview of the attachments available for your specific fountain is shown on page 48.



FOUNTAINS PUMPS



STATUARY FOUNTAINS & DECORATIVE FOUNTAINS

Atmospheric splashing of decorative fountains and indoor fountains has a calming and relaxing effect. For smaller planter boxes you need a compact but powerful pump.



AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL CLASSIC 440i-2000

High capacity for indoor and outdoor use. Due to its minimal space requirements it is best used in small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains. The water volume of these quiet pumps can be adjusted individually.



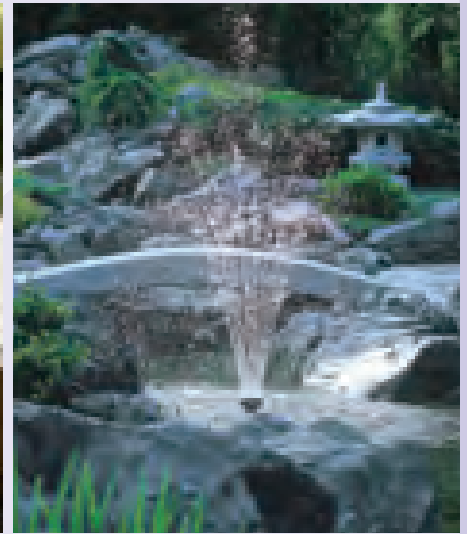
WATERFALLS, BUBBLING STONES & LARGE DECORATIVE FOUNTAINS

Bubbling stones have a natural and charming effect. Moss and lichens can grow on rough stones, which enhances the natural appearance.



AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL PREMIUM 3000 – 12000 AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL EXPERT 21000 – 44000

These premium products meet even the most rigorous requirements imposed by these fountains. Water columns up to eleven metres in height are possible. The pumps are frost proof to -20°C and thanks to the stainless steel filter basket they have a particularly long service life.



FOUNTAINS

Fountains with one or more water jets are striking and richly varied. For bigger heights and forceful spouting pumps with greater power are required.



AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SETS CLASSIC & ECO

The complete sets for fast installation and convenient operation. The fountain can be individually adjusted with a telescopic nozzle extension and pivot head. They are available as a set including one or three nozzle attachments.

Tip!

A fountain without mains power: The Aquarius Solar Fountain Set is optimally suited for use at locations without power supply. Additional information on this product is available on page 42.

Fountain pumps – comparison

Predecessor models

Litres per hour max. (l/h)

Max. flow rate (l / min)

Max. head height (m)

Power consumption

Rated voltage

Net weight (kg)

Fountain pumps								
Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	Neptun 440i	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.25	
Aquarius Universal Classic 440	Neptun 440	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.90	
Aquarius Universal Classic 600	Neptun 600	600	10	1.20	7	230 V / 50 Hz	1.10	
Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	Neptun 1000	1000	16	1.50	15	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	
Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	Neptun 1500	1500	25	1.80	18	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	
Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	Neptun 2000	2000	33	2.00	25	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	
Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	Neptun Eco 3000	3000	50	3.20	40	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	
Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	Neptun Eco 4000	4000	66	3.40	50	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	Neptun 4000	4000	66	3.40	65	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	Neptun 5000	5000	83	4.50	85	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	Neptun 6000	6000	100	5.00	110	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.50	
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	Neptun 9000	9000	150	6.00	195	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	Neptun 12000	12000	200	7.00	270	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.45	
Aquarius Eco Expert 22000	Profinaut 21	22000	366	9.60	350	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	12.20	
Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	Profinaut 27	27900	465	10.00	440	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	12.20	
NEW Aquarius Eco Expert 36000	Profinaut 40	36000	600	10.20	550	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	16.50	
NEW Aquarius Eco Expert 44000	–	44000	733	10.50	700	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	16.50	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	–	720	12	1.10	9	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	1.80	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	Aquarius 1000	1000	16	1.30	11	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	1.70	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	Aquarius 1500	1500	25	1.90	25	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	2.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	Aquarius 2500	2500	41	2.20	40	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	2.20	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	Aquarius 3500	3400	56	2.70	70	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	2.70	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	Aquarius Fountain Set 4000	5500	91	3.80	70	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000	7500	125	4.00	85	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000	9500	158	5.20	125	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.90	
Aquarius Solar 700	Nautilus Solar 70	700	11	2.00	8	12 V / DC	1.40	
Aquarius Solar 1500	Nautilus Solar 140	1500	25	3.00	17	12 V / DC	1.70	
PondJet Eco	PondJet	10800	180	8.50	190	220 - 240 V / AC	15.20	

*SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor



Aquarius Universal Classic (START)



Aquarius Universal Premium (PRO)



Aquarius Eco Expert (PRO)

Power cable length (m) Guarantee (+ request guarantee) 1-3A
 Pressure-side connection mm Pressure-side connection inches
 Can be dry-installed Frost-proof to >20°C
 Motor type? Electronic adjustment (FM-Master?)
 Electronic adjustment (ECC) CE VDE Item no. Catalogue page

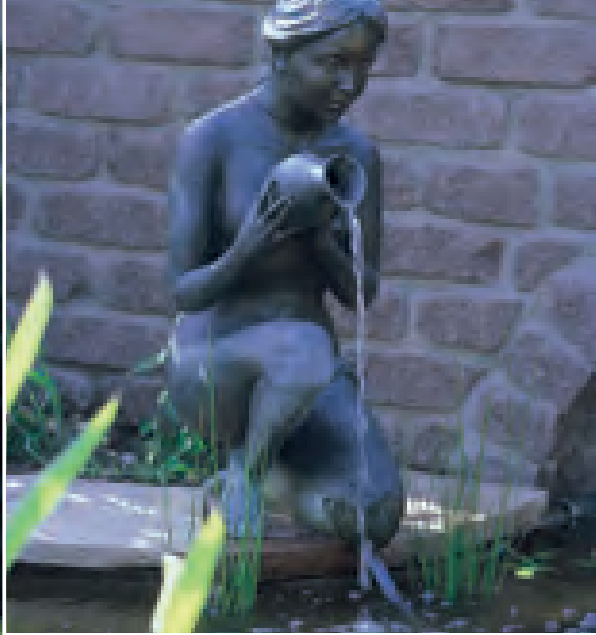
1.50	2	13	13 mm			SM			Yes	Yes	36673	32
10.00	2	13	13 mm			SM			Yes	Yes	36726	32
10.00	3+2	13	½"	●		SM			Yes	Yes	36975	32
10.00	3+2	13	½"	●		SM			Yes	Yes	36950	32
10.00	3+2	13	½"	●		SM			Yes	Yes	36951	32
10.00	3+2	13	½"	●		SM			Yes	Yes	36953	32
10.00	3+2	25	1"	●	●	EC			Yes	Yes	57390	34
10.00	3+2	25	1"	●	●	EC			Yes	Yes	57392	34
10.00	3+2	25	1"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	Yes	56614	34
10.00	3+2	25	1"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	Yes	56617	34
10.00	3+2	25	1"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	Yes	56637	34
10.00	3+2	38	1 ½"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	Yes	56876	34
10.00	3+2	38	1 ½"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	Yes	42405	34
10.00	3+2	50	2"	●	●	EC		●	Yes	Yes	56879	36
10.00	3+2	50	2"	●	●	EC		●	Yes	Yes	42404	36
10.00	3+2	50	2"	●	●	EC		●	Yes	Yes	54612	36
10.00	3+2	50	2"	●	●	EC		●	Yes	Yes	54613	36
10.00	2+1	25	1"			SM			Yes	Yes	43041	38
10.00	2+1	25	1"			SM			Yes	Yes	57399	38
10.00	2+1	25	1"			SM			Yes	Yes	57400	38
10.00	2+1	25	1"			SM			Yes	Yes	57401	38
10.00	2+1	25	1"			SM			Yes	Yes	57402	38
10.00	3+2	38	1 ½"			EC			Yes	Yes	41923	40
10.00	3+2	38	1 ½"			EC			Yes	Yes	41925	40
10.00	3+2	38	1 ½"			EC			Yes	Yes	41927	40
5.00	3+2	13	½"			EC			Yes	Yes	56888	42
5.00	3+2	13	½"			EC			Yes	Yes	56889	42
20.00	2+1	25	1"		●	EC	●		Yes	Yes	57704	44



Aquarius Fountain Set Classic (START)

Aquarius Fountain Set Eco (PRO)
Aquarius Solar

PondJet Eco



Application examples: Aquarius Universal pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary and decorative fountains

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL CLASSIC

For statuary fountains & decorative fountains



START

- Ideal for continuous operation
- Can be used in shallow water
- Quiet running
- The entire product series offers thermal protection
- Flow rate is easily adjusted

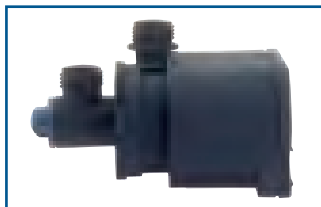
From Aquarius Universal Classic 600

- Can be set up underwater & dry

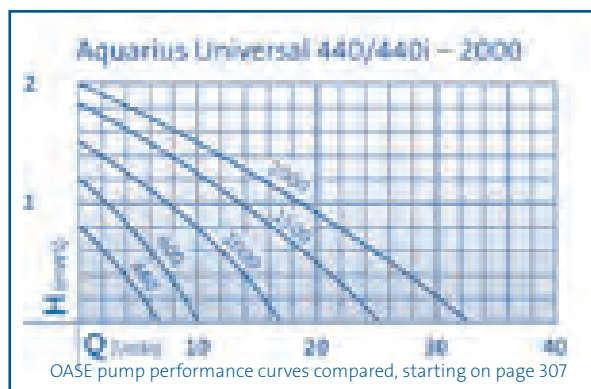
PRODUCT DETAILS



Flow rate adjustment
via the flow-through regulator of the Aquarius Universal Classic 440.



Flow rate adjustment
with the suction and regulating duct of the Aquarius Universal 600-2000. Thus simultaneous dry set-up is also possible.



Extras

Top product characteristics

- High performance, minimal space requirements
- Flat priming and extremely quiet
- Suitable indoors and outdoors

Recommendation

The small pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type. Ability to be connected to optional »OASE LED lights« - they become the highlight in the evening garden. For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 - 1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter.

Accessories

LunaLed 6s

LunaLed 9s

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology. Ideal for bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type.



Item no. 50114 page 218

Item no. 50115 page 218

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	Aquarius Universal Classic 440	Aquarius Universal Classic 600	Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	50 x 55 x 55		98 x 57 x 62	125 x 80 x 75			
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W	5		7	15	18	25	
Power cable length	m	1.50		10.00				
Net weight	kg	0.25	0.90	1.10	1.40			
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P.314	Years	2		3 + 2				
Max. flow rate	l/min	7		10	16	25	33	
Max. flow rate	l/h	440		600	1000	1500	2000	
Max. head height	m	0.75		1.20	1.50	1.80	2.00	
Connection pressure-side	mm	13						
Connection pressure-side		13 mm		½"				
Connection suction-side	mm	-		13				
Connection suction-side		-		½"				
Connection for hoses	mm	13		13 / 19 / 25				
Connection for hoses		½"		½", ¾", 1"				
Filter intake surface	cm ²	20		45	75			
Electronically adjustable		No						
Number of nozzles	EA	-						
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	-						
Setup type		Underwater installation only			Can be setup underwater & dry			
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB	36746	36977	36980	36983	36978	
Item no.		36673	36726	36975	36950	36951	36953	

*page 314



*1 Aquarius Universal Classic 440i

*2 Aquarius Universal Classic 600-2000



Application examples: Aquarius Universal pumps are outstanding for operating modern waterfalls

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL PREMIUM

Power house for strong fountains and large decorative fountains



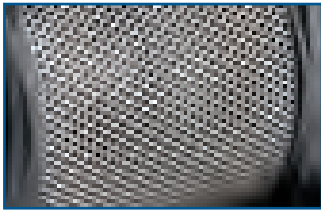
PRO

- Quiet operation with no splashing water
- Flow rate is easily adjusted
- Integrated thermo protection
- Can be set up underwater & dry
- Energy efficient thanks to low energy consumption
- Frost proof to -20°C
- High-quality workmanship using stainless steel
- Priming even at low water levels
- Removable pedestal for installation where space is at a minimum

From Aquarius Universal Premium 4000

- Flow rate can be adjusted electronically with optional accessory InScenio FM-Master 3

PRODUCT DETAILS



Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 4 mm in size are easily displaced.



Flow rate adjustment

Easy mechanical adjustment via the flow regulator on the Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 / Eco 4000 and 4000 - 12000. Simultaneously dry set-up is also possible.

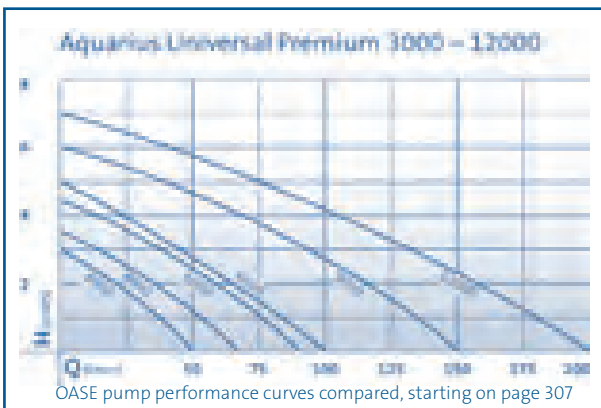
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Powerful pumps for large installations
- Frost-proof to -20° C
- Electronic flow rate adjustment

Recommendation

With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to suit your taste. The fountain attachments can be staged in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination. For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 – 1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter. Extend the service life of your fountain and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.



TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	245 x 130 x 135		315 x 140 x 130		340 x 160 x 160		
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W	40	50	65	85	110	195	270
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	3.00		3.40		3.50	5.40	5.45
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l/min	50	66		83	100	150	200
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000	4000		5000	6000	9000	12000
Max. head height	m	3.20	3.40		4.50	5.00	6.00	7.00
Connection pressure-side	mm			25			38	
Connection pressure-side				1"			1 1/2"	
Connection suction-side	mm				38			
Connection suction-side					1 1/2"			
Connection for hoses	mm			19 / 25 / 32 / 38				25 / 32 / 38
Connection for hoses				3/4", 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"				1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"
Filter intake surface	cm ²			200				220
Electronically adjustable		No		Yes				
Number of nozzles	EA	-						
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	-						
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry						
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		Not available in GB	56619			-
Item no.		57390	57392	56614	56617	56637	56876	56879

*page 314



*1 Particularly Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000/Eco 4000

Extras

Recommendation
 With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to suit your taste. The fountain attachments can be staged in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination. For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5–1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter. Extend the service life of your fountain and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.



Top Product characteristics		 NEW
	Aquarius Universal Expert (Discontinued Model)	Aquarius Eco Expert
Energy consumption	100 %	up to - 50 %
Network suitability	No	Yes
Dynamic function	No	Yes
Environmental Function Control	No	Yes

AQUARIUS ECO EXPERT

Strong, energy-efficient motors with sophisticated dynamic function for variable water patterns



»Environmental Function Control«
 The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

Aquarius Eco Expert 36000 / 44000



Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 / 28000



PRO

- New, network-capable, energy-efficient pump generation for extremely powerful and economic delivery capacity
- Requires up to 50 % less energy than the predecessor model
- Alternating fountain heights can be individually switched with power consumption in-line with demand
- Robust and durable stainless steel housing for stability
- Ergonomic handle for easy transport and installation
- Unique, patented frost protection: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- Can be set up underwater & dry
- With adapter set for connection of 1" and 1½" nozzles
- Protection against dry run and blocking through Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE)
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering at a high level of quality

Aquarius Eco Expert 36000 / 44000

- Available from March 2018

PRODUCT DETAILS



Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 4 mm in size are easily displaced.



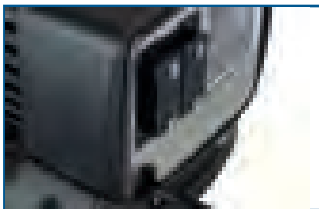
Adapter set

An adapter set for connecting all 1" and 1 1/2" OASE fountain attachments is included in the scope of delivery of the Aquarius Eco Expert fountain pumps.



Handy operation

The ergonomic handle, aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates transport and installation. The switch for the dynamic function is positioned directly on the handle.



Connection for EGC

Innovative, convenient and handy. The Eco Expert pumps can be regulated and operated by control devices such as the Eco Control, all via EGC Connection.

Accessories

Vulcan 43 - 3 silver

43-jet fountain with 4 levels and a jet diameter of 3 mm.

Item no. 50766 page 51



Cluster Eco 15 - 38

21 single jets generate an imposing continuous jet with a diameter of 38 mm

Item no. 45480 page 52



Schaumsprudler 35 - 10 E

Attractive fountain attachment Schaumsprudler 35-10E made of stainless steel.

Item no. 50984 page 52



Schaumsprudler 55 - 15 E

Attractive Schaumsprudler 55-15E fountain attachment made of stainless steel.

Item no. 50987 page 52



InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection.

Item no. 40243 page 240



InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

Item no. 47035 page 240

InScenio EGC Controller Home

Item no. 55316 page 238

InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

Item no. 55317 page 238



TECHNICAL DATAS

		Aquarius Eco Expert 22000	Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	Aquarius Eco Expert 36000	Aquarius Eco Expert 44000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	490 x 215 x 235		540 x 225 x 250	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	350	440	550	700
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	12.20		16.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	366	465	600	733
Max. flow rate	l/h	22000	27900	36000	44000
Max. head height	m	9.60	10.00	10.20	10.50
Connection pressure-side	mm	50			
Connection pressure-side		2"			
Connection suction-side	mm	50		63	
Connection suction-side		2"		2 1/2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	38 / 50			
Connection for hoses		1 1/2", 2"			
Filter intake surface	cm ²	1000		1060	
Connection EGC		Yes			
Electronically adjustable		Yes			
Number of nozzles	EA	-			
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	-			
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		42405	42404	54612	54613

*page 314





AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SET CLASSIC

Fountain set for attractive water patterns



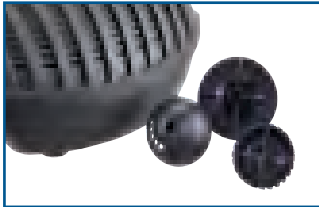
- Second, separately adjustable outlet
- 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns included in the scope of delivery
- Easy mechanical adjustment of the fountain height
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Base footings for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermo protection

PRODUCT DETAILS



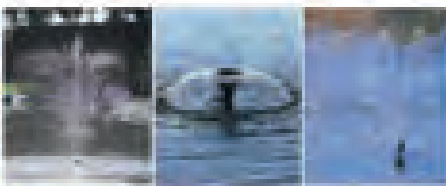
Second outlet

On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected. Suitable for ½" to 1" (13 to 25 mm) hoses.



Water patterns

Three different fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery: Vulkan, Lava and Magma.



Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Flow	Height	Flow	Height	Flow	Height	
9l	30	20	—	30	30	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750
20	35	35	—	70	30	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000
100	110	45	—	110	120	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500
150	140	60	—	140	140	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500
240	200	85	—	190	200	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500

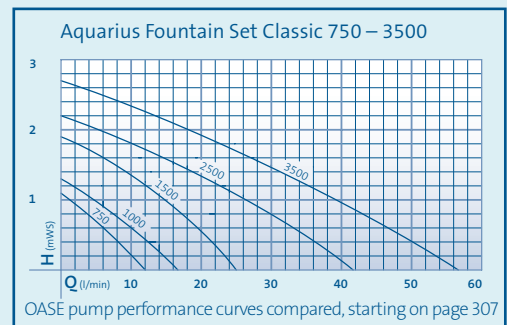
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Easy installation
- Individual alignment of the fountain is possible
- Supplemental outlet for small watercourses or water spouts

Recommendation

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

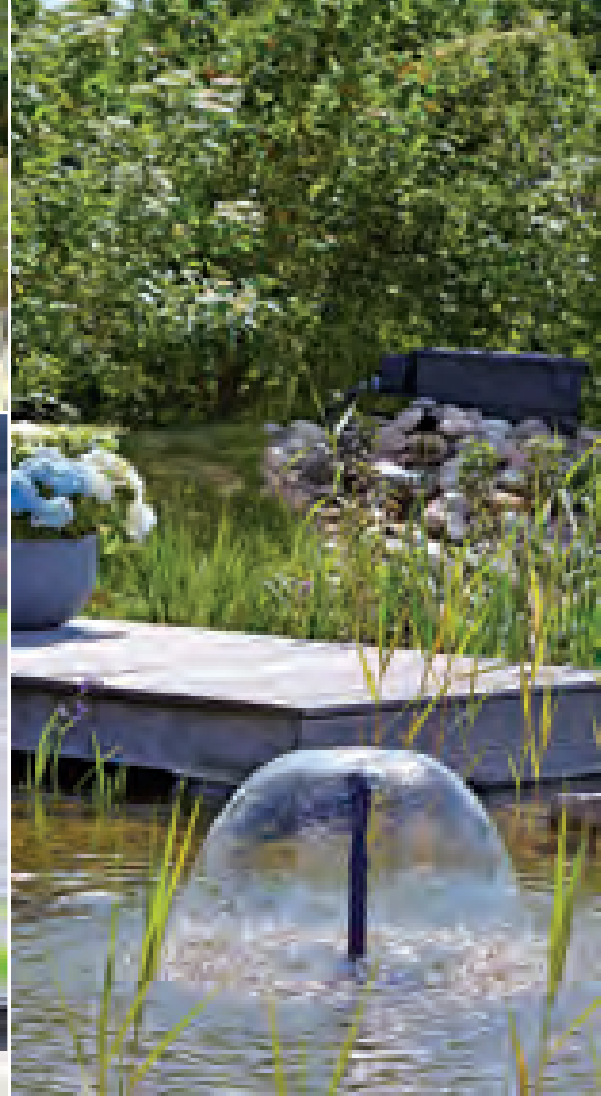
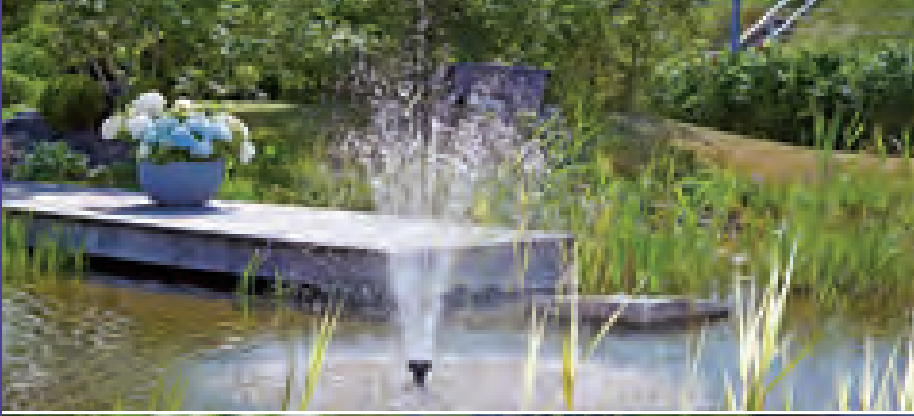


TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	180 x 205 x 140				
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz				
Power consumption	W	9	11	25	40	70
Power cable length	m	10.00				
Net weight	kg	1.80	1.70	2.00	2.20	2.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P.314	Years	2 + 1				
Max. flow rate	l/min	12	16	25	41	56
Max. flow rate	l/h	720	1000	1500	2500	3400
Max. head height	m	1.10	1.30	1.90	2.20	2.70
Connection pressure-side	mm	25				
Connection pressure-side		1"				
Connection suction-side	mm	-				
Connection suction-side		-				
Connection for hoses	mm	13 / 19 / 25				
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"				
Filter intake surface	cm²	230				
Electronically adjustable		No				
Number of nozzles	EA	3				
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16 - 29				
Setup type		Underwater installation only				
Item no. (GB-Version)		43042	57438	57439	57440	57441
Item no.		43041	57399	57400	57401	57402

*page 314





Aquarius Fountain Set Eco in use

AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SET ECO



Powerful fountain pumps with energy-saving drive

Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



- Powerful and energy-efficient fountain pump sets
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Second, separately adjustable outlet
- Adapter with stainless steel fine filter sieve for uniform water patterns, even with a small amount of contamination
- Including Vulkan and Lava nozzle
- With wide base for safe stance
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking

PRODUCT DETAILS



Second outlet

On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected. Suitable for ¼" to 1½" (19 - 38 mm) hoses.



Water patterns

Three different high-quality fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery: 2 x Vulkan and 1 x Lava.



Aquarius		Lava		
Ø (mm)	Height	Ø (mm)	Height	
19	120	19	—	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco (5500)
24	175	19	—	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco (7500)
27	115	19	—	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco (9500)

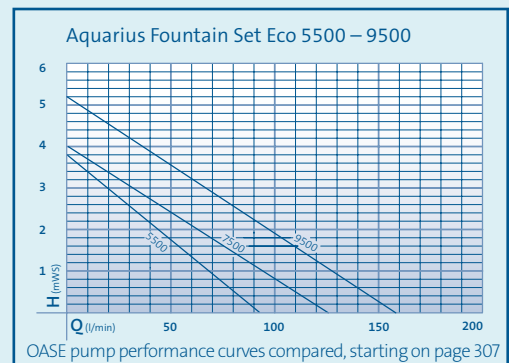
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Energy-efficient fountain pump – saves money
- Individual alignment of the fountain is possible with swivel joint
- With additional second outlet for parallel operation of small watercourses or water spouts

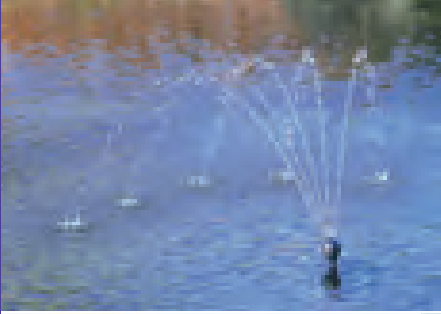
Recommendation

Regular use of AquaActiv PumpClean ensures an optimally cleaned pump and extends its service life.



TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	290 x 230 x 180		
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	70	85	125
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	5.00		5.90
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ^{P.314}	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	91	125	158
Max. flow rate	l/h	5500	7500	9500
Max. head height	m	3.80	4.00	5.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	38		
Connection pressure-side		1½"		
Connection suction-side	mm	38		
Connection suction-side		1½"		
Connection for hoses	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Connection for hoses		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	400		
Electronically adjustable		No		
Number of nozzles	EA	2		
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	30 - 52		
Setup type		Underwater installation only		
Item no. (GB-Version)		41924	41926	41928
Item no.		41923	41925	41927



Schematic diagram: Interaction of possibly different solar components

AQUARIUS SOLAR

Fountain set for solar operation



- Solar powered fountain set for locations without power supply
- Easily removable filter wings can be placed directly at the edge of the pond
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery
- Click closures for convenient mounting / dismounting
- With safe 12 V technology perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds

PRODUCT DETAILS



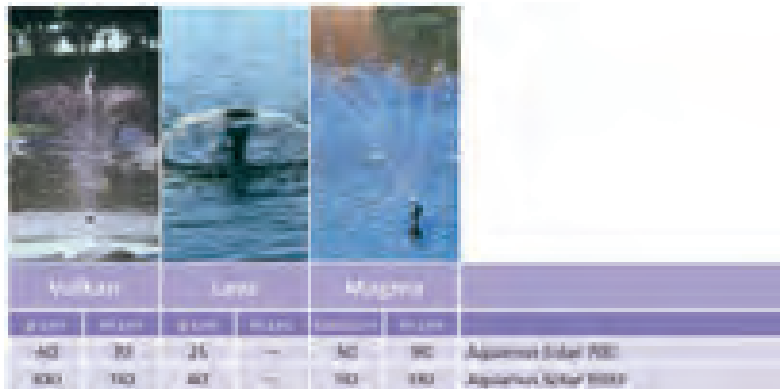
Filter wings

Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapters and positioned at the edge of the pond.



Flow regulator

Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.



TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Solar 700	Aquarius Solar 1500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	220 x 130 x 135	
Rated voltage		12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P 314	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	11	25
Max. flow rate	l/h	700	1500
Max. head height	m	2.00	3.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side		½"	
Connection suction-side	mm	19 / 25	
Connection suction-side		¾" / 1"	
Connection for hoses	mm	13 / 19 / 25	
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	825	
Electronically adjustable		No	
Number of nozzles	EA	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16 - 29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		56888	56889

*page 314



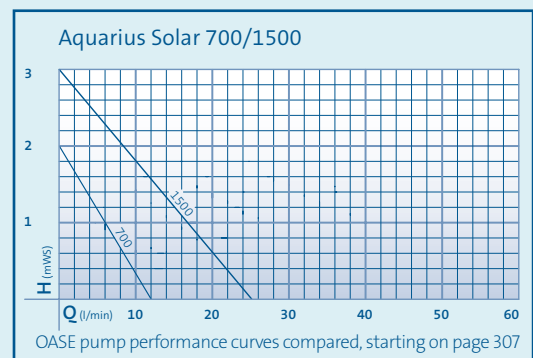
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Flexible setup and operation with solar energy only
- Perfect solution for locations without power supply
- Removable filter wings, convenient adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond

Recommendation

The Aquarius Solar pumps can be operated with an off-the-shelf solar module or a transformer with 12 V / DC. Please note that for the 700 series there is apparent power of 10 VA, for the 1500 series there is apparent power of 20 VA.



Accessories

Hoses and accessories

Additional information on suitable OASE hoses and appropriate accessories from page 272





Application example: PondJet Eco with PondJet nozzle

PondJet Eco with Vulkan 37-2.5 K and Lighting Set RGB

PONDJET ECO ^{PLUS}

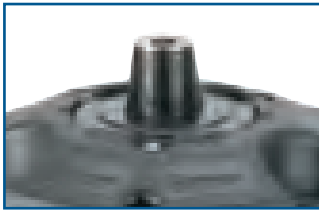
Compact, floating fountain – impressive and now extremely energy efficient!

*»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.*



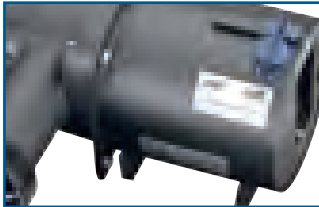
- Floating fountain for flexible installation in bodies of water with any type of floor conditions
- Ready to connect complete set, consists of: Pump, float body and multifunction nozzle
- Energy-efficient, thanks to new motor technology; energy savings up to 60% compared with the previous model
- Alternating fountain heights can be individually switched with power consumption in-line with demand
- Also ideal for short term use, e.g. for events
- Towering water spectacle up to 3 meters in height and width
- Patented frost protection to -20°C
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Additional nozzle patterns and illumination set are available as accessories
- **MADE IN GERMANY:** precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS



PondJet nozzle

with G-1 thread, cover plate and plug. The 1" thread allows 25 mm / 1" fountain attachments to be attached on the multi-function nozzle of the PondJet.



Dynamic function

The dynamic function can be activated by a switch. Thus attractive water patterns with different fountain heights are produced. This function enables an average reduction in power consumption of 105 W.



Connection possibilities

The underwater transformer for the light-set is available as an accessory.



Accessories: lighting sets and fountain attachments

The optional spotlight sets in white or colours illuminate the different water patterns in glorious light.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondJet Eco
Dimensions incl. Nozzle (Ø x H)	mm	670 x 540
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	190
Power cable length	m	20.00
Net weight	kg	15.20
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/min	180
Max. flow rate	l/h	10800
Max. head height	m	8.50
Fountain height, max.	m	3.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	25
Connection pressure-side		1"
Connection suction-side	mm	38
Connection suction-side		1½"
Water depth, min.	m	0.50
Filter intake surface	cm²	420
Electronically adjustable		Yes
Number of nozzles	EA	1
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		57704

*page 314



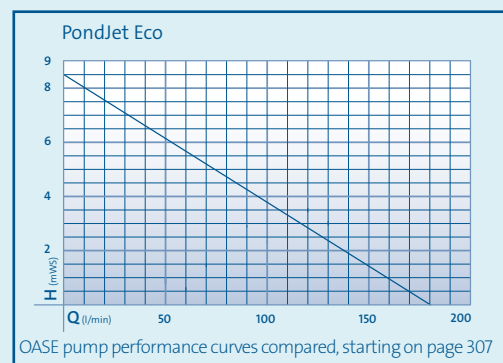
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Fountain pump that can be installed quickly and easily, thanks to the fountain aggregate with aeration effect
- New, low energy consumption motor technology offers significant power savings
- Switchable dynamic program for impressive fountains

Recommendation

Thanks to the fast and uncomplicated installation, the PondJet is perfectly suited for short-term implementation, e.g. for events. With the dynamic function switched on, power consumption is up to 60% lower than the rating of the predecessor model, thanks to the new motor technology.



Accessories



LED-floating fountain illumination white

Contains 3x LunAqua Power LED, holding bracket, LED driver and 20 m cable

Item no. 42637 page 227

Floating fountain illumination set RGB

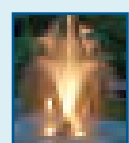
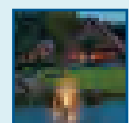
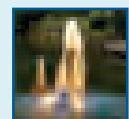
This set supplies a colourful, illuminated water feature in the twilight hours and consists of: 3x ProfiLux Garden LED RGB, 3x holding bracket for light fixtures, 1x ProfiLux Garden LED Controller with 20 m cable, 20 m connecting cable EGC.

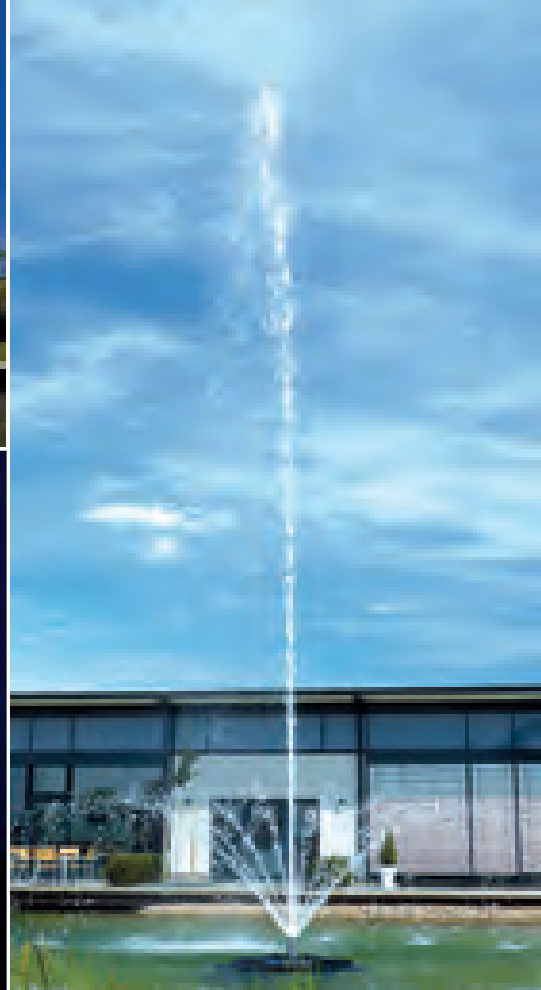
Item no. 42641 page 231

Fountain attachments

With 1" thread for attachment on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet Eco: Schaumsprudler 35-10 EVulkan 37-2.5 KVulkan 43-3 silver

Item no. and product detail, starting on p. 48





Application example: floating fountain MIDI II 1.1 kw

Application example: Floating fountain MAXI II 4.0 kw

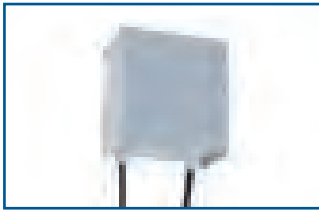
MIDI & MAXI

Complete, ready-to-connect fountains in two different motor power ratings



- Models from 1.1 to 4.0 kw
- Optional four different nozzle patterns with 3" (75 mm) standard thread
- Foamed float for stability and noise reduction
- Stainless steel pump basket
- Bank fastening set included
- Optional lighting sets are available

PRODUCT DETAILS



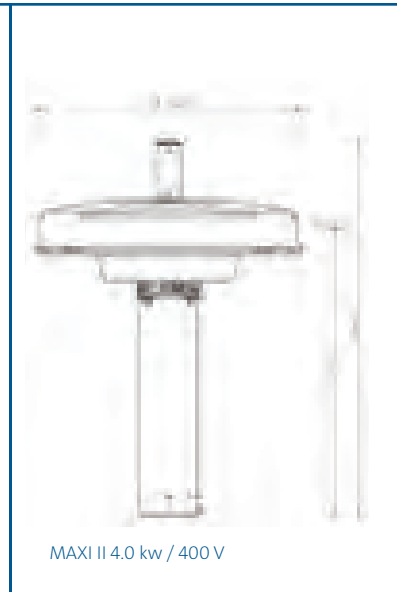
Earthing pin plug + control box
The 230V version is delivered ready to operate with control box.



CEE connector + protection switch
The 400 version comes with a ready to connect, 5-pole CEE connector and motor protection switch.



MIDI II 1.1 kw / 230 V



MAXI II 4.0 kw / 400 V

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Easy to install
- Low maintenance
- Appealing design

Recommendation

Two different motor power ratings with regulation-conformant earthed plugs (230 V) and motor circuit breaker or CEE plug (400 V) offer solutions for different bodies of water and conditions. Optimized water pressure creates impressive heights for the four available nozzle patterns that can be changed in no time. The easy-to-install illumination sets provide impressive lighting of the water patterns with a height of up to 16.5 m.

TECHNICAL DATA

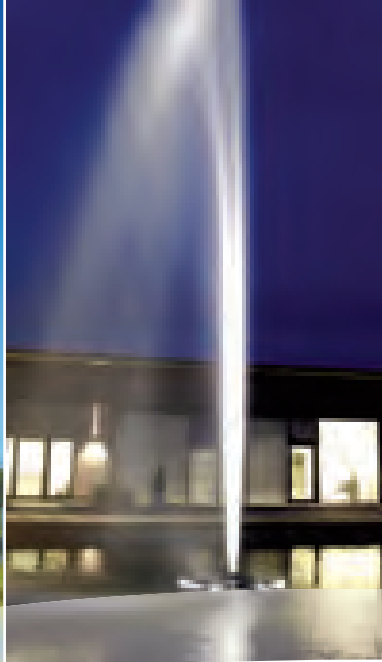
		MIDI II 1.1 kw / 230 V	MAXI II 4.0 kw / 400 V
Dimensions incl. Nozzle (Ø x H)	mm	1030 x 1000	1030 x 1460
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Power	kw	1.1	4
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Max. head height	m	22.80	46.60
Net weight	kg	80.00	105.00
Guarantee *P.314	Years	2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	366	650
Max. flow rate	l/h	22000	39000
Connection pressure-side	mm	75	
Connection pressure-side		3"	
Water depth, min.	m	1.00	1.15
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50365	50371

*page 314

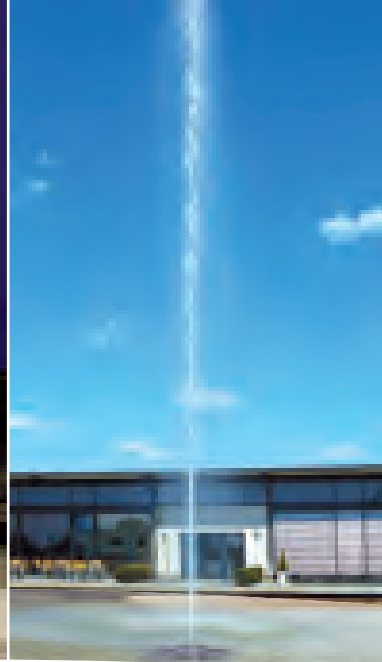




Geyser Jet 30



Geyser Jet 30



High Jet 30



High Jet 30

FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS MIDI II & MAXI II

The floating fountains MIDI II & MAXI II shine day and night with their four nozzle patterns



TECHNICAL DATA

		Geyser Jet 30	High Jet 30
Aggregate type		1.1 kW / 230 V 4.0 kW / 400 V	
Fountain height (overall)	m	5.0 12.0	9.0 16.5
Fountain height (1st tier)	m	-	
Fountain diameter	m	1.7 2.7	3.0 3.5
Guarantee ^{*P.314}	Years	2	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50377	50375

^{*page 314}





Grand-Vulkan 30



Grand-Vulkan 30



Trumpet Jet 30

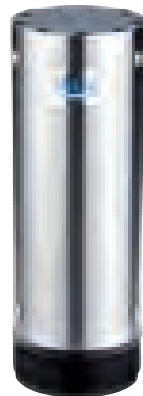


Trumpet Jet 30

Extras

Recommendation

These 3" (75 mm) fountain attachments can be ideally supplemented with the MIDI II/MAXI II floating fountains (page 46) Combine the OASE fountain attachments with products from the OASE Illumination product range, starting on page 226 - 231!



TECHNICAL DATA

	Grand Vulcan 30	Trumpet Jet 30
Aggregate type	1.1 kW / 230 V 4.0 kW / 400 V	
Fountain height (overall)	m 3.0 7.0	5.0 9.5
Fountain height (1st tier)	m -	1.2 2.5
Fountain diameter	m 4.0 6.8	4.0 7.5
Guarantee * P. 314	Years 2	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Item no.	50376	50378

*page 314



Extras

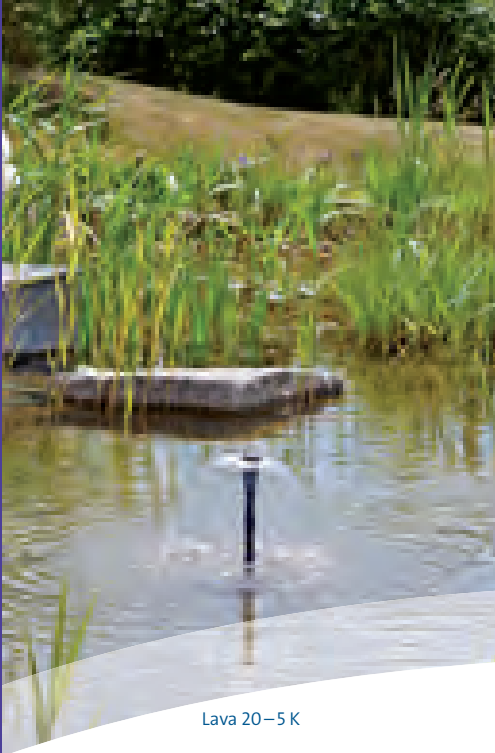
Accessories

LunAqua Power LED Set 1

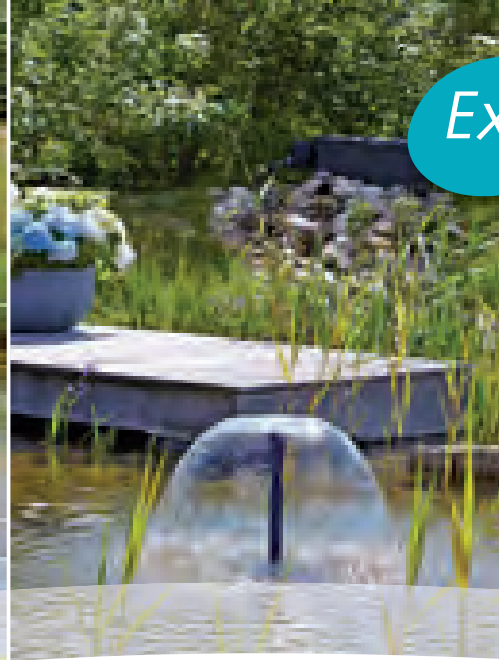
The LunAqua Power LED Set 1 from the versatile OASE Illumination product range is particularly recommended: An easy to install, energy-saving complete set for atmospheric garden and fountain lighting.

Item no. 42633

Page 226



Lava 20-5 K



Lava 36-10 K

LAVA NOZZLES



The magic of flowing harmony

Recommendation

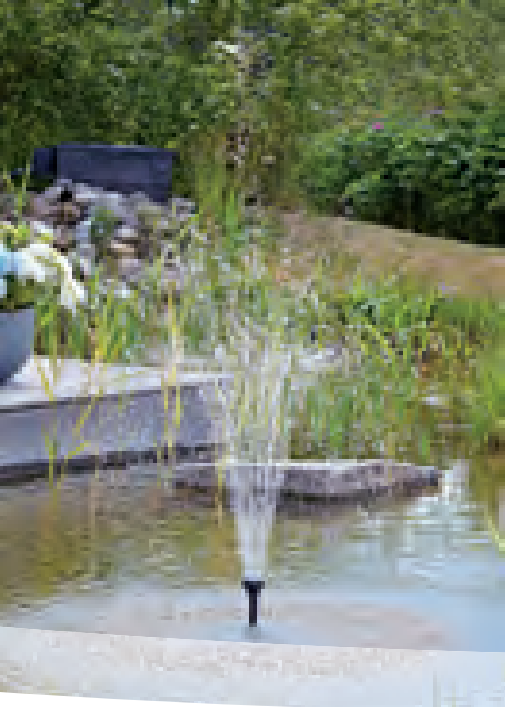
Combine the OASE fountain attachments with products from the OASE Illumination product range!

Water arches over the nozzle like a glass bell. Then it harmoniously flows off in an arc shaped by an invisible hand.

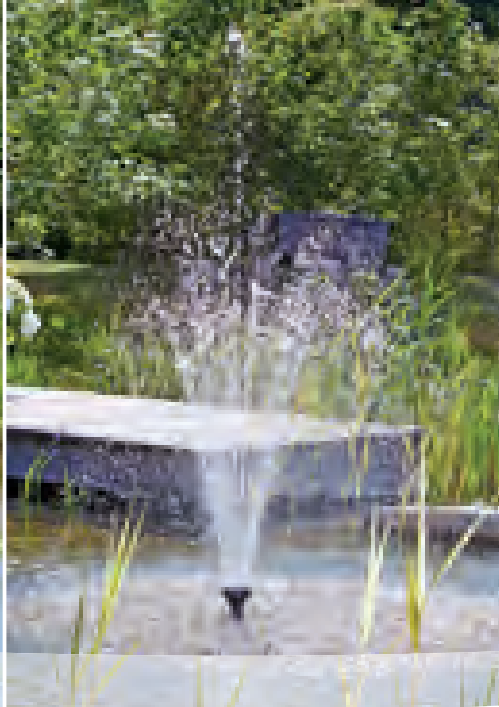
TECHNICAL DATA

		
	Lava 20 - 5 K	Lava 36 - 10 K
Connection	mm	
	13	25
Connection		
	½"	1"
Material	plastic	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750 (∅)	20 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000 (∅)	35 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500 (∅)	45 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500 (∅)	55 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500 (∅)	60 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500 (∅)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500 (∅)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500 (∅)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000 (∅)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 (∅)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000 (∅)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 (∅)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000 (∅)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000 (∅)	-	100 cm*
Aquarius Solar 700 (∅)	25 cm	-
Aquarius Solar 1500 (∅)	40 cm	-
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Product characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Especially for wind protected installations • Bell diameter is easily adjustable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Especially for wind protected installations • Operation only with nozzle extension and regulator
Item no.	50883	52318

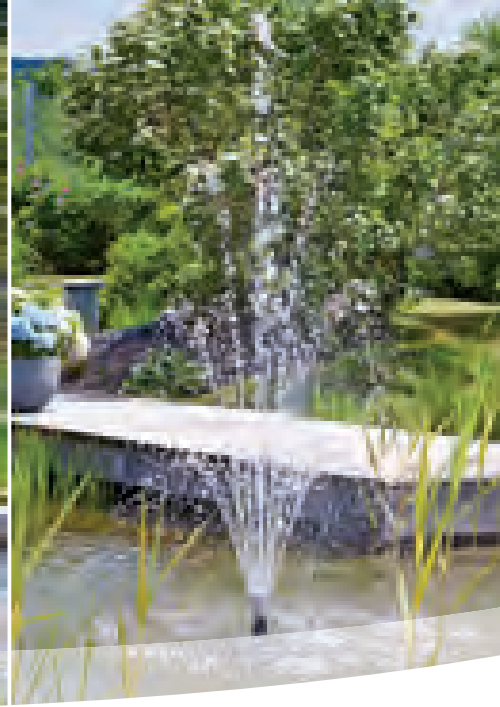
*Adjustment via pump



Vulkan 31–1,5 K



Vulkan 37–2,5 K



Vulkan 43–3 Silber

VULKAN NOZZLES

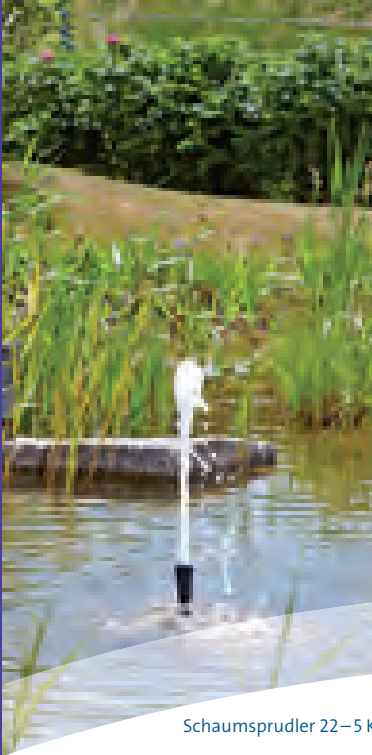
Eruption of fascinating attraction

Recommendation

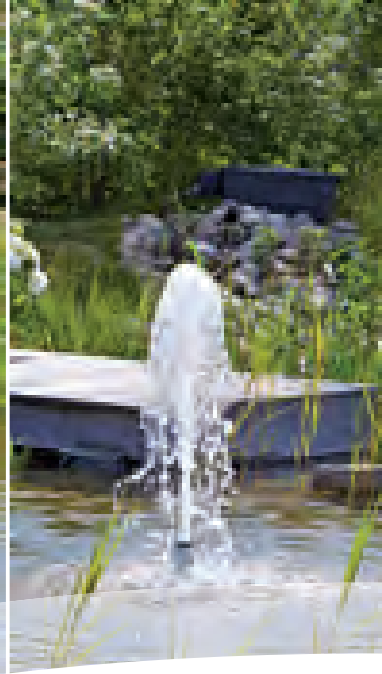
The water shoots upwards in powerful fine jets. At the apex the jets dissolve into gentle drops and rain down in delicate tiers.

TECHNICAL DATA

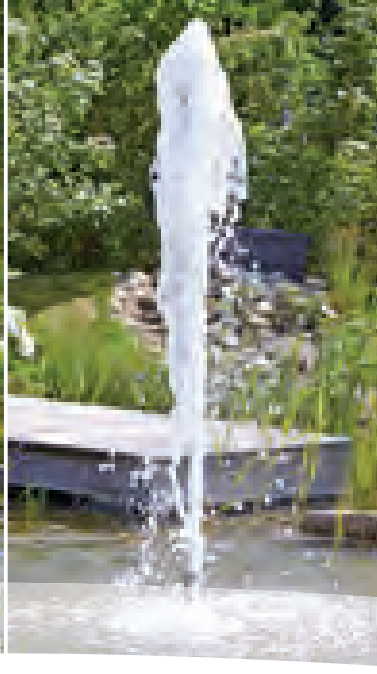
			
	Vulcan 31 - 1.5 K	Vulcan 37 - 2.5 K	Vulcan 43 - 3 silver
Connection	13	25	
Connection	½"	1"	
Material	plastic		Double coated brass
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750 (Ø / H)	25 / 45 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000 (Ø / H)	40 / 65 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500 (Ø / H)	60 / 110 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500 (Ø / H)	85 / 145 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500 (Ø / H)	100 / 155 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500 (Ø / H)	-	145 / 190 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500 (Ø / H)	-	195 / 225 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500 (Ø / H)	-	250 / 295 cm	-
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000 (Ø / H)	-	65 / 80 cm	40 / 50 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 (Ø / H)	-	85 / 100 cm	45 / 60 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000 (Ø / H)	-	125 / 190 cm	60 / 100 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 (Ø / H)	-	130 / 200 cm	70 / 110 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000 (Ø / H)	-	220 / 370 cm	110 / 210 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000 (Ø / H)	-	250 / 450 cm	135 / 225 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 (Ø / H)	-		170 / 370 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 28000 (Ø / H)	-		250 / 400 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 36000 (Ø / H)	-		275 / 450 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 44000 (Ø / H)	-		300 / 500 cm
Aquarius Solar 1500 (Ø / H)	50 / 80 cm	-	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-		
Product characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 31-jet fountain • 3-tier • Jet diameter 1.5 mm 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 37-jet fountain • 3-tier • Jet diameter 2.5 mm 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 43-jet fountain • 4-tier • Jet diameter 3.0 mm
Item no.	50940	52319	50766



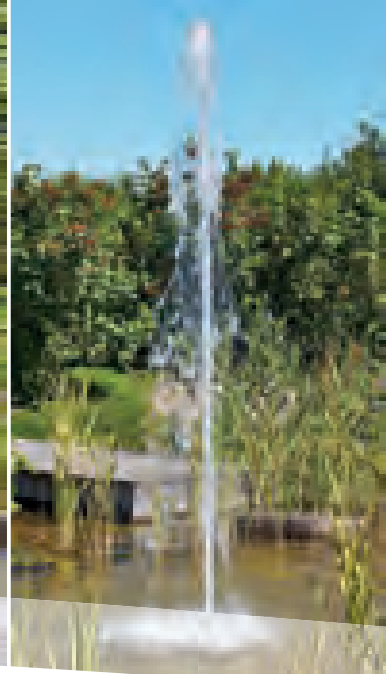
Schaumsprudler 22-5 K



Schaumsprudler 35-10 E



Schaumsprudler 55-15 E



Cluster Eco 15-38

SCHAUMSPRUDLER NOZZLES

The source of bubbling enjoyment

Recommendation
The water flows upward in a single powerful jet. The power of the pressure determines the height before the water foams downwards.

TECHNICAL DATA

				
	Schaumsprudler 22 - 5 K	Schaumsprudler 35 - 10 E	Schaumsprudler 55 - 15 E	Cluster Eco 15 - 38
Connection	mm	13	25	38
Connection		½"	1"	1½"
Material	plastic	Stainless steel / POM	Stainless steel / Brass	Stainless steel
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500 (H)	30 cm	-	-	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500 (H)	45 cm	-	-	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500 (H)	50 cm	-	-	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500 (H)	-	80 cm	-	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500 (H)	-	100 cm	-	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500 (H)	-	150 cm	-	-
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000 (H)	-	50 cm	-	-
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 (H)	-	60 cm	-	-
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000 (H)	-	80 cm	-	-
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 (H)	-	90 cm	-	-
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000 (H)	-	180 cm	-	-
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000 (H)	-	220 cm	-	-
Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 (H)	-	290 cm	190 cm	550 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 28000 (H)	-	350 cm	250 cm	700 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 36000 (H)	-	400 cm	300 cm	800 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 44000 (H)	-	440 cm	340 cm	900 cm
Aquarius Solar 1500 (H)	40 cm	-	-	-
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Product characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water-level independent foam effect nozzle • Installation above the water surface 			
Item no.	50982	50984	50987	45480



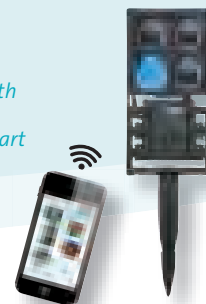
Extras

Accessories

InScenio product range:
Remote control of all electrical functions. With the InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC you can switch, regulate and dim with an app for smart phones or tablets.

Part no. 47035

Page 240



Teleskop Düsenverlängerung TE 10 K mit Lava 36-10 K

LUNAQUA POWER LED SET 1

- The LunAqua Power LED Set 1 from the versatile OASE Illumination product range is recommended. It is an easy to install, energy-saving complete set for atmospheric garden and fountain lighting.

TECHNICAL DATA



LunAqua Power LED Set 1

		LunAqua Power LED Set 1
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	80 x 117
Rated voltage		-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC
Power consumption light fixture		5.8 W
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹		A++
Power consumption set	W	8
Protection class		IP 68
Cable length 24 V device	m	3.00 (Power unit) + 5.00
Net weight	kg	2.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ¹ P.314	Years	2 + 1
Illuminant type		LED
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1
Light flux	lm	580
Light colour		Warm-white
Colour temperature	K	2700
Beam angle		30 Degrees
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		42633

¹Page 314



¹ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304

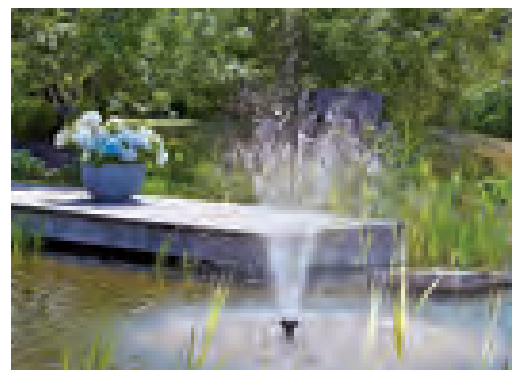
EXTENSIONS

- For variable extension of the nozzle height

TECHNICAL DATA



		Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K
Connection	mm	13	25
Connection		½"	1"
Length	mm	200-300	280-510
Description		• For variable extension of the nozzle height	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		54277	52270



FILTER PUMPS & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

Filter pumps & watercourse pumps

- 58 Advisor – filter pumps & watercourse pumps
- 60 Filter pumps & watercourse pumps – comparison
- 62 AquaMax Eco Classic
- 64 AquaMax Eco Premium
- 66 AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
- 68 AquaMax Eco Twin
- 70 AquaMax Eco Expert
- 72 Eco Control / accessories
- 74 AquaMax Eco Titanium
- 76 AquaMax Eco Gravity
- 78 AquaMax Dry

FILTER AND WATERCOURSE PUMPS: FULL POWER AHEAD – IN EVERY BODY OF WATER

Waterfalls and watercourses are not only small natural spectacles – moving water can do much more. The options are endless with the ingenious pumps from OASE. Garden ponds are ideal habitats for a variety of plants and animals.

Clear water is vital for these habitats, particularly due to the oxygen levels in the water. OASE pumps circulate all the

water in the pond, ensuring an even oxygen supply. Watercourses and waterfalls simultaneously give your pond a more natural feel, as well as acting as an efficient aeration method for increasing oxygen levels. The OASE filter and watercourse pumps feed the pond filters and supply them with water at the maximum level of





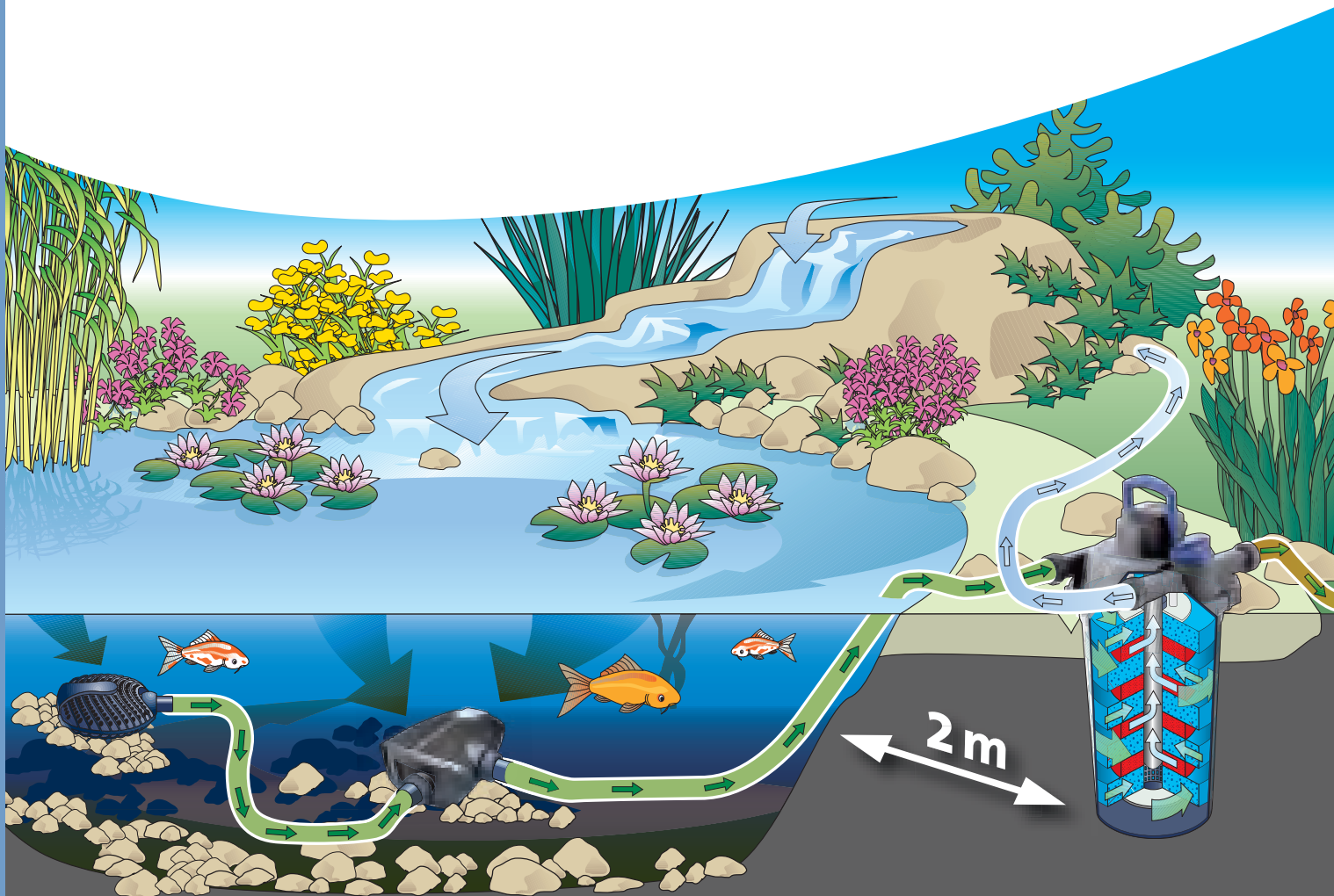
efficiency ensuring the pump is cleaned, removing coarse debris and pathogens. The gravity-fed filter pump from OASE is perfect for large bodies of water, especially koi ponds. Powerful and energy efficient, the patented Seasonal Flow Control (SFC) function regulates flow rate and pump head depending on the water temperature,

enabling additional cost savings of up to 30%. Your OASE stockist would be happy to advise you on the right pump for your pond size and your requirements. Our selection of pumps are on the following pages with a complete overview on pages 60-61.

Filter and Watercourse pumps: a strong combination

A filter and watercourse pump must be designed in such a manner that it can pump a particularly high volume of water and any debris to a filter. The filter then takes over the cleaning of the water. The right selection of a powerful filter and pump combination is the key to optimal water quality.

With the table on pages 60–61 you can select the right pump for your pond in a few steps. You can find a suitable filter for your set up starting on page 80. OASE stockists will be pleased to help you select the right pumps and filters to ensure you achieve the ideal flow rate.



»Protects the environment and your pocket«



OASE products with the Eco Leaf

OASE products stand for fascination and the satisfaction of the water garden. What's more fascinating is the energy efficiency of these products. This is indicated by the OASE Eco Leaf.

If you save power, you are not only doing something good for the environment, you are doing something for yourselves. OASE designs products that offer an »outstanding energy balance« with the Eco Leaf. For even better energy efficiency, we award the Eco Plus symbol.

For example, the AquaMax Eco Premium is one of our most economical and most effective products. It is one of our new generation of filter and watercourse pumps that bear the Eco Leaf and that consumes up to 20% less energy than their predecessors, as our tests prove. If environmentally conscious and sustainable behaviour is as natural for you as it is for us, look for the Eco Leaf. Start saving now!



FILTER & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

THE COMPLETELY REDESIGNED CLASSIC, IN ITS TOP FORM

AQUAMAX ECO CLASSIC The energy-efficient classic is the ideal introduction into the garden pond hobby. The pumps can deliver water to the filter with coarse debris up to 8mm. The newest member of the product range: the even more powerful AquaMax Eco Classic 17500.



THE NEW ORIGINAL. AS ALWAYS. JUST BETTER.

AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM The further development of this filter and watercourse pump now saves even more energy, at the same high flow rate. Its current design is also unique. For more effective filter performance, filter accessories can be connected on its second, patented inlet. The patented frost protection technology guarantees a frost free pump even at temperatures to -20°C .



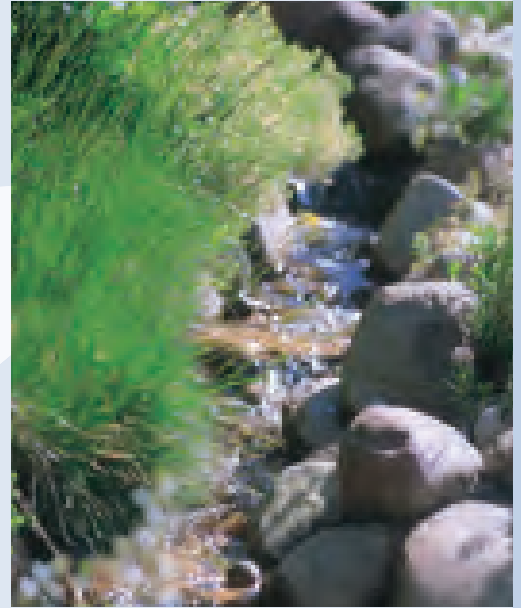
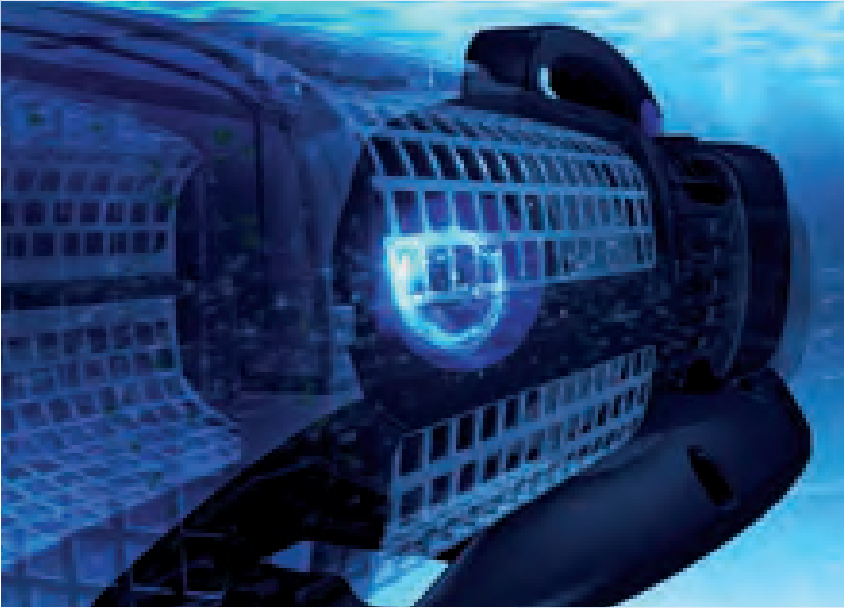
FOR CONVENIENT ADJUSTMENT

AQUAMAX ECO TWIN The delivery capacity of this powerful pump series can be individually regulated with two motors – conveniently by remote control. Effectively matched to the filter activity, ensuring power consumption can be reduced. This product also offers patented frost protection at temperatures to -20°C .



Tip!

Easy, if you know how: The right combination of filter, pump and UVC clarifier for your garden pond or watercourse, essentially depends on the size of the pond, i.e. water volume, and fish stock. Use the tables on page 84 – 85 to determine the suitable products for you, step by step. Your OASE stockist will also be pleased to help you with the selection.



FILTER & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

INCREDIBLE POWER WITH HIGH ENERGY-EFFICIENCY NEW

AQUAMAX Eco EXPERT At last, this extremely powerful pump designed for the most rigorous requirements is now more energy efficient, thanks to its new motor! It is available in four sizes – 21000 until 44000 litres per hour, nevertheless it is extremely quiet.

Eco CONTROL Discover the additional DMX-RDM control device, AquaMax Eco Control, with which you can conveniently read out and regulate the pump capacity. Wherever you want.



STRONG AND ECONOMICAL FOR LARGE GRAVITY-FED FILTER SYSTEMS

AQUAMAX Eco TITANIUM The new highlights in Oase pond pumps are perfect for large bodies of water. Powerful and energy-efficient at the same time, it displaces up to 48000 litres per hour. It can be controlled via the innovative »Eco Control«. The patented »Seasonal Flow Control« (SFC) intelligently regulates flow rate and delivery head.



FOR GRAVITY FED FILTER SYSTEMS ON KOI PONDS AND SWIM PONDS

AQUAMAX Eco GRAVITY Thanks to gravity fed optimised technology this pump range is especially suited for the requirements of gravity fed filter systems. Pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size can be filtered out of the water through the high quality stainless steel filter basket. Frost resistant to -20.



Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison

Filter & Watercourse Pumps		Predecessor models	Litres per hour max. (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l / min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)
AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	AquaMax 2000	2400	40	2.00	40	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	1.90	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	AquaMax Eco 3500	3600	60	2.20	45	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco 5500	5300	88	2.80	60	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco 8500	8300	138	3.20	80	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	4.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	–	11000	183	3.30	100	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	–	13600	226	3.40	135	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	–	17400	290	3.70	170	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.35	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco CWS 4000	4000	66	3.30	10 - 35	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco CWS 6000	6000	100	3.70	12 - 45	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco CWS 8000	8000	133	4.10	15 - 60	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	10000	166	4.70	19 - 88	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco 12000	12000	200	5.00	10 - 110	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	AquaMax Eco 16000	15600	260	5.20	11 - 145	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	–	19500	325	5.40	15 - 180	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	6.10	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco 6000 / 12 V	6000	100	3.20	55	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	8.70	8.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	–	11400	190	3.20	100	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	10.60	8.00	
AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	Promax 20000	20000	333	4.50	20 - 198	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	Promax 30000	27000	450	5.20	20 - 320	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00	
NEW AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V	–	19300	321	4.60	30 - 260	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz, 12 V / DC	16.00	8.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	Profimax 20000	21000	350	8.00	40 - 350	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	12.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	Profimax 30000	26000	433	8.50	60 - 440	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	12.00	10.00	
NEW AquaMax Eco Expert 36000	Profimax 40000	36000	600	9.00	90 - 530	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	16.50	10.00	
NEW AquaMax Eco Expert 44000	–	44000	733	9.50	140 - 700	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	16.50	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000	–	31500	525	3.30	35 - 170	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	9.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	–	48000	800	4.00	70 - 320	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	16.50	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	Optimax 10000	10000	166	1.30	65	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	4.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	Optimax 15000	15000	250	1.80	85	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	Optimax 20000	18000	300	2.20	120	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 6000	–	6000	100	2.20	75	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.10	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 8000	–	7500	125	3.00	100	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 14000	–	13500	225	5.00	230	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	

*SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor



AquaMax Eco Classic (START)



**AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO)**



AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)

Guarantee (+ request Guarantee) P-34
 Pressure-side connection mm
 Pressure-side connection inches
 Can be dry-installed
 Frost-proof to 20°C
 Suitable on the swim pond
 Suitable in the swim pond
 Motor type¹
 Electronic adjustment (FM-Master)
 Electronic adjustment (EC)
 EFC
 CE
 VDE
 Item no.
 Catalogue page

	3	25	1"			•		SM			-	Yes	Yes	51086	62	
	3 + 2	38	1½"	•		•		SE			Yes	Yes	Yes	51092	62	
	3 + 2	38	1½"	•		•		SE			Yes	Yes	Yes	51096	62	
	3 + 2	38	1½"	•		•		SE			Yes	Yes	Yes	51099	62	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•		•		SE			Yes	Yes	Yes	51102	62	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•		•		SE			Yes	Yes	Yes	51104	62	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•		•		SE			Yes	Yes	Yes	56653	62	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50734	64	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50736	64	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50740	64	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	51078	64	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50742	64	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50745	64	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	56406	64	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•	•	EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50730	66	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•	•	EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50382	66	
	3 + 2	50	2"		•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50708	68	
	3 + 2	50	2"		•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	50710	68	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•	•	EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	55313	70	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	39916	70	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	39917	70	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	54614	70	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	54615	70	
	3 + 2	63	2½"	•		•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	47028	74	
	3 + 2	75	3"	•		•		EC	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	39918	74	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		SE	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	57091	76	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		SE	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	57092	76	
	3 + 2	50	2"	•	•	•		SE	•		Yes	Yes	Yes	57093	76	
	3 + 2	38	1½"	•	•	•		AS	•		-	Yes	Yes	50393	78	
	3 + 2	38	1½"	•	•	•		AS	•		-	Yes	Yes	50066	78	
	3 + 2	38	1½"	•	•	•		AS	•		-	Yes	Yes	50068	78	



AquaMax Eco Expert (PRO)



AquaMax Eco Titanium (PRO)



AquaMax Eco Gravity (PRO)



Schematic diagram: BioSmart UVC 16000 in combination with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic

AQUAMAX ECO CLASSIC

The powerful classic in a completely new design

»Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

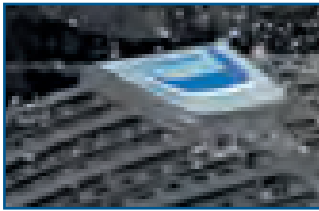


- Uncompromisingly reliable, with high cleaning force, it pumps pond water and coarse debris particles, up to 8 mm in size, into a filter.
- The completely redesigned classic – the entry level series of filter and watercourse pumps from OASE
- A totally new form: Thanks to organic design, it can be integrated in ponds and watercourses, almost invisibly
- Extremely economical: Thanks to its energy efficient motor, the AquaMax Eco Classic saves power and money while in operation
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)
- Included in the scope of delivery: Special hose adapter with threaded collar for different hose sizes

From AquaMax EcoClassic 3500

- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking

PRODUCT DETAILS



Coarse debris displacement

The large surface wrap around strainer allows coarse debris particles like fish waste or dead plants up to 8 mm to pass through.



Special stepped hose adapter

Scope of delivery includes a stepped hose adapter with the suitable stainless steel hose clamps.



Energy efficient motor

The efficient motor is particularly economical and effectively reduces running costs.

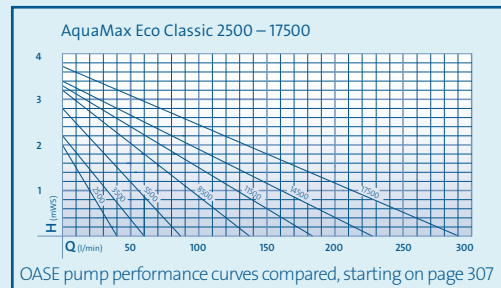
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Top entry model with first-class price/performance ratio, in a new design
- Thanks to the energy efficient motor, the AquaMax Eco Classic constantly saves power - and money
- Displacement of coarse particles up to 8 mm

Recommendation

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.



TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

		AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	190 x 175 x 100	280 x 230 x 130					
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W	40	45	60	80	100	135	170
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	1.90	3.20		4.40	5.00		5.35
Guarantee * P.314	Years	3	-					
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P.314	Years	-	3 + 2					
Max. flow rate	l/min	40	60	88	138	183	226	290
Max. flow rate	l/h	2400	3600	5300	8300	11000	13600	17400
Max. head height	m	2.00	2.20	2.80	3.20	3.30	3.40	3.70
Connection pressure-side	mm	25	38			50		
Connection pressure-side		1"	1 1/2"			2"		
Connection suction-side	mm	25	38			50		
Connection suction-side		25 mm	1 1/2"			2"		
Connection for hoses	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38					
Connection for hoses		3/4", 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"					
Filter intake surface	cm ²	300	810					
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6	8					
Electronically adjustable		No						
Setup type		Underwater installation only	Can be setup underwater & dry					
Item no. (GB-Version)		51088	51094	51098	51100	51103	51109	56710
Item no.		51086	51092	51096	51099	51102	51104	56653



*1 AquaMax Eco Classic 2500

*2 AquaMax Eco Classic 3500 - 17500



Schematic diagram: Pressure filter FiltoClear in combination with filter and watercourse pump

AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM

Efficient water movement in multiple pond zones



»Seasonal Flow Control«

The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation. »Environmental Function Control« The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



- Displace plant remains or fish waste up to 11 mm in size
- Outstanding energy balance: reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of optional filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- Flow rate can be mechanically and electronically adjusted
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Quiet for dry set up on swim ponds and bathing ponds
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- **MADE IN GERMANY:** precise and reliable German engineering at a high level of quality

From AquaMax Eco Premium 12000

- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- An additional 30% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on

PRODUCT DETAILS



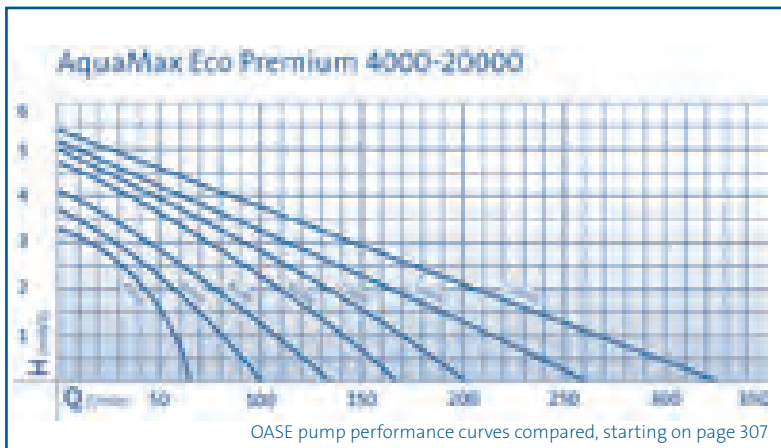
Regulation + 2nd Inlet

A 2nd inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or surface skimmer. This allows the flow through to be mechanically adjusted from 0 to 100 %.



SFC switch

For AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 16000 / 20000. With the SFC function switched on the pump automatically optimises water flow and delivery head, and reduces them by up to 50 %.



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity
- Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet
- Patented frost protection to -20°C

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco

Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.

Item no. 57177 page 73



AquaSkim 20 Item no. 51236 page 166

AquaSkim 40 Item no. 56907 page 166

Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.



InScenio Dimmer (to 16000)

Item no. 51160 page 242

InScenio FM-Master 3 (to 16000)

Item no. 36311 page 242

InScenio FM-Profimaster (to 20000)

Item no. 56886 page 242

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 80

	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm 340 x 280 x 165						
Rated voltage	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz						
Power consumption	W 10 - 35	12 - 45	15 - 60	19 - 88	10 - 110	11 - 145	15 - 180
Power cable length	m 10.00						
Net weight	kg 5.30			5.40		6.10	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years 3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l/min 66	100	133	166	200	260	325
Max. flow rate	l/h 4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	15600	19500
Max. head height	m 3.30	3.70	4.10	4.70	5.00	5.20	5.40
Connection pressure-side	mm 50						
Connection pressure-side	2"						
Connection suction-side	mm 50						
Connection suction-side	2"						
Connection for hoses	mm 25 / 32 / 38			25 / 32 / 38 / 50			
Connection for hoses	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"			1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 2"			
Filter intake surface	cm ² 1000						
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm 10					11	
Electronically adjustable	Yes						
Setup type	Can be setup underwater & dry						
Item no. (GB-Version)	50735	50739	50741	51085	50743	50746	56409
Item no.	50734	50736	50740	51078	50742	50745	56406

*page 314



*1 Only AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000/20000



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO) used in the swim pond in combination with an OASE pressure filter FiltoClear (PRO)

AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM 12 V

Efficient water movement in multiple pond areas, now also in swim ponds



*Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.*

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V



PRO

- Displace plant remains or fish waste up to 11 mm in size
- The safe 12 V technology is perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Outstanding energy balance: reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Maximum convenience thanks to ergonomic and easily accessible handles
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS



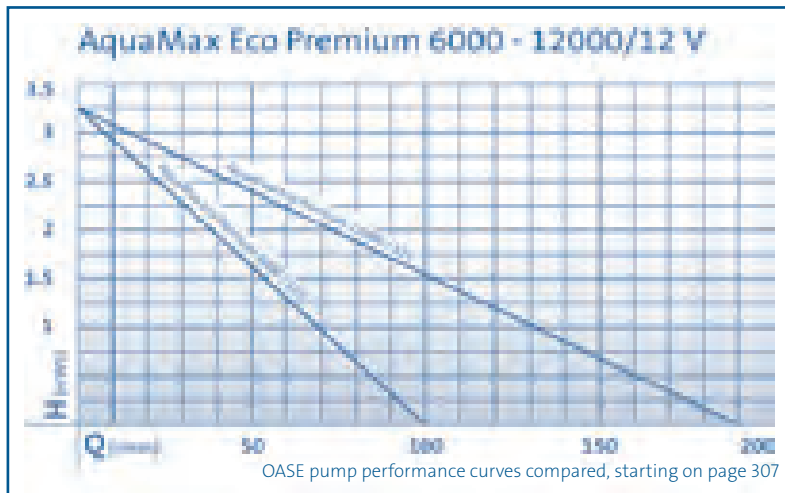
Regulation + 2nd Inlet

A 2nd inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or surface skimmer. This allows the flow through to be mechanically adjusted from 0 to 100 %.



12 V power unit

For safety, low voltage transformer, suitable for swim ponds. Power unit must be setup at least 2 m from the pond.



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity
- Perfect in swim ponds and bathing ponds thanks to safe 12-volt technology
- Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet

Recommendation

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco

Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.

Item no. 57177



AquaSkim 20 Item no. 51236

AquaSkim 40 Item no. 56907

Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.



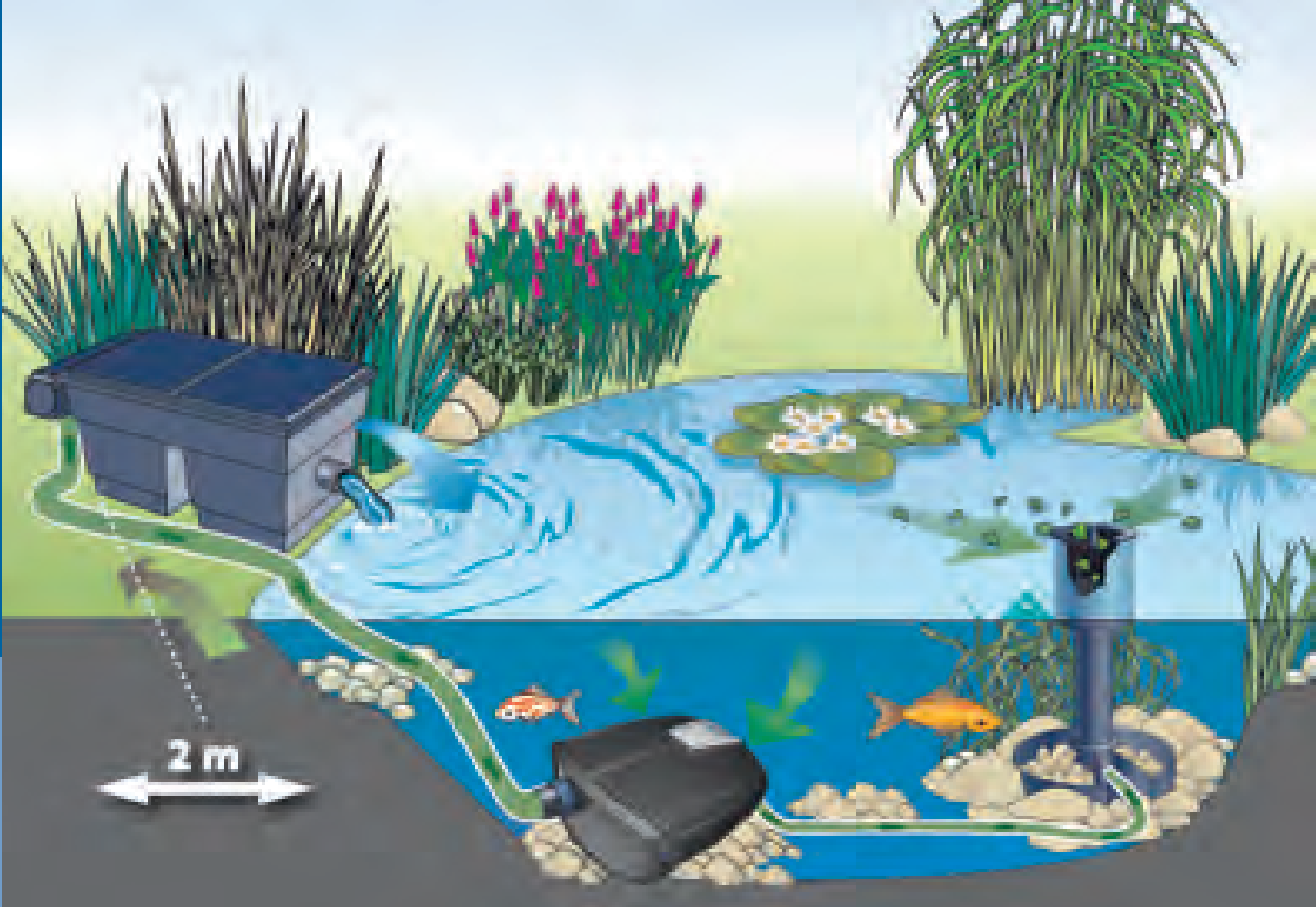
TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

		AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	55	100
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00	
Net weight	kg	8.70	10.60
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *P.314	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	100	190
Max. flow rate	l/h	6000	11400
Max. head height	m	3.20	
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suction-side	mm	50	
Connection suction-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connection for hoses		1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 2"
Filter intake surface	cm ²	1000	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	10	11
Electronically adjustable		No	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50730	50382

*page 314





Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Twin in combination with an OASE flow through filter and additionally connected OASE skimmer AquaSkim 40

AQUAMAX Eco TWIN ^{PLUS} Eco

Particularly powerful with flexible capacity adaptation



Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«
 The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



- Displace coarse debris up to 11 mm in size
- Particularly powerful filter pump with individually adjustable flow rate of the 2 motors via a remote control
- Reduced power consumption and effective adaptation of power to filter activity
- Minimal maintenance requirements thanks to large wrap around strainer
- Patented damper mechanism guarantees optimal delivery rates
- In addition to pond floor filtration, simultaneous connection of a satellite filter or skimmer is also possible
- Unique, patented frost protection: Consequently, the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)
- **MADE IN GERMANY:** precise and reliable German engineering at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS



Controller with LED display

The motors can be separately switched on or off, or can be adjusted together via wireless remote control. Digital display of the respective capacity level.



»Intelligent« flap

The patented »intelligent« flap mechanism in the interior of the AquaMax Eco Twin guarantees optimal output even when only one pump is used.



Flexible regulation of the 2 motors

The different water intake functions can be switched and regulated individually. The following combinations are possible:
1. Pond floor filtration and satellite filter 2. Pond floor filtration and skimmer 3. Pure pond floor filtration

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Flexible switching of the flow rate
- On/Off adjustable conveniently via remote control
- Patented frost protection to -20°C

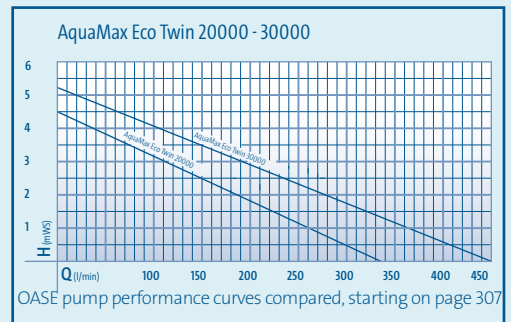
Recommendation

Depending on the debris input in the pond, you can decide from which point the water should be delivered into the filter. You can regulate or switch off the pond floor filtration by remote control, and concentrate only on the surface or pond edge. The pump is so effective.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 80

		AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 360 x 205	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	20 - 198	20 - 320
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	11.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P 314	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	333	450
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000	27000
Max. head height	m	4.50	5.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suction-side	mm	50	
Connection suction-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50	
Connection for hoses		1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 2"	
Filter intake surface	cm ²	1300	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	11	
Electronically adjustable		Yes	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50708	50710



Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco

Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.

Item no. 57177 page 73



AquaSkim 40

Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.

Item no. 56907 page 166



InScenio 230

Spray water resistant garden power outlet for year round use offers connection for up to 4 devices.

Item no. 55433 page 242

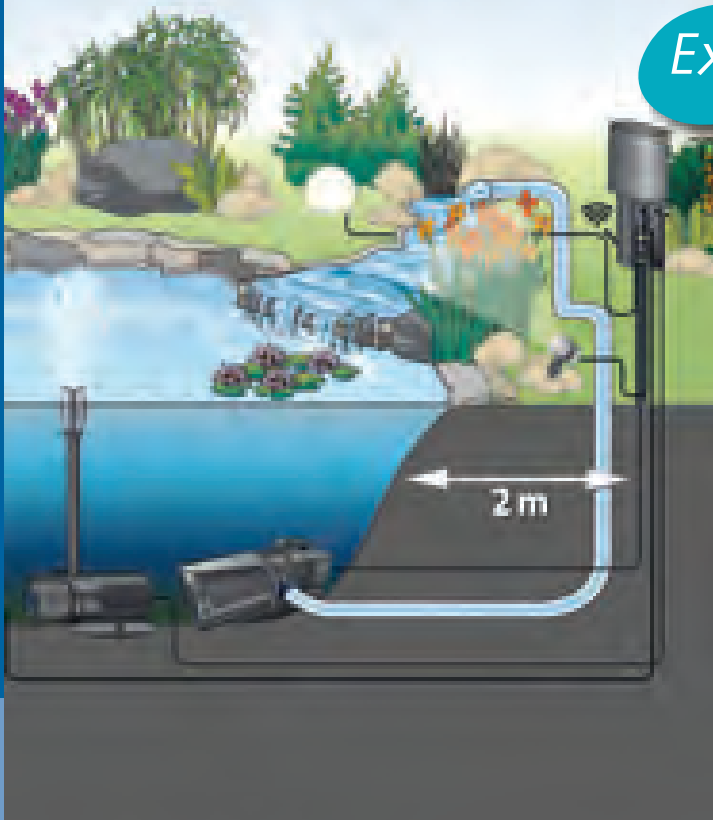


page 314





Extras

Recommendation
 The energy-efficient and high-performance AquaMax Eco Expert is outstandingly suited for feeding large filter systems, as well as demanding watercourses and waterfalls. Innovative controller and new FM-Master WLAN with EGC interface for individual capacity regulation and query, are available as accessories. Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Expert in combination with OASE InScenio FM-Master WLAN

Top Product characteristics		 NEW
	AquaMax Expert (Discontinued model)	AquaMax Eco Expert
Energy consumption	100 %	up to - 50 %
Network suitability	No	Yes
Seasonal Flow Control	No	Yes
Environmental Function Control	No	Yes

AQUAMAX ECO EXPERT

The next generation of powerhouses – energy-efficient for rigorous requirements



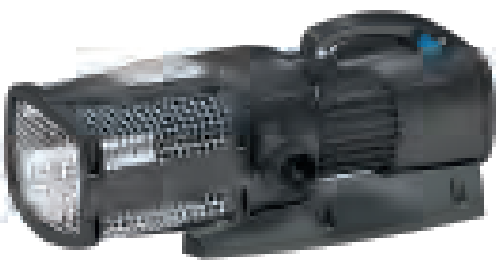
»Seasonal Flow Control«

The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation.

Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

AquaMax Eco Expert 36000 / 44000



AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V / 21000 / 26000



PRO

- New, energy-efficient pump generation for extremely powerful and economic delivery capacity
- Perfect for use in demanding filter systems or for large watercourses and waterfalls
- Outstanding displacement of coarse debris down to 11 mm in size
- Robust and durable stainless steel housing for stability
- Unique, patented frost protection: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- Protection against dry run and blocking through Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE)
- Can be set up underwater & dry
- The pump is unusually quiet in operation; ideal for use in a pump chamber
- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- An additional 50% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V

- Available from 2nd quarter 2018.
- With safe 12 V technology perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds

AquaMax Eco Expert 36000 / 44000

- Available from March 2018

PRODUCT DETAILS



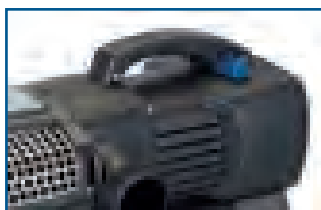
Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 11 mm are displaced with ease.



Compact base

Integrated mounting holes in the base enable fixed installation on the pond floor, as needed.



Convenient operation

The ergonomic handle, aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates transport and installation. The switch for SFC function is practically positioned directly on the handle.



Connection for EGC

Innovative, convenient and handy, via an EGC connection the Eco Expert pumps can be regulated and operated by control devices, such as the Eco Control.

Accessories

Eco Control

With the clever EGC control device, the capacity of the connected pumps can be simultaneously accessed and regulated directly on the controller. Including illuminated display – without separate power supply!



Item no. 47673 page 72

InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection.



Item no. 40243 page 240

InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

Item no. 47035 page 240

InScenio EGC Controller Home

Innovative controller for the networking of EGC-capable OASE devices among themselves and with the home network. Can be controlled via WiFi with tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).



Item no. 55316 page 238

InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

Item no. 55317 page 238

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

TECHNICAL DATAS

NEW

NEW

NEW

		AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	AquaMax Eco Expert 36000	AquaMax Eco Expert 44000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	490 x 215 x 210			540 x 250 x 220	
Rated voltage		-	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz, 12V / DC		-		
Power consumption	W	30 - 260	40 - 350	60 - 440	90 - 540	140 - 700
Power cable length	m	8.00	10.00			
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00		-		
Net weight	kg	16.00	12.00	-		16.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	-			3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	321	350	433	600	733
Max. flow rate	l/h	19300	21000	26000	36000	44000
Max. head height	m	4.60	8.00	8.50	9.00	9.50
Connection pressure-side	mm	-				50
Connection pressure-side		-				2"
Connection suction-side	mm	-				63
Connection suction-side		-				2 1/2"
Connection for hoses	mm	-				38 / 50
Connection for hoses		-				1 1/2", 2"
Filter intake surface	cm ²	1060			1120	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	-				11
Connection EGC		-				Yes
Electronically adjustable		-				Yes
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry				
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		55313	39916	39917	54614	54615

*page 314



*Only Aquarius Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Clever EGC control device for Eco Expert pumps
- Clearly readable via illuminated two-digit display
- Robust and protected for year-round use

Recommendation

Ideal in combination with the pumps AquaMax Eco Expert and Aquarius Eco Expert

Eco CONTROL

The clever EGC control device



- Innovative controller for Eco Expert pumps
- For smart regulation and control
- With illuminated two-line display for easy read-out
- For year-round use, splash-proof IP 44
- With 10 m DMX-RDM cable for bi-directional communication
- With flexible fastening material for attachment

- directly on the pump, on a ground stake (included in the scope of delivery) or for wall installation
- For dimming / SFC status change / query of power consumption, rotational speed and total runtime of the connected pumps
- A separate power supply is not required



TECHNICAL DATA

		Eco Control
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	95 x 85 x 35
Rated voltage		-
Power consumption	W	1
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	0.90
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	3
Setup type		Dry installation only
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		47673

*page 314


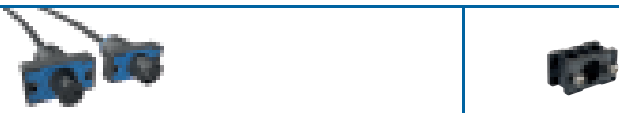


AQUAMAX ACCESSORIES

TECHNICAL DATA

		Safety grid AquaMax Eco Titanium		Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1" - 1 1/2"	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1 1/2"	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 2"	Hosetail set AquaMax Eco 2" / DA 63	Pipe connector AquaMax Eco DA 75/DA 110	
		30000	50000						
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	370 x 260 x 100	90 x 90 x 50	95 x 95 x 70	65 x 65 x 150	65 x 65 x 90	65 x 65 x 125	115 x 115 x 95	
Net weight	kg	0.45	0.15	0.80	0.25	0.05	0.06	0.17	
Connection pressure-side	mm	-	63	75	50			-	
Connection pressure-side		-	2 1/2"	3"	2"			-	
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38	-	25 / 32 / 38	38	50	50 / 63	-	
Connection for hoses		1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	-	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	1 1/2"	2"	2", DA 63	DA 75, DA 110	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	11	-						
Item no. (GB-Version)		-							
Item no.		57177	48597	43329	17272	17064	17069	35577	35578


TECHNICAL DATA

	 				
	Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	Cable connector EGC	
Power cable length	m	2.50	5.00	10.00	-
Cable cross section	mm ²	0.22			-
Protection class		IP 68			-
Net weight	kg	0.20	0.30	0.60	0.02
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2			-
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication, e.g. between pumps, filters and control devices 4-wire, shielded cable with a plug-and-socket connection 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connecting piece plug / socket with 4 screws
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		47038	47039	47040	47788



TECHNICAL DATA

	Spare parts case	
O-Ring PN 48 x 4 SH75	EA	40
hose connector 2"	EA	6
Coupling nut 1 1/2"	EA	6
Retaining nut 2"	EA	4
Flow Indicator Gasket FiltoClear 2"	EA	15
Flat gasket NBR 40 f. outlet 70	EA	20
O-Ring Viton 32 x 4 SH70	EA	40
Flat gasket hose tail 1 1/2"	EA	40
Flat gasket NBR 60 x 47 x 3 SH40	EA	40
O-Ring NBR 330 x 8 SH35	EA	5
Flow Indicator Gasket FiltoClear 1 1/2"	EA	15
Stepped hose tail 1 1/2" black	EA	10
Stepped hose tail - ball	EA	5
O-Ring NBR 60 x 2.5 SH70 A	EA	20
Flat gasket NBR/SBR 57 x 48 x 3 SH80	EA	40
Stepped hose tail 2"	EA	5
Stepped hose tail 1 1/2" clear	EA	5
Stepped hose tail 1 1/2" black	EA	5
Item no.		57239

TECHNICAL DATA

	 Pumpshield	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	500 x 500 x 5
Net weight	kg	0.20
Item no.		34876

TECHNICAL DATA

		 PVC-union 75 mm x 2 1/2"	 PVC-Union 90 mm x 3"
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 120 x 110	135 x 135 x 125
Net weight	kg	0.55	0.80
Connection pressure-side	mm	63	75
Connection for hoses	mm	75	90
Item no.		52108	52114



AQUAMAX Eco TITANIUM



Perfect for large gravitation filter installations, even in koi ponds



Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

»Seasonal Flow Control«

The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation.

AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000



AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000



PRO

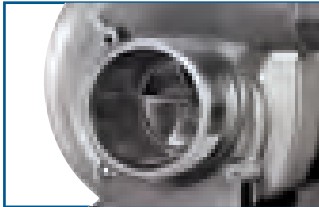
- Innovative gravity filter pump for large bodies of water with koi stock
- With flow-optimised hydraulics achieves an outstanding level of efficiency of over 50%
- With innovative AquaMax Eco Control for bi-directional control of the pump via 10 m DMX-RDM cable
- Protection against dry run and blocking through Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE)
- Patented Seasonal Flow Control (SFC) for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and pump head
- An additional 30% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on
- Ideal for set-up in a pump chamber
- Can be set up underwater & dry
- Pumps coarse debris up to 6 mm in size
- Robust pump housing of cast stainless steel with large pedestal for secure placement
- Rotor shaft and bearings of high-quality SIC ceramics for optimal reliability and long service life
- **MADE IN GERMANY:** precise and reliable German engineering at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS



Robust pump housing

Cast stainless steel enables achievement of sustainable precision and energy-efficiency. The entire pump housing can be adjusted 90° upward.



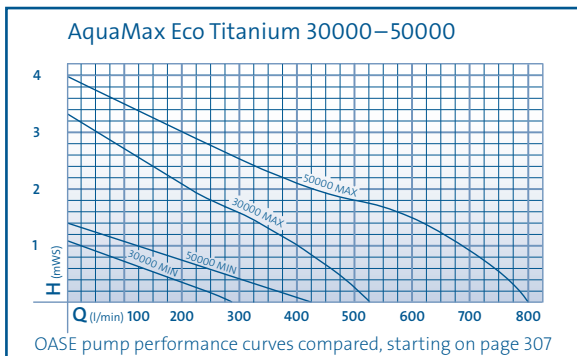
Special channel-type impeller

The impeller has a long service life. Even under continuous load, signs of wear cannot be detected.



Connection for EGC

Innovative and convenient, the pump can be regulated and operated through control devices such as the Eco Control (included in the scope of delivery).



TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000	AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	275 x 175 x 215	350 x 220 x 245
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	35 - 170	70 - 320
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	9.20	16.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P 314	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	525	800
Max. flow rate	l/h	31500	48000
Max. head height	m	3.30	4.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	63	75
Connection pressure-side		2 ½"	3"
Connection suction-side	mm	63	75
Connection suction-side		2 ½"	3"
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Electronically adjustable		Yes	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		47028	39918

*page 314



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Network-capable, high-performance powerhouse for large gravitation filter installations
- With the innovative Eco Control for regulation and control (included in the scope of delivery)
- With the SFC function switched on, an additional 30 % savings in energy costs, depending on the water temperature is possible

Recommendation

AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000 and 50000 are outstandingly suited in this regard, e.g. through a drum filter, then cleaned water is energy-efficiently conveyed back into the pond, even over long distances. The clever Eco Control with an illuminated two-line display is equipped with a 10 m EGC cable. Enabling the pump to be conveniently dimmed, power consumption is displayed; as well as speed and total runtime. Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Accessories

Safety grid AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000

Optional safety attachment for wet setup in a pump chamber, prevents unintentional debris reaching the suction inlet.

Item no. 48597 page 73



Safety grid AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000

Item no. 43329 page 73



Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m

Item no. 47038 page 73

Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m

Item no. 47039 page 73

Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m

Item no. 47040 page 73

Cable connector EGC

Item no. 47788 page 73



InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection.

Item no. 40243 page 240



InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

Item no. 47035 page 240

InScenio EGC Controller Home

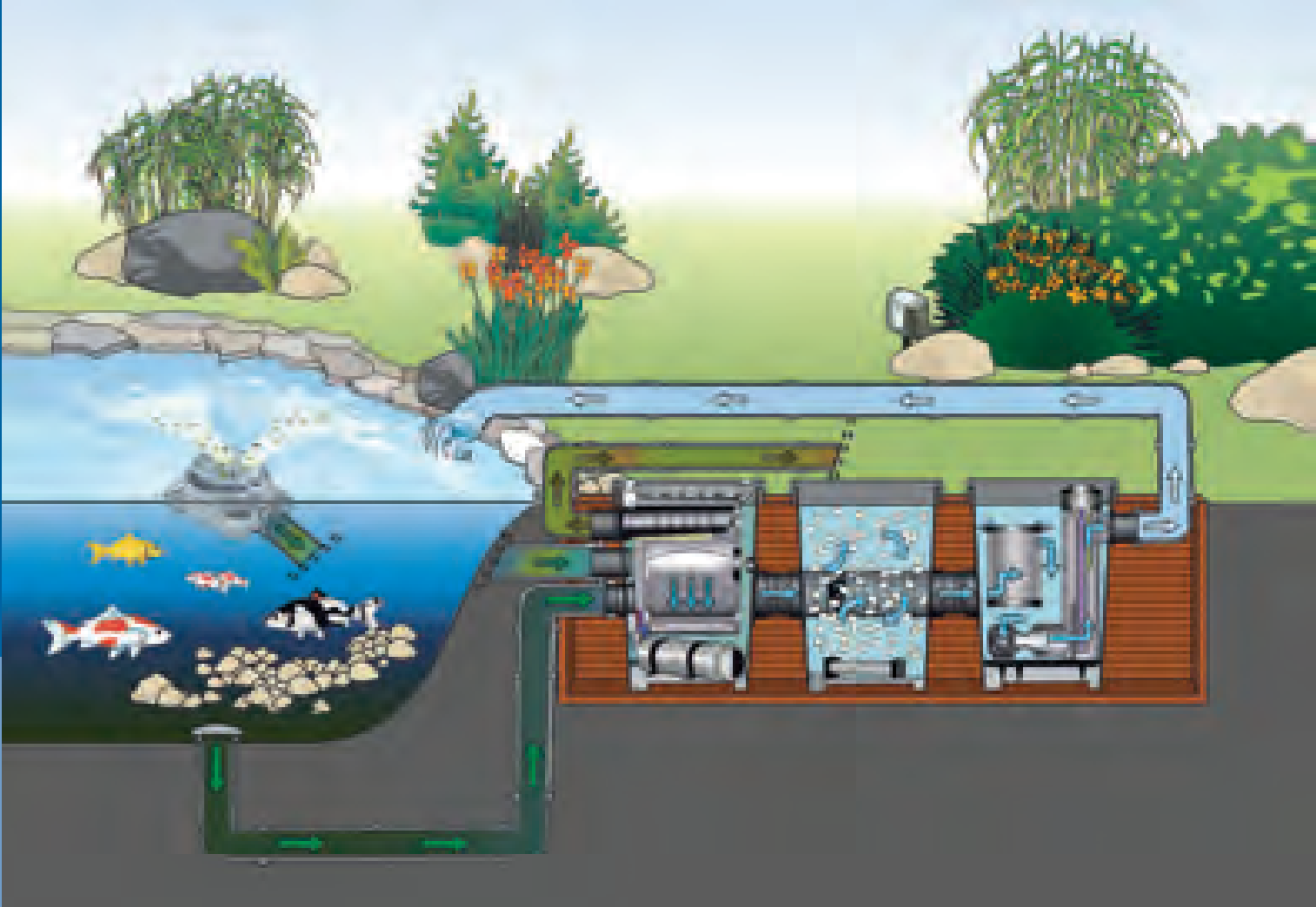
Innovative controller for the networking of EGC-capable OASE devices among themselves and with the home network. Can be controlled via WiFi with tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).

Item no. 55316 page 238



InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

Item no. 55317 page 238



Schematic diagram: Gravitation filter pump AquaMax Eco Gravity in combination with the OASE ProfiClear Premium module filters

AQUAMAX ECO GRAVITY

For gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds and swim ponds

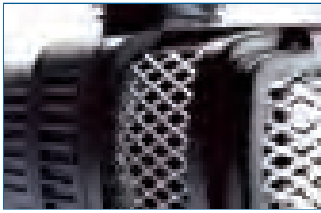
»Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



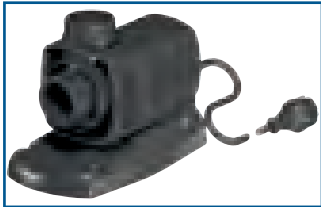
- Energy-efficient filter pump with strong and reliable delivery capacity for large bodies of water with intensive use
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 6 mm in size
- High stability thanks to the removable mounting base
- Can be set up underwater & dry
- Winterproof: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- Included in the scope of delivery: adapter set for hose (2" / DA 63) and pipe connection (DN 75 / DN 110)
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS



Stainless steel pump guard

Thanks to this high quality, stainless steel filter basket coarse pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size are displaced with ease.



Removable base

The removable base enables pump installation in confined spaces.



Adapter set

The included adapter set enables connection of hoses (50 mm / DA 63) and pipes (DN 75 / DN 110).

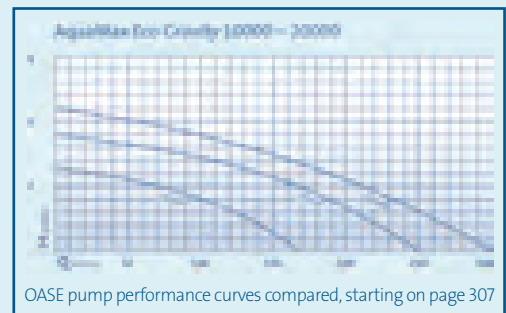
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Perfectly matched to the requirements of gravitation filter systems
- High performance with minimal space requirements
- Winter-proof to -20°C

Recommendation

These powerful gravitation filter pumps are excellently suited for feeding larger filter systems. Ideal in combination with the OASE module filters ProfiClear Classic and ProfiClear Premium.



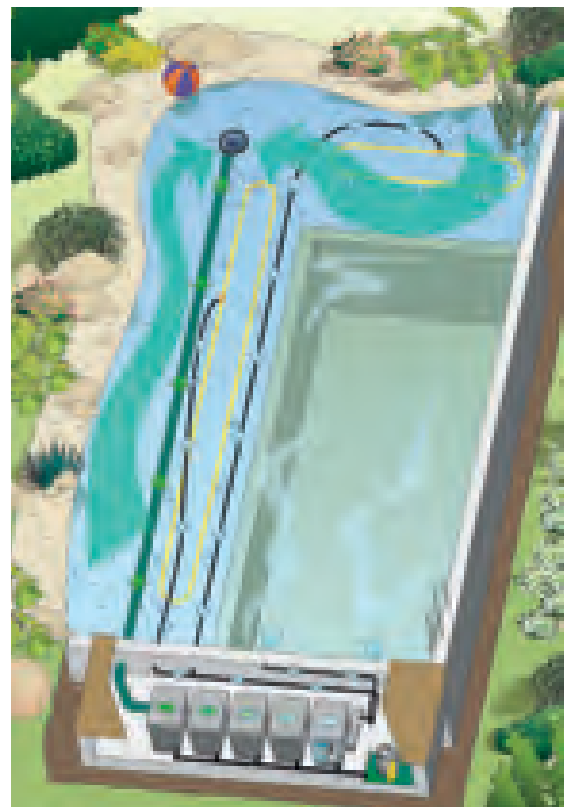
OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 307

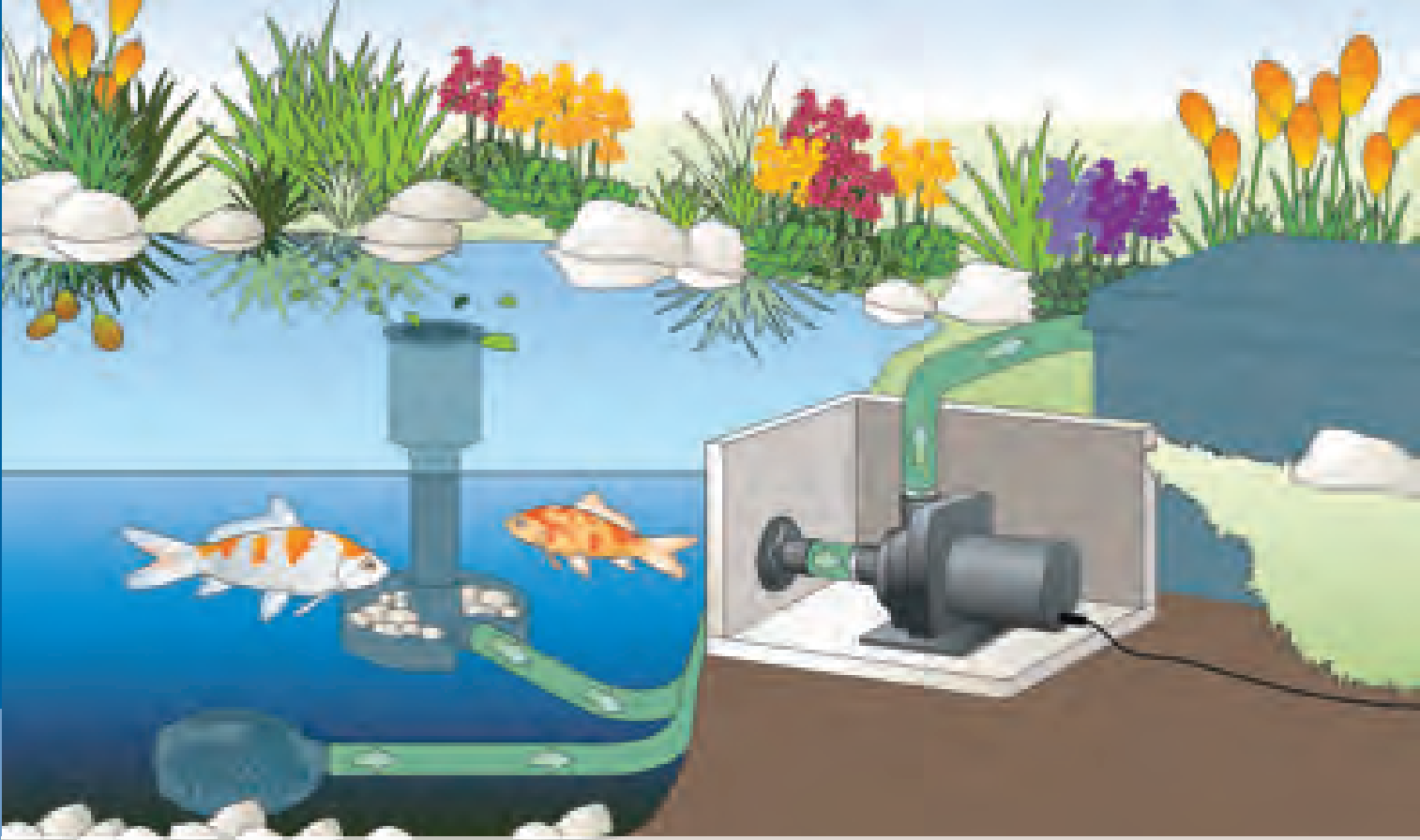
TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 80

		AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	272 x 142 x 182		
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	65	85	120
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	4.20	4.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	166	250	300
Max. flow rate	l/h	10000	15000	18000
Max. head height	m	1.30	1.80	2.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	50		
Connection pressure-side		2"		
Connection suction-side	mm	50		
Connection suction-side		2"		
Connection for hoses	mm	50		
Connection for hoses		2", DA 63, DA 75, DA 110		
Filter intake surface	cm ²	200		
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6		
Electronically adjustable		No		
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		57091	57092	57093

*page 314





Schematic diagram: Dry setup of the filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Dry 14000 (PRO) with concurrent operation of skimmer and satellite filter

AQUAMAX DRY

Especially designed for dry installation



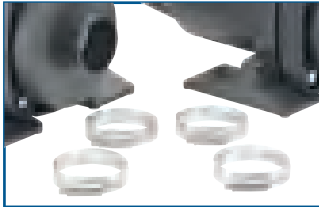
- Displaces coarse debris to 8 mm in size
- Powerful filter pump for installation in a dry, separate, pump chamber
- Extremely quiet motor operation
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2 hose connections, as well as 2 stainless steel hose clamps
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS



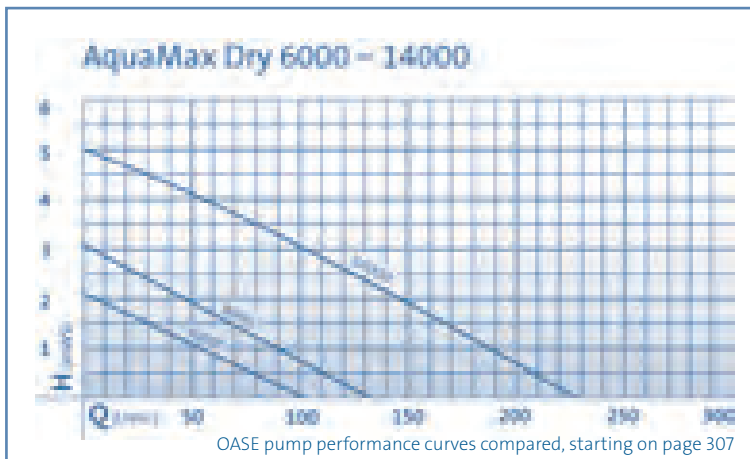
Coarse debris displacement

The pump displaces debris particles up to 8 mm in size, such as fish waste or dead plant remains.



Hose clamps

The stainless steel hose clamps are included in the scope of delivery.



TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 80

		AquaMax Dry 6000	AquaMax Dry 8000	AquaMax Dry 14000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 150 x 150		210 x 150 x 170
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	75	100	230
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	3.10	3.20	5.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ^{P.314}	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	100	125	225
Max. flow rate	l/h	6000	7500	13500
Max. head height	m	2.20	3.00	5.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	38		
Connection pressure-side		1 ½"		
Connection suction-side	mm	38		
Connection suction-side		1 ½"		
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38		
Connection for hoses		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	8		
Electronically adjustable		Yes		
Setup type		Dry installation only		
Item no. (GB-Version)		50396	50069	50070
Item no.		50393	50066	50068

^{page 314}



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Quiet pump, especially for dry setup
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Electronically adjustable with the OASE InScenio FM-Master 3

Recommendation

The AquaMax Dry should be set up below the water level in the separate pump chamber. Consequently a great advantage of the dry setup is the extremely safe use, particularly for swim ponds and bathing ponds. In addition, the pump is easily accessible for maintenance purposes. Optionally, OASE recommends the use of slide valves that keep your pump free of water for the time that maintenance is performed. For effective displacement of polluted water, particularly with the AquaMax Dry 14000, we recommend connection of a satellite filter or skimmer, in combination with a Y-distributor. Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco

Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.

Item no. 57177 page 73



AquaSkim 20

Item no. 51236 page 166



AquaSkim 40

Item no. 56907 page 166

Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.

InScenio Dimmer

Item no. 51160 page 242



InScenio FM-Master 3

Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.

Item no. 36311 page 242

Y-distributor 1 1/2"

Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets are individually adjustable. Operate underwater only!

Item no. 56668 page 278



FILTERS, UVC & AERATION

Filter

- 82 Filter systems
- 84 Filter comparison
- 86 Advisor – pressure filters
- 88 Underwater filters
- 92 Pressure filters
- 100 Advisor – flow-through filters
- 102 Flow-through filters

Modular flow-through filters

- 118 Modular flow-through filters
- 120 ProfiClear: Pump-fed principle
- 122 ProfiClear: Gravity-fed principle
- 124 ProfiClear Premium
- 128 ProfiClear Premium Compact

UVC clarifiers / aerators

- 136 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
- 138 UVC clarifiers
- 148 Advisor – pond aerators
- 150 Pond aerators
- 156 Aerating aggregates



CLEAR WATER? OF COURSE. INTELLIGENT FILTER TECHNOLOGY AND PROFESSIONAL SOLUTIONS.

If the water is clear the pond owner is happy. However, leaves, plant remains and fish food remnants constantly enrich the pond water with additional nutrients: ideal conditions for algae. It is good to know that OASE offers clever products that take over the cleaning of the water and - like the ProfiClear Premium

EGC - can even be controlled conveniently and safely via app. For small ponds, underwater filters with multiple functions are recommended (page 86). Pressure filters (page 88) are ideally suited to small to medium sized ponds, with or without streams. The OASE flow filter (page 100) fulfils the high demands



of medium to large ponds, including koi ponds. These filters combine perfectly with effective UVC preclear devices and reliable pond aerators, which are available either as a complete set or as individual components, and which provides clear water. With our own Clearwater guarantee ^{p. 314} OASE ensures that

you enjoy a clear pond. Whether your pond contains fish or not, your pond will become and stay clear.



Filter systems from OASE: Clear water from intelligent solutions

Pond owner needs are very individual. The options with water are almost unlimited so there are many different requirements of a filter system.

The following questions will help you choose the right filter:

- What size is the pond?
- Does it contain fish?
- Do you want to do it all yourself?
- Do you love technology, which will enable you to control your filter system from a smart phone or tablet?

Oase product range makes it easy for you to find the right solution.

Whether you install an underwater, pressure, flow through or module filter, it is dependent on factors like type of water, pond

volume and fish content. If the filter has to feed several functions such as a stream or water feature, we can recommend a plan for this from the start.

The most important factor for selecting the suitable filter system is the correct measurement of water in the pond (= pond volume):

**Pond volume in m³ =
length x width x depth / 2 (for rectangular
pools only L x W x T)**

**Example: 3 m x 4 m x 1 m / 2 = 6 m³
equals 6000 litres**

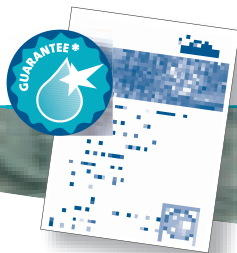
The basic principles of a filter system:

- A filter pump to feed the system
- A filter for biological and mechanical cleaning of the water
- A UVC to combat suspended algae and pathogens

Info

Filter systems with Clear Water Guarantee^{P.314}
For every body of water – from a garden pond with or without fish, ecological biotope or water pool in a modern design – at OASE there is an ideal filter. With Clear Water Guarantee! More information is provided on page 314 or at:*

www.oase-livingwater.com



Selection made easy:

After working out the pond volume, you will find the filter components that are perfectly matched to your body of water.

Depending on volume, the rotary selection chart specially developed by OASE shows you a suitable filter pump in combination with a recommendation for a filter and a UVC clarifier.

Support is provided by your personal OASE stockist, who you can find at www.oase-livingwater/dealer



OASE FILTER SYSTEMS AT A GLANCE

This brief overview shows you the four filter categories and briefly explains the main features of the respective system.

UNDERWATER FILTERS (page 88)

With the OASE underwater filters you create a beautiful feature even where space is at a minimum.

Suitable for:

- Decorative pools such as galvanised troughs or wine barrels
- Pre fabricated pools up to 5000 litres
- Small ponds
- As supplemental filter element with fountain



Filtral UVC 5000 (START) Filtral UVC 2500 (START)

PRESSURE FILTERS (from page 92)

Pressure filters are suitable for small and medium-sized ponds. If needed, the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses because the pump pressure remains intact through the filter.

Suitable for:

- Medium-sized ponds up to 30 m³
- Direct infeed of watercourses or fountains
- Architectural pools without visible technology



BioPress Set 6000 (START) FiltoClear Set 12000 (PRO)

FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS (from page 102)

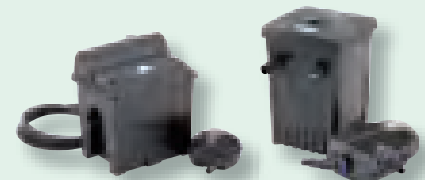
Flow-through filters are used for medium-sized to large ponds or koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse. Thus, the water flows back into the pond via gravity.

Suitable for:

- Larger ponds up to 140 m³
- Ponds with fish stock
- High circulation capacities



BioTec ScreenMatic Set 60000



BioSmart Set 5000 (START) FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000 (PRO)

MODULAR FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS (from page 124)

New, can be operated by app using the Easy Garden Control system.

Suitable for:

- Large ponds, swim ponds, koi ponds and lakes



ProficClear Premium

Filter comparison

Important note

When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



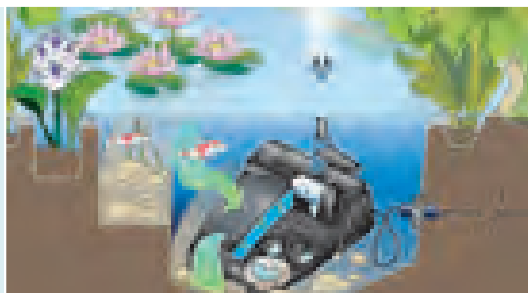
Ponds with plants, without fish stock



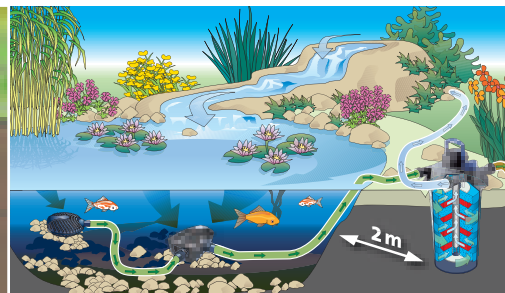
Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 kg/1000 l (no koi)



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1–2 kg/1000 l (koi ponds)



Underwater filter Filtral UVC



Pressure filter FiltoClear Set

Sets	Underwater filter	UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
------	-------------------	-----------	--------------------------------	--------------------------	--	--	--	----------	-----------------------

Table explanations:

In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.



Filtral UVC 3000*	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	3.0	1.5	–	–	51232
Filtral UVC 6000*	(Filter integrated)	9 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	6.0	3.0	–	–	51233
Filtral UVC 9000*	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	9.0	4.5	–	–	51235
Filtral UVC 2500	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	2.5	1.3	–	50446	–
Filtral UVC 5000	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	5.0	2.5	–	57379	–

* Exclusively available in GB!

Clear Water Guarantee**³³⁴ as specified by Secchi, to a visual depth of 1 m.

Sets	Pressure filter	UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
------	-----------------	-----------	--------------------------------	--------------------------	--	--	--	----------	-----------------------

Table explanations:

In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.



BioPress									
Set 4000	BioPress 4000	7 W (UVC integrated)	FP 1500	–	4	2	1	50499	50504
Set 6000	BioPress 6000	9 W (UVC integrated)	FP 2500	–	6	3	1.5	50453	50454
Set 10000	BioPress 10000	14 W (UVC integrated)	FP 3500	–	10	5	2.5	50455	50457

The following were considered for the BioPress Sets: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m

FiltroClear									
	FiltroClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1.5	0.75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	FiltroClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	3	1.5	–	50864	50869
				+ OxyTex Set 500	3.5	1.8	–		
	FiltroClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	FiltroClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	6	3	–	50867	50871
				+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3.5	–		
	FiltroClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	1.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3.5	1.5		
	FiltroClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	FiltroClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3	51250	51252
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FiltroClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
	FiltroClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	FiltroClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	16	8	4	51253	51254
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltroClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	FiltroClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	20	10	5	50877	50881
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltroClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	FiltroClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	30	15	7.5	50885	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

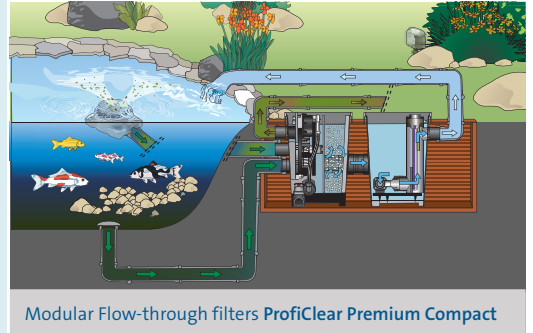
For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltroClear/sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee**³³⁴ in accordance with a light penetration depth of 1 m, using a Secchi disk. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.

All references regarding our Filter/UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Intelligent self-cleaning and self-control system

All details starting on page 124



Modular Flow-through filters ProfiClear Premium Compact

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
------	----------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------	---	--	--	----------	--------------------------

Table explanations:
In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.



BioSmart

Set 5000	BioSmart 5000	7 W (UVC integrated)	FP 1500	–	5	2.5	1.3	50525	–
Set 7000	BioSmart 7000	9 W (UVC integrated)	FP 2500	–	7	3.5	1.7	50449	50450
Set 14000	BioSmart 14000	11 W (UVC integrated)	FP 3500	–	14	7	3.5	50451	50452
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	8	4	2		
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	–	14	7	3.5		
Set 18000	BioSmart 18000	Vitronic 18 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	–	18	9	4.5	56777	56778
Set 24000	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 24 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	–	24	12	6	56781	56785
Set 36000	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 36 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	–	36	18	9	56789	56793
	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 36 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	–	30	15	7.5		

The following were considered for the BioSmart Sets 5000/7000/14000/16000: 3 m ¾ hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 24000/36000: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m

FiltoMatic

CWS Set 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	7	3.5	1.8	50865	50868
				+ OxyTex Set 500	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	14	7	3.5	50866	50870
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	25	12.5	7	50872	50873
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		

Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee**³¹⁴ as specified by Secchi, to a visual depth of 1 m.

BioTec

	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	30	15	8		
BioTec Screen Matic ² Set 40000	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	40	20	10	57697	57697
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	38	19	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12V	–	48	24	12		
BioTec Screen Matic ² Set 60000	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	60	30	15	57698	57701
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12V	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	72	36	18		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	–	90	45	27		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	–	90	45	27		
BioTec Screen Matic ² Set 90000	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	–	90	45	22.5	46179	46180
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium/Twin 20000	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium/Twin 20000	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium/Twin 20000	–	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium/Twin 20000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee**³¹⁴ in accordance with a light penetration depth of 1 m, using a Secchi disk. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.

All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

Pressure filters: flexible all rounder with no visible technology

Pressure filters have several good properties: they are easy to install and simple to handle. They are particularly flexible to use and easy to hide – ensuring the beautiful water landscape is technology free to the eye.

How does a pressure filter work?

Firstly the water is carried from the filter pump into the pressure filter. Here it cleans the various filters sponges. Floating algae and harmful bacteria are removed effectively by the integrated UVC pre clear device. If water is also passed outside, it can feed streams up to 1.5 m high. Compared to flow through filters, pressure filters preserve

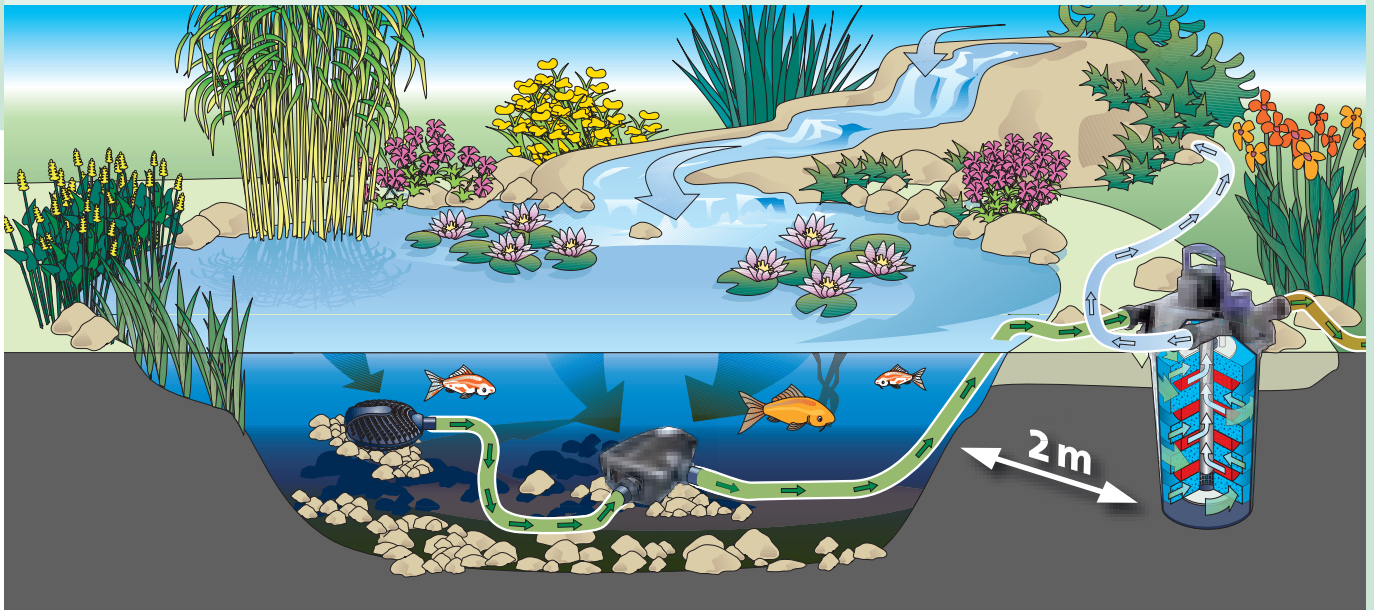
pump pressure through the entire filter. This function makes it easy for garden owners to hide the pressure filter. Pressure filters can be buried in the ground or below water level, and remain almost invisible. A further advantage of OASE pressure filters is that they are easy to cleaning and maintain from the outside – without the need to open the lid.

To sum up: compact and effective with the valued OASE Clear Water Guarantee

- ✓ Ideal for streams
- ✓ Convenient cleaning from the outside
- ✓ Easy to conceal – even below the water level



Advisor



THE FILTER THAT IS FED BY THE PUMP is concealed in the ground. If needed the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses.

PRESSURE FILTERS



BIOPRESS SETS The entry level among the OASE pressure filters with reliable filtration capacity and basic functions. The BioPress is available as a set with pump and hose and is suitable for ponds up to 10 m³.

- The best filter biology and effective nutrient decomposition thanks to varying filter media
- Integrate UVC clarifier for eliminating germs, suspended algae and turbidity
- Easy, patented cleaning function from the outside, thanks to the handle in the cover



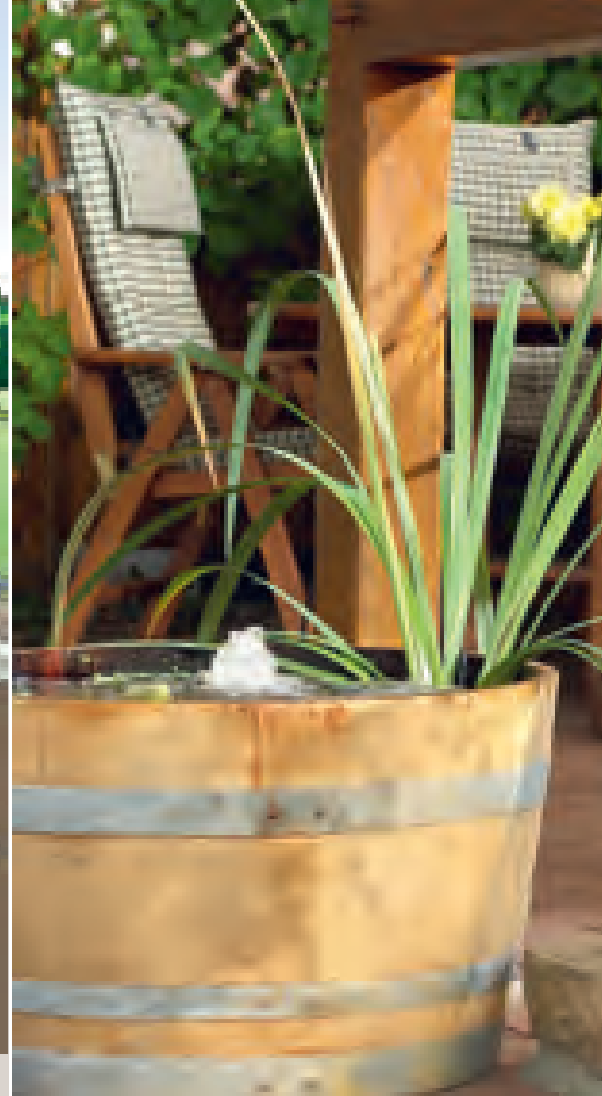
FILTOCLEAR The expert among the OASE pressure filters with first class filter performance and special functions. The FiltoClear is available individually or as a set with matching pump. Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³.

- Effective nutrient decomposition thanks to large filter surface
- Integrated UVC clarifier for elimination of germs, suspended algae and turbidity
- Patented cleaning function from the outside without opening the cover, incl. convenient backflush function
- Integrated monitoring function of the UVC clarifier, the filter flow-through, as well as contamination level

Tip!

For small ponds and decorative pools (e.g. a wine barrel or a galvanised trough) up to 5000 litres, the Filtral underwater filter is the best compact solution, consisting of filter, UVC clarifier and fountain. Additional information on these filters is provided on page 88.





Schematic diagram: Underwater filter Filtral UVC inserted in a pond pool

FILTRAL UVC *page 314

Underwater filter with UVC and fountain



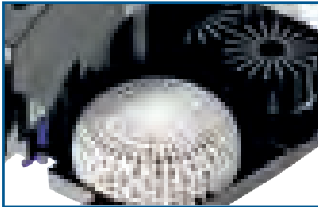
- Suitable for ponds up to 5 m³
- A multi talent with filter function and water feature
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Pump is already integrated for attractive fountains
- Height adjustable fountain attachments for adaptation to the specific water depth
- Contains 4 different filter materials
- Individual adjustment of flow rate and fountain height
- Set-up completely under water - the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns

PRODUCT DETAILS



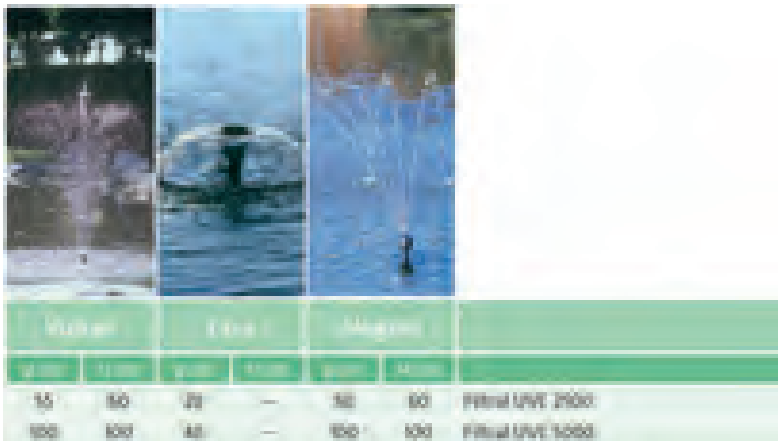
Filter media and UVC

Two different filter sponges, as well as bio-surface elements and filter pebbles, ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/11 watt UVC power for clear and healthy water.



Bio-cores and filter pebbles

The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.



TECHNICAL DATA

		Filtral UVC 2500	Filtral UVC 5000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	20	35
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	3.30	4.96
Guarantee *P.314	Years	2	
UVC-power	W	7	11
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	1000	2500
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100
Max. head height	m	1.30	2.30
Filter intake surface	cm ²	232	564
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	
Number of black filter foams	EA	1	
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	2	8
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20	0.40
Temperature display		No	
Connection pressure-side	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side		½"	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	2.5	5.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	1.3	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB	
Item no.		50446	57379



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Multifunctional compact solution for pre-fabricated pools and smaller ponds
- Clear water, guaranteed, and beautiful fountains
- The technology is virtually invisible because it must be set up underwater

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

Tradux

Wall and liner transition for installing cables or hoses underwater.

Item no. 57154 page 276



Replacement bulb UVC 7 W

Item no. 57111 page 146



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W

Item no. 56112 page 146



Replacement filter set UVC 2500-3000

Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.

Item no. 13705 page 134



Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000

Item no. 35836 page 134





Schematic diagram: Underwater filter Filtral UVC (GB-Version) used in a pond pool

FILTRAL UVC (EXCLUSIVELY AVAILABLE IN GB)



*page 314

Underwater filter with UVC for small ponds



START

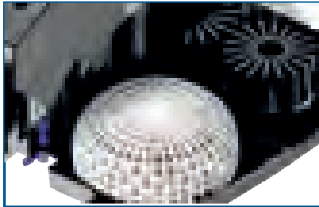
- Suitable for ponds and pre-formed pools up to 9 m³
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.314}
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Supplied with 90° bend and stepped hose adapter for feeding a small watercourse or water feature
- Set-up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Can be operated with the additional Filtral Nozzle Set (50089) to create a fountain effect

PRODUCT DETAILS



Filter media and UVC

Two different filter sponges, as well as bio-surface elements and filter pebbles, ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/11 watt UVC power for clear and healthy water.



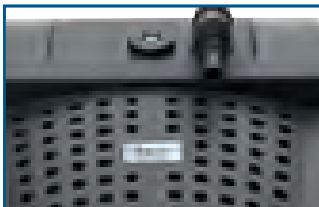
Bio-cores and filter pebbles

The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.



Integrated UVC unit

7/9/11 watt UVC performance for clear, healthy water



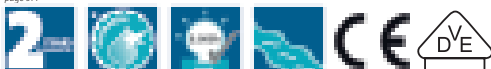
Coarse debris displacement

The large surface wrap around strainer allows coarse debris particles like fish waste or dead plants up to 8 mm to pass through.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Filtral UVC 3000	Filtral UVC 6000	Filtral UVC 9000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	20	38	40
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	3.18	4.60	4.70
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2		
UVC-power	W	7	9	11
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	1000	2500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100	
Max. head height	m	1.30	2.30	
Filter intake surface	cm ²	232	564	
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1		
Number of black filter foams	EA	1		
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	2	8	
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20	0.40	
Temperature display		-		
Connection pressure-side	mm	13 / 19 / 25		
Connection pressure-side		½", ¾", 1"		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	3.0	6.0	9.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	1.5	3.0	4.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		Exclusively available in GB		
Item no.		51232	51233	51235

*page 314



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Multifunctional compact solution for pre-fabricated pools and smaller ponds
- Clear water, guaranteed
- The technology is virtually invisible because it must be set up underwater

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

Tradux

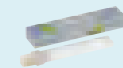
Wall and liner transition for installing cables or hoses underwater.

Item no. 57154 page 276



Replacement bulb UVC 7 W

Item no. 57111 page 146



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W

Item no. 56112 page 146



Replacement filter set UVC 2500-3000

Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.

Item no. 13705 page 134



Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000

Item no. 35836 page 134



Schematic diagram: Pressure filter in combination with filter and watercourse pump

BIOPRESS *page 314

Compact pressure filter with UVC



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 10 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.314}
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses
- A patented cleaning function integrated in the cover facilitates cleaning of the filter
- Quick release provides easy filter opening and closing for maintenance purposes
- It can be buried for almost invisible integration in the garden
- Supplied with all hose connections for fast and trouble free installation

PRODUCT DETAILS



Cleaning handle

Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover.



Quick release

For easy opening and closing of the filter when performing maintenance tasks.



Integrated UVC unit

The UVC unit integrated in the cover ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction in pathogens in the pond water.



Filter materials

In addition to the filter sponges, bio-filter surfaces with the specially developed flow control offer supplemental settlement surface for micro-organisms. They are able to move freely in the water flow (only BioPress 6000/10000).

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioPress 4000	BioPress 6000	BioPress 10000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	225 x 335	350 x 450	350 x 570
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14
Power consumption pump	W	-		
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00		
Power cable length pump	m	-		
Net weight	kg	2.50	4.00	5.00
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2		
UVC-power	W	7	9	11
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	
Number of black filter foams	EA	2	1	2
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	0	20	30
Pollutant level indicator		Yes		
Temperature display		No		
Connection inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Connection inlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	4.0	6.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.0	3.0	5.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m³	1.0	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		Exclusively available in GB		
Item no.		47601	47602	47603

*page 314



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Guarantees clear water through the combination of filter and UVC technology
- Easy to maintain with patented cleaning function in the lid
- Perfect to blend in to the surroundings as can be buried up to the lid

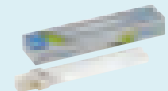
Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

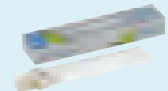
Replacement bulb UVC 7 W

Item no. 57111 page 146



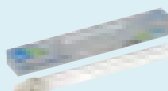
Replacement bulb UVC 9 W

Item no. 54984 page 146



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W

Item no. 56112 page 146



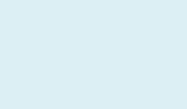
Replacement foam set BioPress 4000

Item no. 15558 page 134



Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000

Item no. 15564 page 134



FiltoCap sand

Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.

Item no. 50420 page 292



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295 page 188





Schematic diagram: Pressure filter in combination with filter and watercourse pump

*page 314

BIOPRESS SETS



Solid pressure filter set with UVC and filter pump

BioPress Set 4000



- Suitable for ponds up to 10 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses
- A patented cleaning function integrated in the cover facilitates cleaning of the filter
- Quick release provides easy filter opening and closing for maintenance purposes
- It can be buried for almost invisible integration in the garden
- Supplied with all hose connections for fast and trouble free installation

From BioPress Set 6000

- Different filter materials for optimal settlement of filter biology

BioPress Set 4000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 4.5 m ¾" (19 mm) hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioPress Set 6000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" (25 mm) hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioPress Set 10000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" (25 mm) hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax



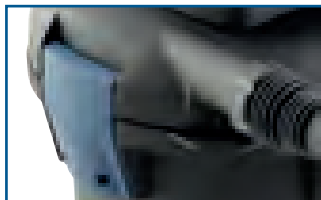
START

PRODUCT DETAILS



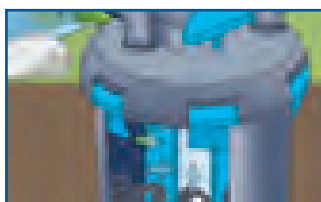
Cleaning handle

Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover.



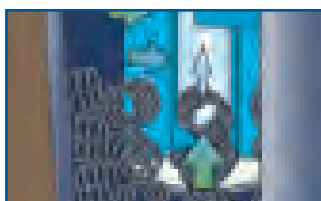
Quick release

For easy opening and closing of the filter when performing maintenance tasks.



Integrated UVC unit

The UVC unit integrated in the cover ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction in pathogens in the pond water.



Filter materials

In addition to the filter sponges, bio-filter surfaces with the specially developed flow control offer supplemental settlement surface for micro-organisms. They are able to move freely in the water flow (only BioPress 6000/10000).

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioPress Set 4000	BioPress Set 6000	BioPress Set 10000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	225 x 335	350 x 450	350 x 570
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	70
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	5.22	7.60	8.60
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2		
UVC-power	W	7	9	11
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	
Number of black filter foams	EA	2	1	2
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	-	20	30
Pollutant level indicator		Yes		
Temperature display		No		
Connection inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Connection inlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.2		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	4.0	6.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.0	3.0	5.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m³	1.0	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50504	50454	50457
Item no.		50499	50453	50455



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Easy to maintain with patented cleaning function in the lid
- Perfect to blend in to the surroundings as can be buried up to the lid

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Item no. 57111 page 146



Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
Item no. 54984 page 146



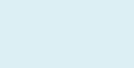
Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112 page 146



Replacement foam set BioPress 4000
Item no. 15558 page 134



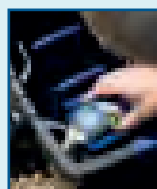
Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000
Item no. 15564 page 134

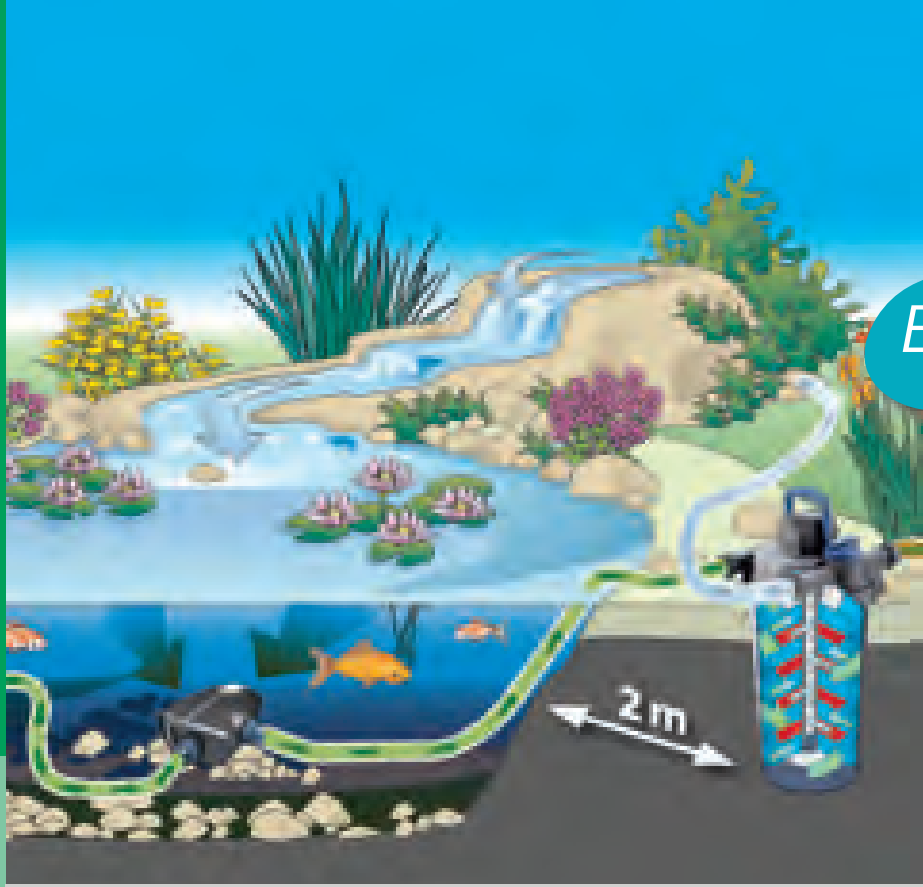


FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 page 292



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 page 188





Extras

Top product characteristics

- Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Convenient cleaning thanks to patented Easy Clean Technology
- Almost invisible integration in the environment

Recommendation

Fountains or watercourses should have a maximum height differential of 1.5 m relative to the filter.

Schematic diagram: Pressure filter FiltoClear in combination with filter and watercourse pump

FILTOCLEAR *page 314

Pressure filter with UVC and patented cleaning function



- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.314}
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Patented Easy-Clean technology for easy and easy cleaning without opening the filter
- Cleaning and backflush function can be easily operated on the cover
- Possibility of monitoring the UVC clarifier, filter contamination and water flow-through
- Compact filter size with high filtration capacity - perfect for architectural pools and where there is little space in the garden
- High-quality, impact-resistant material
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover

Starting with FiltoClear 12000

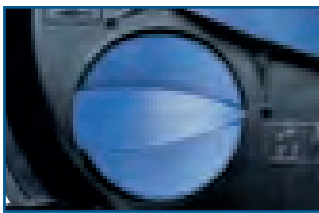
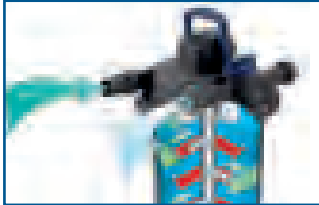
- Incl. UVC clear rinse function for easy cleaning of the UVC unit
- Incl. 2" hose connection

PRODUCT DETAILS



Easy Clean technology: Rotary switch on »Filter«

The UVC clarifier eliminates algae and reduces pathogens. Then the "treated" water flows through the fine mechanical and large-pored biological filter elements of the filter unit that decompose the pollutants and clarify the water.



Easy Clean technology: Rotary switch on »Clean«

Turning the rotary switch activates the cleaning function. Then move the cleaning lever up and down to »squeeze out« the filter elements. Simultaneously clean water flows into the filter and forces the polluted water out of the unit, that decomposes pollutants and clarifies the water.



Accessories

Replacement bulbs

UVC 9 W	Item no.	54984	page 146
UVC 11 W	Item no.	56112	page 146
UVC 18 W	Item no.	56236	page 146
UVC 24 W	Item no.	56237	page 146
UVC 36 W	Item no.	55432	page 146
UVC 55 W	Item no.	56636	page 146

Replacement foam sets

FiltoClear 3000	Item no.	56109	page 134
FiltoClear 6000	Item no.	56110	page 134
FiltoClear 12000	Item no.	51255	page 134
FiltoClear 16000	Item no.	51258	page 134
FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	Item no.	51290	page 134

FiltoCap sand

Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.

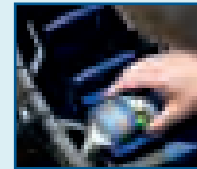
Item no. 50420 page 292



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295 page 188



Matching filters and filter systems start on page 62

TECHNICAL DATA

		FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	380 x 310	380 x 430	380 x 510	380 x 630	380 x 750	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption	W	14	15	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m				5.00		
Net weight	kg	5.58	6.18	7.10	7.90	8.60	9.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *P. 314	Years				2 + 1		
UVC-power	W	9	11	18	24	36	55
Number of blue filter foams	EA	2	3		4	5	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1	3	2	3	4	
Pollutant level indicator					Yes		
Temperature display					No		
Connection inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			38 / 50		
Connection inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"			1½", 2"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			38 / 50		
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"			1½", 2"		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			38 / 50		
Connections, sludge discharge		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"			1½", 2"		
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	
Max. operating pressure	bar				0.2		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	15.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m³	-	1.5	3.0	4.0	5.0	7.5
Item no. (GB-Version)			56052	51245	51248	50580	50581
Item no.		55997	55998	51244	51247	50576	50577



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Extras



Schematic diagram: Pressure filter FiltoClear in combination with filter and watercourse pump

Top product characteristics

- Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Optimally matched sets
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components

Recommendation

With the matching FiltoCap the OASE pressure filters can be recessed into the ground and inconspicuously integrated in the garden landscape. The filter capacity of the entire set can be further increased through connection of the innovative OxyTex Sets.

FILTOCLEAR SETS



*page 314

Convenient pressure filter systems with UVC and filter pump

FiltoClear Set 16000



- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: FiltoClear pressure filter incl. UVC clarifier and matching AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pump
- FiltoClear: High filtration capacity in a small space with patented cleaning function
- AquaMax Eco Premium: Extremely energy efficient displacement
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.314}
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

SELECTION TABLE - PRESSURE FILTER SYSTEMS FILTOCLEAR

Sets	Pressure filters	UVC power	Filter & Watercourse pump	+ aerator (accessory)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanation: In the marked rows you will find the complete FiltoClear Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1,5	0,75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1,7	1	–		
Set 3000	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	3	1,5	–	50864	50869
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	3,5	1,8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	4,5	2,5	–		
Set 6000	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	6	3	–	50867	50871
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3,5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	–		
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3,5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2,5		
Set 12000	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3	51250	51252
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	3,5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2,5		
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2,5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	16	8	4	51253	51254
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9,5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4,5		
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5,5		
Set 20000	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	20	10	5	50877	50881
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12,5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6,5		
			Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	30	15	7,5	50885	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.314} in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 10 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.



Ponds with plants, without fish stock



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 kg / 1000 l (no koi)



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1-2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Flow through filters: practical, innovative, reliable

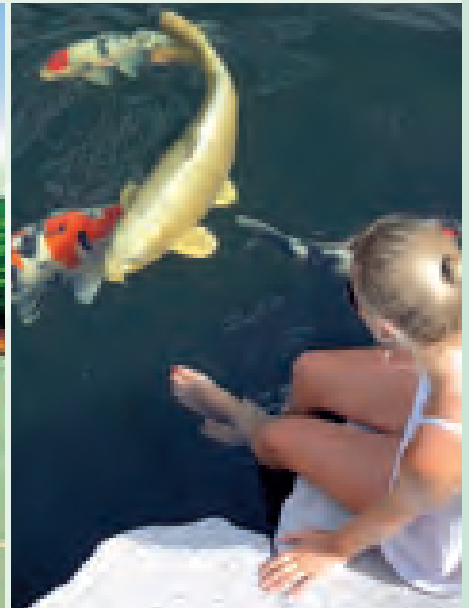
To state the obvious – If you want a clear, clean pond, then a good filter system is essential. A plus point for the flow through filter is that cleaning and maintenance is really easy, as the filter is easily accessible above ground.

A flow through filter is fed by a pump in the water. The filter is the highest point in the cleaning cycle. Water flows from it back into the pond. Special filter sponges or bio-media, which work both mechanically and biologically, take over water cleaning.

After a while hard working micro-organisms form, which remove excess nutrients from the water. This is particularly efficient because of the high oxygen content in the flow through filter.

OASE offers powerful flow through filters, such as the Biotec ScreenMatic², which are partly equipped with innovative pre separator systems. These intelligent filter systems with excellent cleaning results are now available in 4 capacities.





FLOW THROUGH FILTERS are installed for medium-sized to large ponds or small koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse so that the water flows back into the pond under gravity.

FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS

BIOSMART The combination of filter foam and integrated UVC clarifier ensures ideal filter capacities. Thanks to a sludge drain it is easy to clean and it is the ideal entry model.



FILTOMATIC CWS The self cleaning filter controls the integrated sludge pump and UVC clarifier as needed. More detailed information on the Clear Water System is provided on pages 106 / 107.



BIOtec SCREENMATIC² There are now innovative high performance filters in 4 performance sizes for different pond sizes up to 140 m³. With the new 90,000 model, OASE will offer an mid sized filter at an affordable price. The intelligent function controls and adjustable automatic cleaning guarantees outstanding cleaning and long filter down times.



BIOtec PREMIUM EGC Maximum convenience thanks to drum filter technology paired with integrated BioTec filter technology – the BioTec Premium is an especially compact and powerful filter package. The watertight controller detects contamination in the preliminary separator and regulates the self-cleaning automatically.



Tip!

OASE Filter sets – complete solutions with perfectly matched components.

BIOSMART SETS
Incl. pump, UVC and hose



FILTOMATIC CWS SETS
Incl. pump, UVC

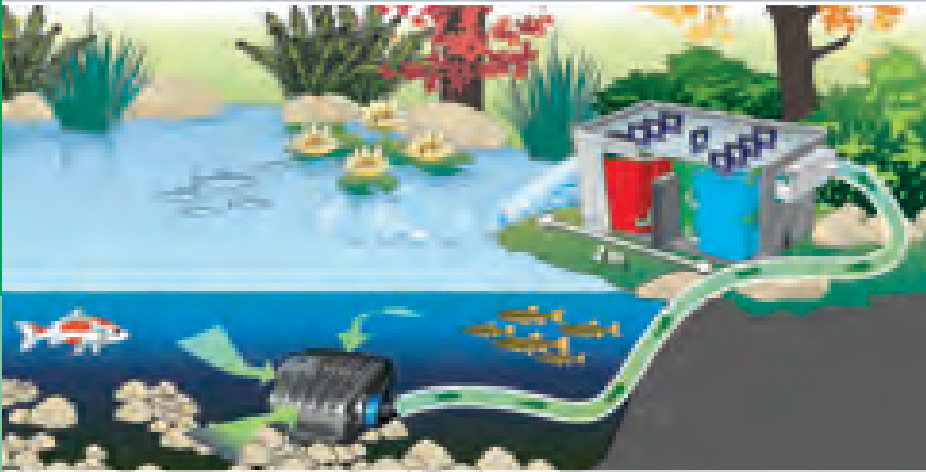


BIOtec SCREENMATIC² SETS
Incl. pump, UVC

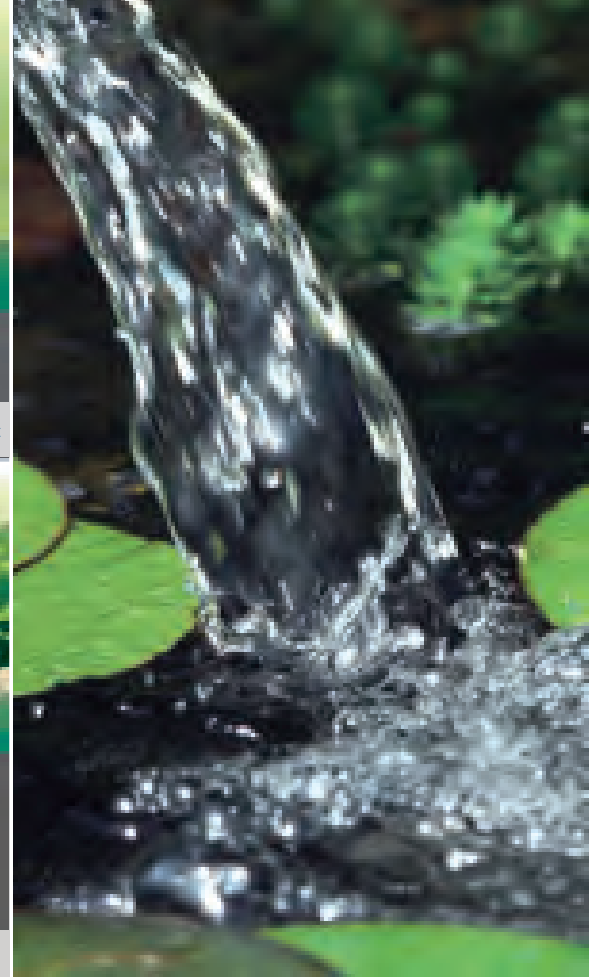




Schematic diagram: BioSmart UVC 16000 in combination with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic



Schematic diagram: BioSmart 36000 in combination with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic



BIOSMART



*page 314

Solid flow through filters for garden ponds

BioSmart UVC 16000



BioSmart 36000 /18000



START

- Additional oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Optimally matched to the OASE AquaMax filter and watercourse pumps
- Easy to conceal; the filter can be recessed into the ground to 1/3 of its height

BioSmart UVC 16000

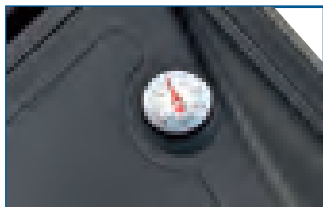
- Guaranteed clear water through the combination of mechanical/ biological cleaning with effective UVC technology

PRODUCT DETAILS



Nitrification and de-nitrification zone

Toxic ammonia, nitrite and nitrate are effectively transformed into harmless end products in the different foams.



Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.



Particularly easy maintenance

After activating the cleaning lever, the floor discharge can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of (only BioSmart 18000/36000).



UVC unit

The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of suspended algae and reduction of pathogens.

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioSmart UVC 16000	BioSmart 18000	BioSmart 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 560 x 410	382 x 555 x 408	767 x 555 x 408
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	-	-
Power consumption	W	14	-	-
Power cable length	m	3.00	-	-
Net weight	kg	5.40	5.50	10.70
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2	3	-
UVC-power	W	11	-	-
Number of filter foams, total	EA	6	4	9
Number of blue filter foams	EA	3	2	4
Number of red filter foams	EA	3	1	4
Number of green filter foams	EA	-	-	1
Temperature display		Yes		
Connection inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38	
Connection inlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38	-	
Connections, sludge discharge		1 ½"	DN 50	
Max. flow rate	l/h	5500	8000	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	16.0	18.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	8.0	9.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m³	4.0	4.5	9.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		57377	56776	56641



¹ BioSmart UVC 16000

² BioSmart 18000/36000

³ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Reliable and flexible implementation – entry-level flow-through filter
- Easy maintenance thanks to cleaning handles and bottom drain
- Pollutant level indicator and temperature indicator for convenient filter monitoring

Recommendation

The perfect supplement for the Flow through filter: Thanks to the clever design the UVC clarifiers, Vitronic 18W - 36W can easily be connected to the BioSmart 18000 and 36000.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112 page 146



Replacement foam BioSmart UVC 16000

Red
Item no. 35791 page 134
Blue
Item no. 35792 page 134



Replacement foam BioSmart 18000 / 24000 / 36000

Red
Item no. 56677 page 134
Blue
Item no. 56678 page 134
Green
Item no. 56679 page 134



Discharge pipe

Black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 page 278



t-piece

Black DN 75
Item no. 55046 page 278



Connection elbow

Black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 page 278
Black DN 75 / 87°
Item no. 55045 page 278



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 page 188





Schematic diagram: BioSmart Set components in function

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Complete optimally matched sets
- Easy filter maintenance thanks to pollutant level indicator, cleaning handles and sludge drain

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

BIOSMART SETS



*page 314

Solid flow through filter sets with UVC and filter pump

BioSmart Set 5000



- Suitable for ponds up to 36 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Easy to conceal; the filter can be recessed into the ground to 1/3 of its height
- Filters and pumps are optimally matched
- Incl. 100 ml BioKick Filter Starter*²

BioSmart Set 5000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" (19 mm) hose and filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 7000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" (19 mm) hose and filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 14000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" (19 mm) hose and filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 18000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 18 W; 5 m 1 1/2" (38 mm) hose and AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 24000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 24 W; 5 m 1 1/2" (38 mm) hose and AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 36000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 36 W; 5 m 1 1/2" (38 mm) hose and AquaMax Eco Classic 11500: 100 W; 11000 l/h Qmax; 3.3 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 18000



START

²Only BioSmart Set 18000 – 36000

PRODUCT DETAILS



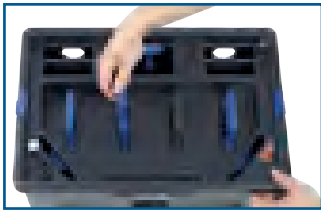
Nitrification and de-nitrification zone

Toxic ammonia, nitrite and nitrate are effectively transformed into harmless end products in the different foams.



Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.



Particularly easy maintenance

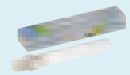
After activating the cleaning lever, the floor discharge can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of (only BioSmart Set 18000/24000/36000).



UVC unit

The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of suspended algae and reduction of pathogens.

Accessories



Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 7 W	Item no. 57111	page 146
UVC 9 W	Item no. 54984	page 146
UVC 11 W	Item no. 56112	page 146
UVC 18 W	Item no. 56236	page 146
UVC 24 W	Item no. 56237	page 146
UVC 36 W	Item no. 55432	page 146

Replacement foam BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 14000

Red	Item no. 35791	page 134
Blue	Item no. 35792	page 134

Replacement foam BioSmart 18000 / 24000 / 36000

Red	Item no. 56677	page 134
Blue	Item no. 56678	page 134
Green	Item no. 56679	page 134

Discharge pipe

Black DN 50 / 480 mm	Item no. 50829	page 278
Black DN 75 / 480 mm	Item no. 55043	page 278

Connection elbow

Black DN 50 / 45°	Item no. 50833	page 278
Black DN 75 / 45°	Item no. 55044	page 278
Black DN 75 / 87°	Item no. 55045	page 278

T-piece DN 75

Black 70 mm	Item no. 55046
-------------	----------------

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioSmart Set 5000	BioSmart Set 7000	BioSmart Set 14000	BioSmart Set 18000	BioSmart Set 24000	BioSmart Set 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 380 x 410		380 x 560 x 410	559 x 596 x 408	920 x 555 x 405	920 x 600 x 405
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14	18	24	36
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	70	60		100
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00			5.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00					
Net weight	kg	5.70	6.00	8.50	13.70	17.00	21.00
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2					
UVC-power	W	7	9	11	18	24	36
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	3	2	4	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1		3	1	4	
Number of green filter foams	EA		-			1	
Temperature display		Yes					
Connection inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38					
Connection inlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"					
Connections, outlet		DN 50			DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38			-		
Connections, sludge discharge		1 ½"			DN 50		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	5.0	7.0	14.0	18.0	24.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.5	3.5	7.0	9.0	12.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m³	1.3	1.7	3.5	4.5	6.0	9.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	50450	50452	56778	56785	56793
Item no.		50525	50449	50451	56777	56781	56789

*page 314

*page 314



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



FILTOmatic CWS



*page 314

Pond manager with automatic self-cleaning



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings² thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed; also includes oxygen enrichment
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70 % of the device height
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Convenient cleaning of the filter foams
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Interval cleaning, UVC and pump function can also be controlled manually
- Special space saving filter design
- Determination of the specific replacement requirement of the bulb thanks to UVC operating hours meter
- Easy installation, low maintenance and user friendly
- Available in three different sizes

FiltoMatic 25000

- UVC with integrated stainless steel reflector for even more effective sterilisation

PRODUCT DETAILS



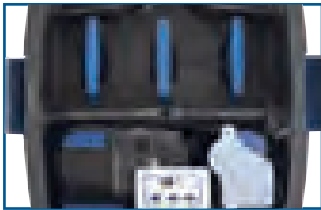
Automatic control unit

The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.



Filter cover

Easy to open and close with one hand. Unintentional opening is prevented through integrated lock element.



Compact design

Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.



Cleaning

In addition to the automatic sludge discharge, the sponge elements are cleaned conveniently, your hands stay clean.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 62

		FiltoMatic CWS 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 380 x 520	380 x 380 x 720	380 x 580 x 720
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	17	27	
Power consumption cleaning	W	41	54	
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	9.64	10.70	13.92
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *P.314	Years	2 + 1		
UVC-power	W	11	24	
Number of purple filter foams	EA	2	4	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1	2	
Temperature display		Digital		
UVC-operating hours meter		8000 h		
Connection inlet	mm	38		
Connection inlet		1 1/2"		
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 40		
Min. flow rate	l/h	2500	3500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	5000	6000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	7.0	14.0	25.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	3.5	7.0	12.5
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m ³	2.0	3.5	6.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		50906	50910	50925



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

² As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Up to 40% power savings² thanks to UVC unit that is activated as needed (as compared to devices without power saving function in continuous operation)
- Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70 % of the device height
- Low maintenance and user friendly

Recommendation

Discover the other components of the Clear Water System: The filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium, the surface skimmer Swim-Skim 50, and the Aerator OxyTex.

Accessories

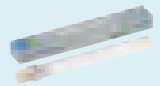
Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 11 W

Item no. 56112 page 146

UVC 24 W

Item no. 56237 page 146



Filter cartridge set

FiltoMatic CWS 7000

Item no. 50901 page 134

FiltoMatic CWS 14000

Item no. 50904 page 134

FiltoMatic CWS 25000

Item no. 50904 page 134

Discharge pipe

Black DN 40 / 480 mm

Item no. 50307 page 278

Black DN 75 / 480 mm

Item no. 55043 page 278

t-piece

Black DN 75

Item no. 55046 page 278

Connection elbow

Black DN 40 / 45°

Item no. 50308 page 278

Black DN 75 / 45°

Item no. 55044 page 278

Black DN 75 / 87°

Item no. 55045 page 278

Decorative rock cover

suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters



FiltoMatic Cap CWS L

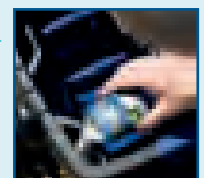
Item no. 50268 page 292

FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL

Item no. 50269 page 292

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).



Item no. 50295 page 188



Extras



Schematic diagram: Interaction of the functions in the Clear Water System

Top product characteristics

- Intelligent functions take over the work on the pond
- First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched
- Filter performance can be extended through OxyTex pond aerators

Recommendation

With the nearly natural rock cover FiltoMatic Cap CWS, the FiltoMatic can be integrated virtually invisibly in the pond landscape.

FILTO Matic CWS SETS



*page 314

Filter solutions for every pond

FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.314}
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: intelligent flow through filter FiltoMatic CWS with integrated UVC clarifier and matching filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings¹ thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed; also includes oxygen enrichment
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Special space saving filter design
- If there is a supplemental requirement for filter capacity, if the pond is enlarged or fish stock is increased, the set can be extended with OxyTex pond aerators (see selection table)
- Available in three sizes, incl. 100 ml BioKick

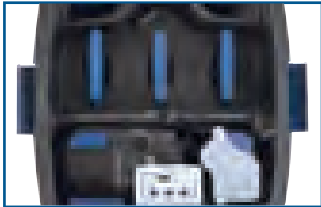
¹As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation

PRODUCT DETAILS



Automatic control unit

The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.



Compact design

Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee* P.314
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

Extras

Accessories

Decorative rock cover

Decorative rock cover, suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters

FiltoMatic Cap CWS L

Item no. 50268 page 292

FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL

Item no. 50269 page 292



OxyTex Set 1000

Unique pond aerator with extensive settlement surface.

Item no. 50249 page 153



SwimSkim 50

Powerful surface skimmers with supplemental whirlpool and aerator function.

Item no. 50170 page 164



InScenio FM-Master 3

Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.

Item no. 36311 page 292



SELECTION TABLE - FLOW-THROUGH FILTER SYSTEMS FILTOMATIC CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC power	Filter & Watercourse pump	+ aerator (accessory)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item.no (GB-Version)
Table explanation: In the marked rows you will find the FiltoMatic CWS Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
CWS Set 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	7	3,5	1,8	50865	–
Can be used to optimally increase filter capacity				+ OxyTex Set 500	8,5	4,5	2,3		
CWS Set 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	14	7	3,5	50866	–
Can be used to optimally increase filter capacity				+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8,5	4,5		
CWS Set 25000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	25	12,5	7	50872	–
Can be used to optimally increase filter capacity				+ Oxy Tex Set 2000	31	15,5	8,5		
Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee ^{P.314} in accordance with Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.									



Ponds with plants, without fish stock



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 kg / 1000 l (no koi)



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1-2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

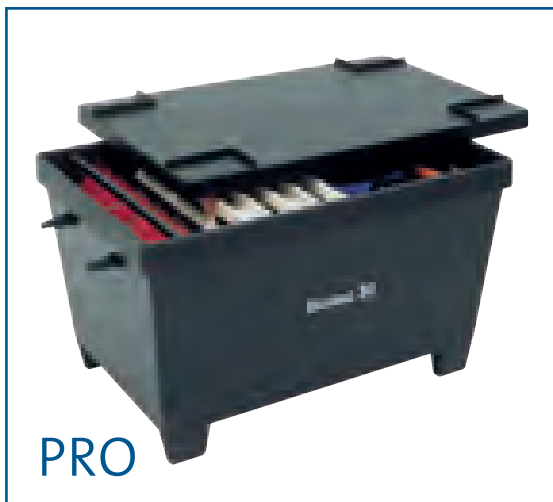
Important note:
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: BioTec 30 in function with a filter and watercourse pump and a Bitron C

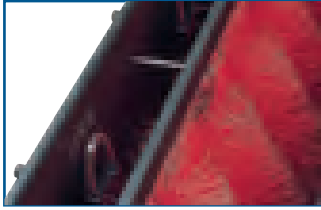
BioTEC  *page 314

Multi zone filter for larger ponds and koi ponds



- Suitable for ponds up to 120 m³
- Multi zone filter with special filter foams
- Highly-effective mechanical/biological decomposition of pollutants and nutrients
- Large surface for settlement of filter bacteria
- Coarse debris extraction through filter brushes
- Bottom drain for easily flushing out coarse pollutants
- Easy cleaning and maintenance
- Connection possibility for OASE Bitron UVC clarifiers
- High quality GRP material and first class workmanship
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P314}

PRODUCT DETAILS



Brushes & mat meshwork
For separation of coarse debris.



Filter foams
For settlement of micro-organisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients.



Ball valve
Clean water outlet back to the pond lowers the water level in the filter and enables water saving filter cleaning.



Discharge chamber
with DIN 110 connection.

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioTec 30
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1200 x 800 x 730
Net weight	kg	81.50
Guarantee * P.314	Years	3
Number of filter brushes	EA	6
Number of filter mats	EA	5
Number of filter foams, total	EA	14
Number of blue filter foams	EA	10
Number of red filter foams	EA	4
Temperature display		No
Connection inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connection inlet		1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75
Max. flow rate	l/h	23000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	120.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	60.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m ³	30.0
Connection to		Bitron C 72 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		55421



¹Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

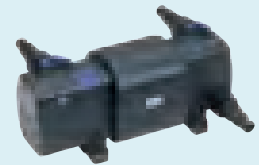
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Large settlement surfaces for filter bacteria
- Low maintenance multi zone filter system with long service life
- For large ponds up to 120 m³

Recommendation

The BioTec 30 is an important component of the BioTec filter systems, see selection table. Matching filter and watercourse pumps: AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 16000, AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 / 30000 Matching UVC clarifiers: Bitron C 72 W - 110 W / Bitron Eco 120 W - 220 W



Accessories

Replacement foam

Blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30

4 x Item no. 54031 page 134

Red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30

2 x Item no. 54030 page 134



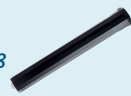
Discharge pipe

Black DN 75 / 480 mm

Item no. 55043 page 278

Black DN 110 / 480 mm

Item no. 50427 page 278



t-piece

Black DN 75

Item no. 55046 page 278



Connection elbow

Black DN 75 / 45°

Item no. 55044 page 278



Black DN 75 / 87°

Item no. 55045 page 278

Black DN 110 / 45°

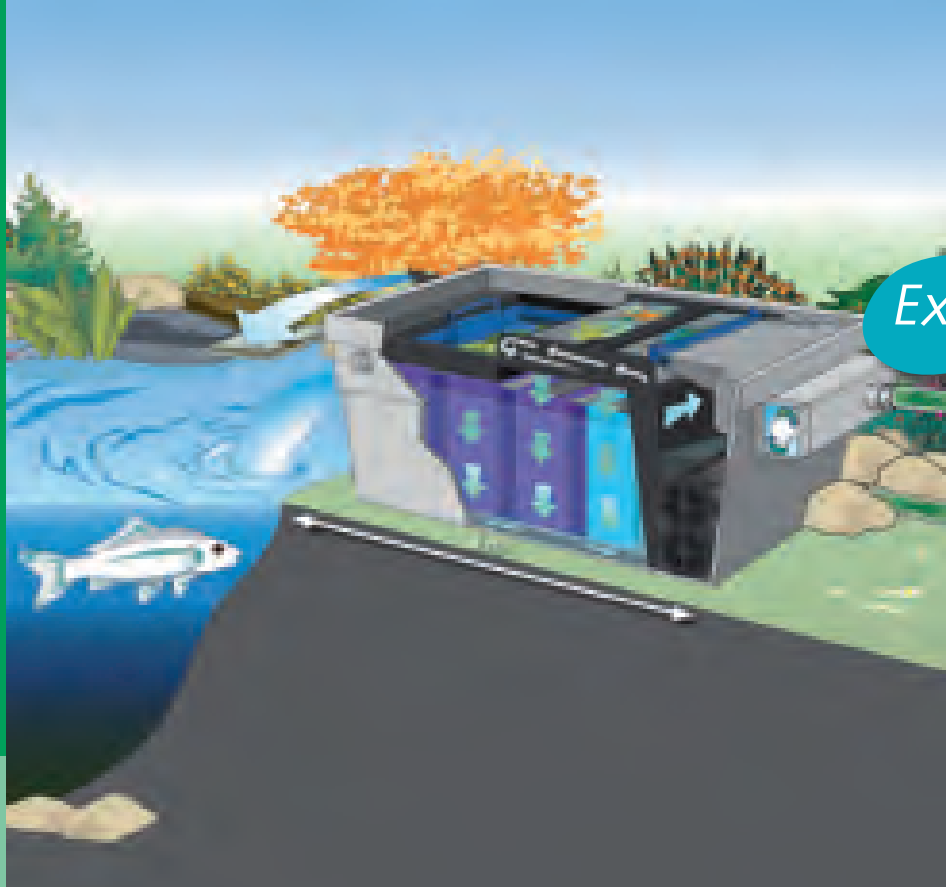
Item no. 50430 page 278

AquaActiv BioKick Premium

The filter starter for professionals, with more than 50 billion microorganisms/ml, immediately provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.

Item no. 51280 page 189





Extras

- Top product characteristics**
- Clear and healthy pond water with minimum maintenance requirements
 - Particularly long service life thanks to automatic coarse debris extraction before it enters into the filter
 - Continuous belt filter at an affordable price

Recommendation
 Combined they are an unbeatable trio for crystal-clear water: UVC clarifier Bitron C and Eco, as well as filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium

Schematic diagram: UVC clarifier in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic² flow-through filter

BIOtec SCREENMATIC²



*page 314

High-performance filter with automatic coarse-debris extraction

- Highly effective flow-through filter for ponds up to 140 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- Significantly less maintenance is required, thanks to coarse debris extraction, upstream from the filter inlet
- More convenience, thanks to automatically driven self cleaning of the belt filter. Adjustable cleaning automation controls the belt run, depending on the degree of pollution. Incl. LED function check
- Cleaning of filter sponges directly in the filter, without removal
- Sludge drain with slide valve for removing debris from the filter system
- Different filter media for optimal development of filter bacteria
- Use of the PhosLess filter media tubes as needed for string algae reduction (optional accessory)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco filter pumps
- Direct connection possibility for Bitron C and Eco UVC clarifiers
- Reinforced strap material for an extended service life
- Double-sealed motor for an extended service life
- Water distributor without danger of clogging: Distributes the water uniformly on the belt filter
- Sludge basket with greater volume and simplified handling
- Rubberised separating lip for outstanding separation result
- Free brush for occasional cleaning of the belt filter
- Manual belt run now possible via button



PRO

BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000 / 60000 / 90000

- Lids of models 40,000 and 60,000 with storm-safe fastening clips

PRODUCT DETAILS



Intelligent function checks

Sensors detect the pollutant level and activate the belt run automatically. An LED display shows required cleaning measures.



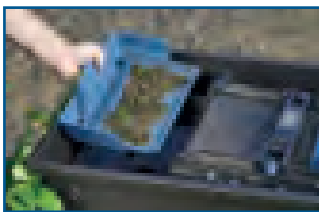
Optimised separating lip

For an even better separation result in the case of non-uniform pollution burden.



Automatic cleaning

Screened coarse debris is conveyed automatically into the sludge basket



Sludge basket

Accumulated sludge can be conveniently taken out and removed from the filter system.

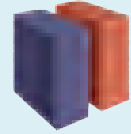
Extras

Accessories

Replacement Foam Set BioTec 40000

Red / violet

Item no. 42893 page 135



Replacement Foam Set BioTec 60000 / 140000

Red / violet

Item no. 42894 page 135

Replacement Foam Set BioTec 40000

Blue

Item no. 42895 page 135



Replacement Foam Set BioTec 60000 / 140000

Blue

Item no. 42896 page 135

Discharge pipe

Black DN 75 / 480 mm

Item no. 55043 page 278



Black DN 110 / 480 mm

Item no. 50427 page 278

Connection elbow

Black DN 75 / 45°

Item no. 55044 page 278



Black DN 110 / 45°

Item no. 50430 page 278

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90000	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	788 x 590 x 445	788 x 590 x 545	788 x 590 x 645	1200 x 800 x 760
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC			
Power consumption	W	5			
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.10 (Power unit) + 5.00			
Net weight	kg	20.00	23.50	27.00	95.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *P.314	Years	2 + 1			
Number of filter foams, total	EA	8		16	18
Number of blue filter foams	EA	2		4	
Number of red filter foams	EA	3		6	7
Number of purple filter foams	EA	3		6	7
Special filter granulate	kg	2.50	3.50	5.00	14.50
Temperature display		No			
Coarse debris extraction	µm	300			
Connection inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38 / 50	
Connection inlet		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"	
Connections, outlet		DN 75		DN 110	
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 50			DN 75
Min. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	9000	11000	12500	17500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	40.0	60.0	90.0	140.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	20.0	30.0	45.0	70.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m ³	10.0	15.0	22.5	35.0
Connection to		Bitron C 36 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		57694	57695	46178	57696

*page 314

*page 314



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Extras



Schematic diagram: UVC clarifier in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic² flow-through filter

Top product characteristics

- First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched
- Coarse debris extractor protects the filter sponges and extends the service life of the filter
- Settlement surface for micro-organisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients

Recommendation

Filter foams should not be cleaned too often because valuable bacteria can be lost with each cleaning, and they redevelop slowly!

BIO TEC SCREENMATIC² SET



*page 314

Flow through filter systems with UVC, pump and automatic coarse debris extraction

BioTec ScreenMatic² Set 90000



- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- Fast and easy set up
- Incl. BioKick Filter Starter for initial settlement of microorganisms
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: Flow through filter BioTec ScreenMatic² with Bitron C self-cleaning UVC clarifier and AquaMax Eco Premium energy efficient filter pump

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*^{p.314}
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

SELECTION TABLE - FLOW-THROUGH FILTER SYSTEMS - BIOtec

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & Watercourse pump	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
				28	14	7		
Table explanation: In the marked rows you will find the complete BioTec ScreenMatic ² sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.								
	BioTecScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	28	14	7		
	BioTecScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	30	15	8		
BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 40000	BioTecScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	40.0	20.0	10.0	57697	57699
	BioTecScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	38	19	9		
	BioTecScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	48	24	12		
BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 60000	BioTecScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	60.0	30.0	15.0	57698	57701
	BioTecScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	65	32	16		
	BioTecScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	72	36	18		
BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 90000	BioTecScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	90.0	45.0	22.5	46179	46180
	BioTecScreenMatic ² 90000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	90.0	45.0	22.5		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	70	35	18		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	48	24	12		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	80	40	20		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	80	40	20		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	68	34	17		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 3000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 3000	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" to 2" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*^{p.314} in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 10 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.



Ponds with plants, without fish stock

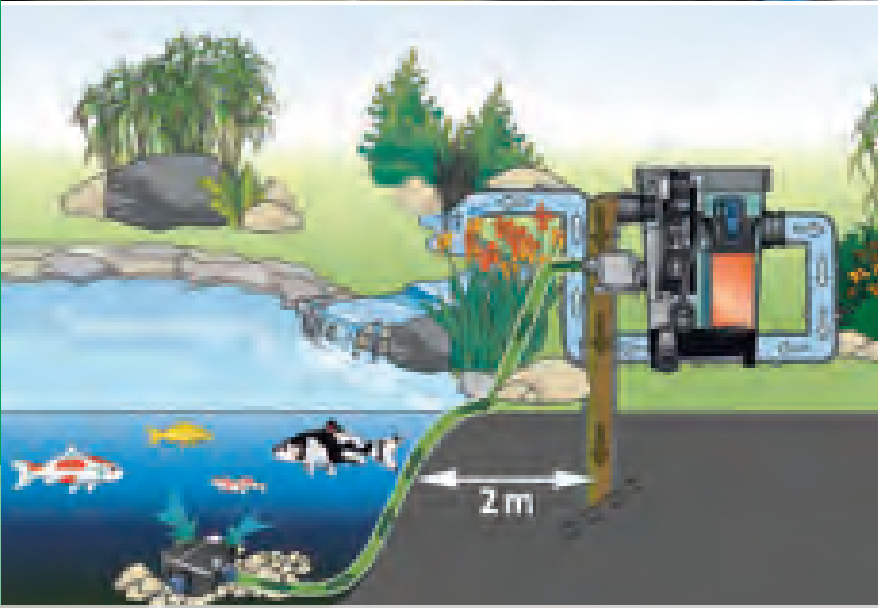
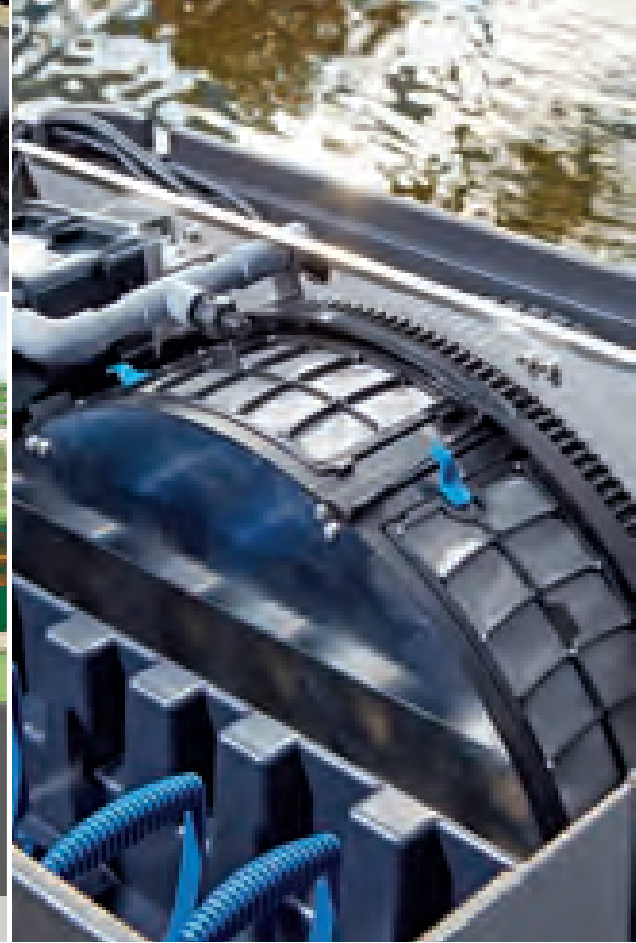


Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 kg / 1000 l (no koi)



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1-2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: UVC clarifiers in combination with OASE flow-through filter BioTec Premium

BIO TEC PREMIUM *page 314

Compact high-performance filter with drum filter technology



- Intelligent filter system for near-to-nature ponds to 80 m³ and fish ponds up to 40m³
- Excellent filtration capacity to 125 µm and flow-through rates up to 12,500 l/h for a crystal clear view
- The automatic coarse debris extraction easily flushes the contamination out of the filter, thanks to drum filter technology
- Conveniently control all settings via app, through connection possibilities on the Easy Garden Control System (EGC), upgrading existing systems is possible with the separately available upgrade kit
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- The filter is flushed only by cleaned pond water. Therefore a fresh water connection is not required.
- Powerful, high-quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Particularly quiet in operation thanks to extensive noise insulation
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum interior
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves for reliable removal of string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
- Innovative and reliable product «made in Germany» (except pressure pump)
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P314}

PRODUCT DETAILS



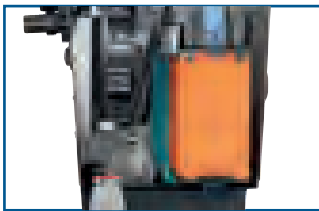
Clever drum filter technology

The innovative and self-cleaning preliminary separator reliably separates solid and liquid particles to 125 micron. It separates without additional cleaning effort.



Intelligent switch centre

A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is easy (plug & play).



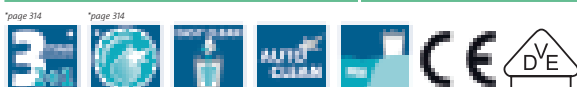
Hard-working filter biology

In the integrated filter foams, microorganisms can do their work perfectly and decompose harmful nutrients. The long service intervals due to the preliminary separation function are optimal for this purpose. Including convenient cleaning - you do not have to get your hands dirty.

TECHNICAL DATAS

NEW

		BioTec Premium 80000 EGC pump-fed
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 675 x 820
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power consumption cleaning	W	670
Cable length	m	5.00 + 1.00
Net weight	kg	71.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P 314	Years	2 + 1
Control unit		Microcontroller
Temperature display		Digital
Coarse debris extraction	µm	125
Number of nozzles / cleaning flow rate		1 x 4.0 l/min
Scavenging pump		4 bar
Automatic self cleaning		manually, Sensor, Time interval
Material		GRP Duroplast/stainless steel
Number of blue filter foams	EA	2
Number of red filter foams	EA	2
Number of purple filter foams	EA	2
Number of inlets	EA	1
Connection inlet		1 x 2" + Bitron
Connection EGC		Yes
Connection to		Bitron C 36 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W, ProfiClear Classic
Number of outlets	EA	1
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75
Connection mud drain		DN 110
Min. flow rate	l/h	7500
Max. flow rate	l/h	12500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	80.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	40.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m ³	-
Installation height above water level	cm	51.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		54854
Item no.		54850



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Innovative filter system with extremely effective filter capacity
- Intelligent controller system with easy operation monitors and displays the core functions.
- Professional drum filter technology for long service intervals ensures efficient utilisation of the filter biology

Recommendation

If you need a higher biological capacity, simply supplement the BioTec Premium with additional modules of the ProfiClear Classic series.

Accessories

Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000
Item no. 40456 page 134



InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC
The intelligent control centre of Easy garden systems. Connect the components to each other and to the home network. Is required to operate the EGC.

Item no. 47035 page 240



Discharge pipe
Black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 page 278
Black DN 110 / 480 mm
Item no. 50427 page 278



Connection elbow
Black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 page 278
Black DN 110 / 45°
Item no. 50430 page 278



ProfiCl.Compact/BioTec Prem.sieve set60µ
Increases the separating capacity of the drum filter for maximum water clarity
Contents: 6 sieve elements
Note: The flush cycles and the associated water consumption increase when using this set
Item no. 43600 page 132



InScenio EGC Controller Home
Innovative controller for the networking of EGC-capable OASE devices among themselves and with the home network. Can be controlled via WiFi with tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).
Item no. 55316 page 238



Modular flow filter: the best choice for a sophisticated pond.

Especially for large natural bodies of water such as swim ponds and valuable koi ponds, a filter should be able to withstand particularly demanding conditions.

Another must: convenient operation. Every pond owner is well-advised with the highly innovative and powerful module filter systems from OASE. A special highlight in terms of safety and convenience:

Effective immediately, all products from the ProfiClear Premium series can be controlled via app. Complete operation and all menu settings can be controlled via smart phone or tablet in the home network (p. 122)

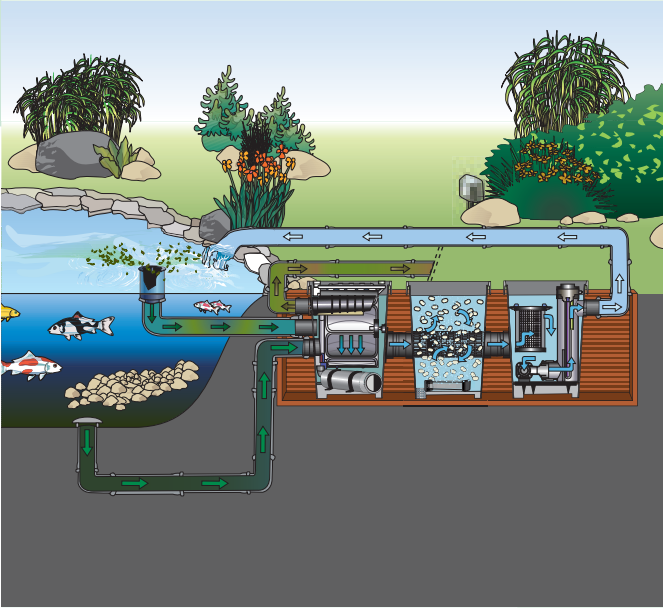
A clear view of the current status and setting parameters always lets you know what the state of the filter is. The sophisticated filter system can be modularly extended, if conditions, such as fish stock should change.

The filter system based on the gravity-fed principle, which maintains an extremely low level of energy consumption, is particularly impressive.

Discover the OASE ProfiClear system with professional filtration capacity and innovative functions for large and smaller ponds on the following pages.



Advisor



EVEN KOI OWNERS CAN FULLY RELY ON THE INTELLIGENT PROFICLEAR PREMIUM FILTER SYSTEM with 3 different modules. Using the fully automatic system koi ponds and other ponds get outstanding water quality.



THE INNOVATIVE COMPACT DRUM FILTER PROFICLEAR PREMIUM COMPACT impresses with first-class filter performance on smaller swim ponds and koi ponds. Additional stand-out characteristics are its minimal space requirements and easy integration.

MODULAR FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM This new generation of intelligent filter systems is the result of development of the Classic series and provides incomparable filter performance and unique functions.

Special features

- First class filter capacity for natural ponds and swim ponds up to 260 m³, in particular for koi ponds up to 50 m³
- Can be used as a gravity fed system, or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 3 modules with flexible capacity extension possibility through addition of a Moving Bed module, as well as filling of the individual module
- Maximum convenience thanks to intelligent self-cleaning and reliable self-monitoring
- Maximum water circulation of 33 m³/h in the gravity fed system
- Low-noise function
- Minimal space requirements

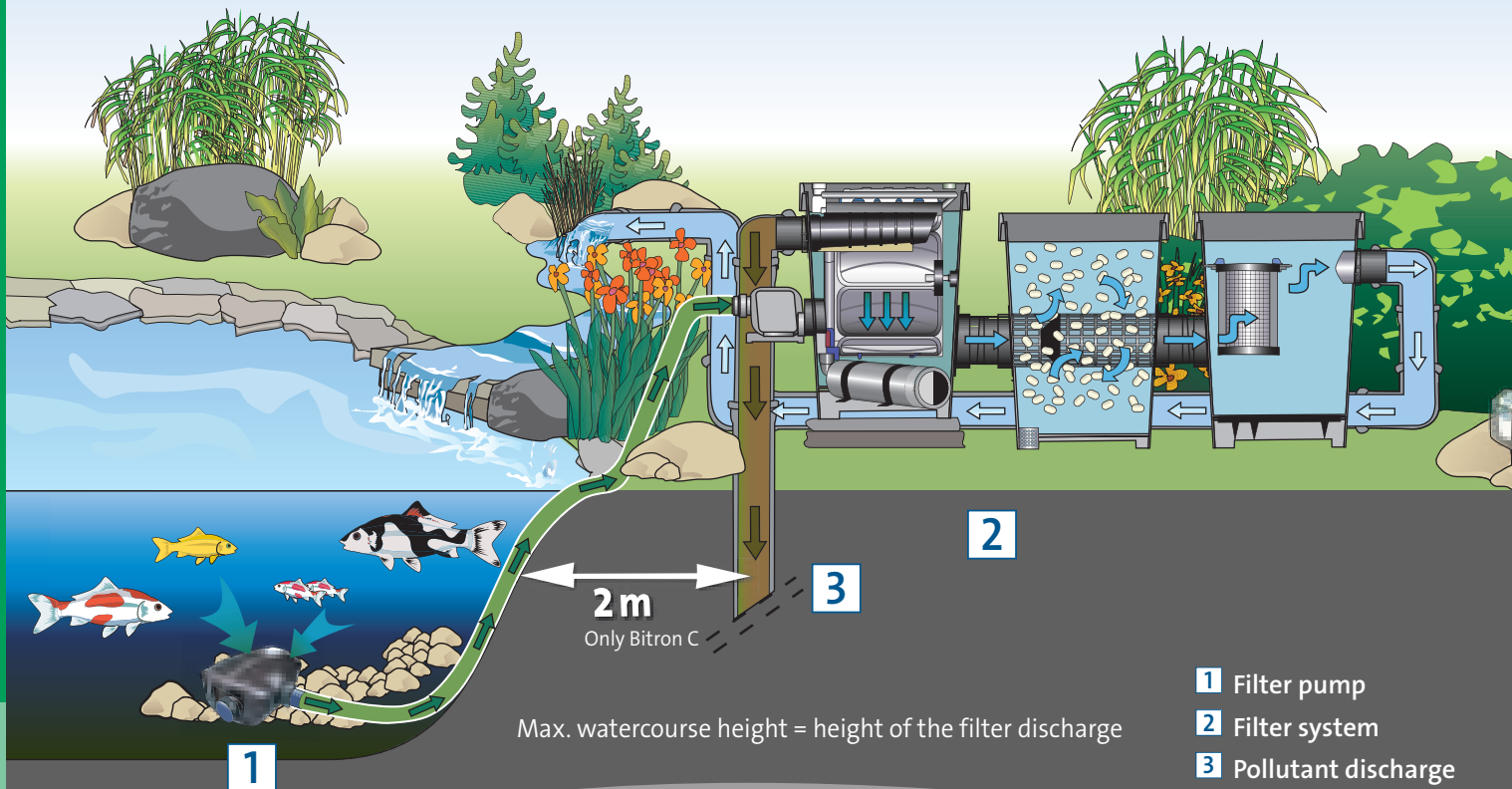
PROFICLEAR PREMIUM COMPACT This compact, powerful filter is the ideal alternative for small ponds, and with excellent filtering results it offers outstanding performance. Can also be controlled via the app using your smartphone or tablet.

Special features

- Compact and self-cleaning drum filter unit for ponds up to 190 m³
- Inexpensive alternative for smaller ponds, particularly koi ponds
- Available in the pump-fed principle and gravity-fed principle
- With Moving Bed System (fluidised bed process) for optimal water movement and water cleaning
- High separating capacity through deep-bed filtration of up to 80 microns
- New Hel-X 13 with significantly enlarged surface for effective decomposition of nutrients and pollutants
- Lower installation height also enables gravity-fed systems where space is limited
- New pump chamber for combination with Bitron Gravity UVC clarifier. Also compatible with ProfiClear Classic modules

Tip!

The profiClear premium range was integrated into the OASE Easy Garden Control system and guarantees smart digital operation. All operations and menu settings can be controlled using your home network. A clear view of all setting parameters and current filter status provides for complete control. Existing systems can be upgraded.



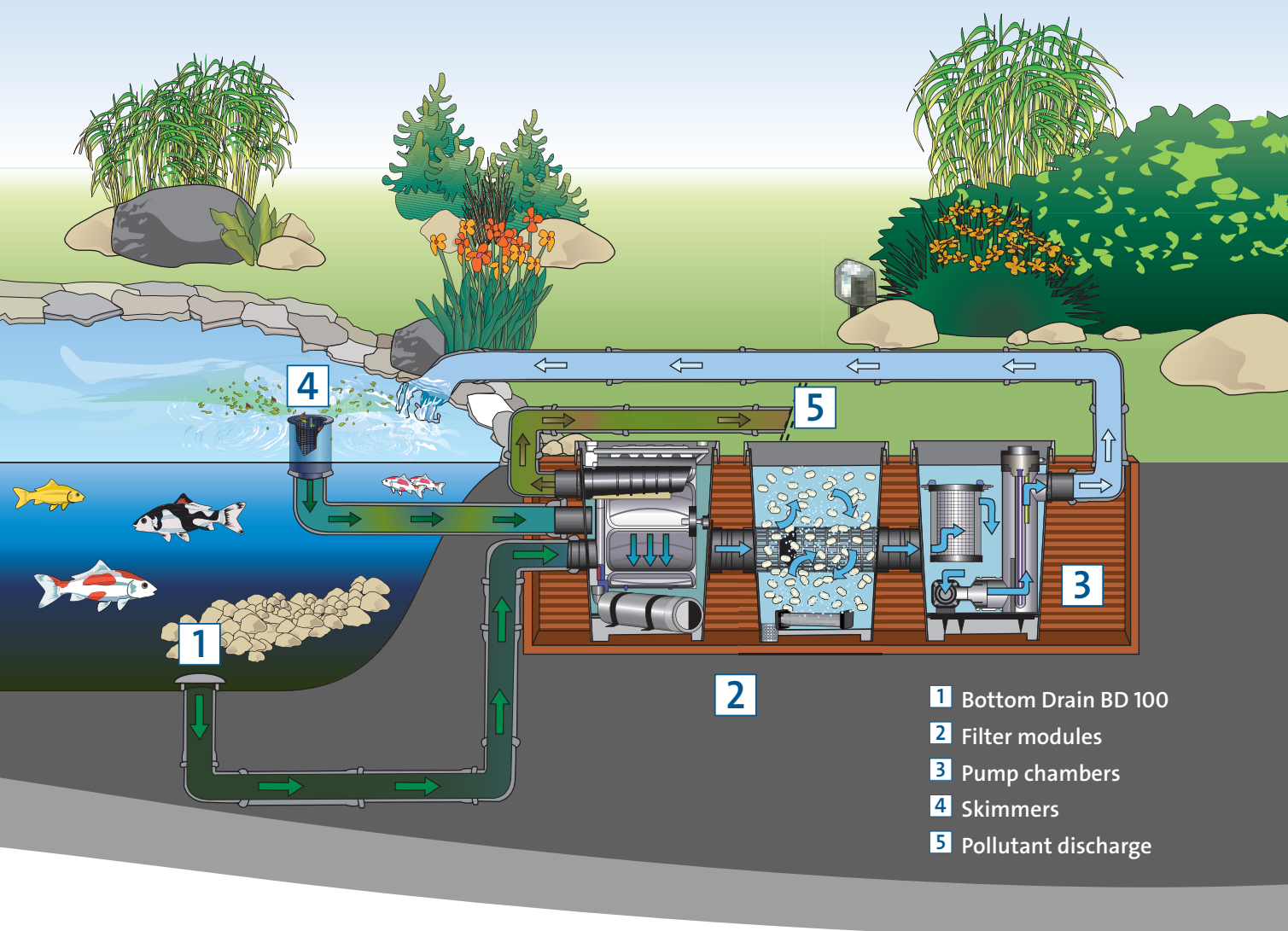
The ProfiClear modular filter systems can be operated in two different ways depending on the local conditions: in accordance with the gravity-fed principle or as a pump-fed system.

ProfiClear: Pump-fed principle

With the pump-fed principle the filter system is installed above ground, and is also above the water level of the pond. The polluted pond water is fed out of the pond or out of the levelled pump chamber **1** and into the filter system using a pump **2**. The cleaned water flows back via a freely inclined pipeline, watercourse, or waterfall. The source of the watercourse is not higher than the filter discharge.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Can be easily retrofitted in existing ponds
- Minimum installation effort
- Easy upstream installation of UVC devices (page 136)
- Easy to extend the system
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Twin / Premium filter pumps (page 68 / 64)




ProfiClear: Gravity-fed principle

With the gravitation principle the filter is recessed into the ground and placed in line with the water level of the pond. Polluted pond water reaches the first filter module **1** via the bottom drain **2** or a liner transition. Because the pump is not positioned at the beginning of the system, the coarse debris extractor can remove suspended materials in the water very effectively. The pump is in the pump chamber at the end of the system **3** and transfers the cleaned water back into the pond. A surface vacuum, referred to as a skimmer, can be directly integrated in the filter system **4**. It suctions in floating particles under the water surface before they can impair the water quality.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Effective removal of suspended materials through the use of the gravity-fed principle
- Energy-efficient, as there is virtually no height difference and only minimal friction losses occur
- Can be integrated inconspicuously in the water garden
- UVC devices can be installed downstream or even upstream with the Bitron Gravity (p. 144)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Gravity filter pumps (page 76)



ProfiClear Premium EGC: The maximum flexibility, ideal for demanding koi keeping

Owners of large natural ponds or fishponds demand excellent, easy to use, filter performance. Koi lovers want to know that the flora and fauna will be well cared for.

OASE's powerful module filter systems allow pond owners to extend to their own requirements. The filter system using gravitational principle is particularly impressive, and energy consumption is kept extremely low. Read about the improvements in the ProfiClear Premium drum filters on the following pages. The Bevelled partition wall will make Dirt deposits in front of the drum a thing of the past. Added options in the gravitation system mountings have reduced the mounting height by 1.5 cm, to 11.5 cm above the water level. Water drops have also been reduced by the improved lid seal.

Highlight: Connecting the ProfiClear Premium filter to the Easy Garden Control System (EGC) opens new technical opportunities. From now on it's possible to access the filter and manage it from your home network. OASE experts are working tirelessly on further convenient features for mobile use, which will be available to download free.

See this new product for yourself and be inspired by the ProfiClear Premium product film!

www.oase-livingwater.com/proficlearfilm



Extras



1 The drum filter module – intelligence to set the pace

The drum filter isn't just intelligent control centre, but also removes dirt particles before reaching the filter biology. The outstanding filter performance achieves crystal clear water and a maximal flow rate of 33m³/h. A micro control system oversees and operates the main functions completely automatically. Ultimate comfort guaranteed, as individual adjustments to automatic self cleaning are easy to use.

Special highlight: the whole thing can now be operated by use of the App. All menu settings configure and analyse easily via internet accessible mobile phone or tablet on the home network.

Moving bed module – hel x for whirl

2 In this module professional Hel X Biomedia provide an extremely effective removal of nutrients and harmful substances in the water. With their exceptional structure they offer an incomparably large protected settlement surface for micro-organisms. The fluidised bed process and the innovative Bypass technology provide optimal movement, even with high rates of flow as well as for the self cleaning of decayed biomass. The previously installed, integrated aerating rod provides extra oxygen in the module.

Individual module – flexible and highly effective

3 This filter system can be adapted to the garden and its desired use. The module offers an extensive range of connections for other products like AquaMax Eco Gravity filter pumps or Bitron Gravity UVC pre clear devices. Furthermore 8 litre filling volume stainless steel baskets have been integrated into the flow area, which are equipped with extra filter media like activated carbon or zeolite.



THE BENEFITS OF SAFETY & COMFORT:

You can see the filter functions at any time, thanks to Easy Garden Control connection (EGC).

It's possible to configure complete operation and all menu settings easily with an app on your home network.*



* FM-Master WLAN EGC is required



Schematic diagram: ProfiClear module filters are outstandingly suited for use on koi ponds

ProfiClear Premium

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- Innovative module filter system for professional water quality
- Developed by and with koi experts
- Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium, ammonia, nitrite and nitrate

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM

Perfect for koi ponds: optimized technology and new digital possibilities



*page 314



Extras

Top product characteristics

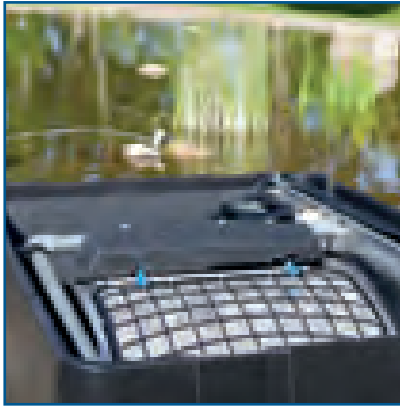
- Highly efficient filter system with deep bed filtration to 60 microns
- Can be controlled with APP via the Easy Garden Control System (EGC)
- Intelligent controller completely handles the self cleaning

Recommendation

Matching filter and watercourse pumps: AquaMax Eco Premium, AquaMax Eco Gravity. Matching UVC clarifiers: Bitron C 72 W / 110 W, Bitron Eco 120-240 W as well as Bitron Gravity

- Intelligent high end module filter system for koi ponds and other large bodies of water to 260 m³
- Modern module filter system for professional water quality where space is at a minimum
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- Intelligent self cleaning function for unique maintenance free operation (drum filter module)
- Conveniently control all settings via app, through connection possibilities on the Easy Garden Control System (EGC), upgrading existing systems is possible with the upgrade kit – available separately
- Highly effective decomposition of pollutants and nutrients, thanks to professional filter media and moving bed process (MovingBed)
- Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium, ammonia, nitrite and nitrate
- Mature, professional technology with more than 3 years of development time
- Innovative and reliable product «made in Germany» (except pressure pump)

DRUM FILTER MODULE



Intelligence sets the pace. The intelligent switch centre removes coarse debris to 60 µm - i.e. finer than a strand of hair.

- Maximum particle removal to 60 µm and flow-through rates to 33 m³/h for a crystal clear vie
- Flexible implementation possibilities; can be used in the gravity-fed system, as well as in the pump-fed system
- Automatic self-cleaning offers maximum convenience
- Rinsing is executed with cleaned pond water, a water connection is not required
- A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (plug & play)
- Control system with retrospective display of errors in running operation as well as adjustment possibilities for forced cleaning, duration of cleaning and supplemental cleaning

- Pollutant rakes on the sieves reliably remove string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Pollutant trough made of ductile EPDM material prevents jamming of larger particles VDE testing certifies reliable and safe functions
- Safety level switch in the pump-fed system prevents jamming due to debris particles
- Stable housing thanks to solid stainless steel elements and dimensionally stable Duroplast
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum interior
- Incomparably quiet through extensive noise damping
- Powerful, high-quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4x DN 110 inlets Screen elements in 150 µm mesh width optionally available as accessories

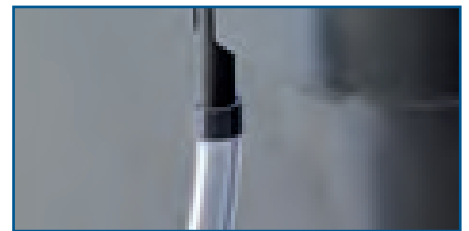
MOVING BED MODULE



POWERED BY
Hel-X

Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation. Original Hel-X biomedium are highly effective at degrading pollutants in the moving bed process.

- Extremely large, protected settlement surface for micro-organisms (806 m²/m³)
- Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements even with high flow rates
- Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate
- Hel-X Biomedium 50 l decompose approx 340 g of fish food per day. Its performance depends on temperature, feed quality and the degree of settlement of microorganisms
- Aerator bar for oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed
- Advantages of the moving bed process: Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass, know-how from industrial water treatment
- Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve



Integrated aerator can be connected to AquaOxy aerator pumps.

Hel-X 13



It was possible to significantly extend the surface that can be settled (surface protected: + 14,5 % relative to the predecessor product)

INDIVIDUAL MODULE



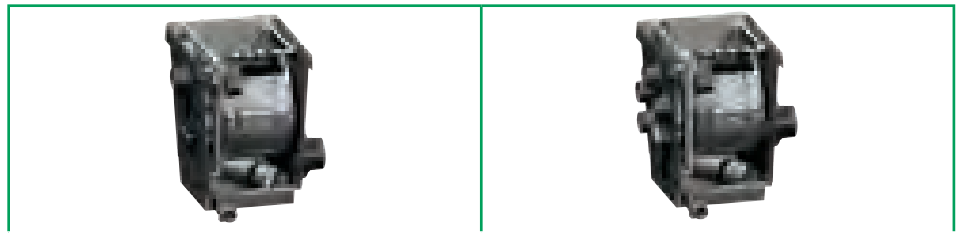
Flexible with maximum effectiveness. The filter system is flexibly aligned to the individual conditions of the body of water.

- Space-saving pump and UVC chamber for easy integration of:
AquaMax Eco gravity filter pumps and Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers
- Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts
- To increase the filter capacity, it's possible to fill the 2 individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume
- Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve



Convenient filling of the 2 individual baskets with up to 8 litres fill volume.

TECHNICAL DATA



		1	1
		ProfiClear Premium DF-L pump-fed EGC	ProfiClear Premium DF-L gravity-fed EGC
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	
Power consumption cleaning	W	1050	
Cable length	m	5.00 + 1.00	5.00 + 5.00
Net weight	kg	74.00	76.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	2 + 1	
Control unit		Microcontroller	
Temperature display		Digital	
Coarse debris extraction	µm	60	
Number of nozzles / cleaning flow rate		4 x 2.5 l/min	
Scavenging pump		6 bar	
Automatic self cleaning		manually, Sensor, Time interval	
Number of sieve elements	EA	8	
Filter intake surface	cm ²	3454	
Material		GRP Duroplast/stainless steel	
Number of inlets	EA	2	4
Connection inlet	mm	50	-
Connection inlet		2 x 2" + Bitron	DN 110
Number of outlets	EA	2	
Connections, outlet		DN 150	
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75, DN 110	
Connection mud drain		DN 110	
Connection to		Bitron C 72 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W	Bitron Gravity
Min. flow rate	l/h	10000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	25000	33000
Installation height above water level	cm	40.0	11.5
Pos. water level difference		5 cm	-20 mm
Type of use		Pump fed system	Gravity fed system
Other		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 OxyTex Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Filtration with a filter capacity to 60 µm Automatic self-cleaning A microcontroller system, suitable for outdoor use, monitors and controls the functions Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum Particularly quiet in operation Quality high-pressure pump for flushing the drum in the scope of delivery Possibilities for connection to the Easy Garden Control System (EGC) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Filtration with a filter capacity to 60 µm Automatic self-cleaning A microcontroller system, suitable for outdoor use, monitors and controls the functions Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum Particularly quiet in operation Quality high-pressure pump for flushing the drum in the scope of delivery Possibilities for connection to the Easy Garden Control System (EGC)
Item no. (GB-Version)			47006
Item no.		47003	47005

Tipp!

AquaOxy – aerator pump
ideal oxygen supply for pond
flora and fauna



2

ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module

3

ProfiClear Premium Individual Module

Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Net weight	kg	44.00	37.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	2 + 1	
Biological filter surface	m ²	47.8	-
Biological filter surface protected	m ²	40.3	-
Individual granulate filter		-	
Number of sieve elements	EA	-	
Material		GRP Duroplast	GRP Duroplast/stainless steel
Number of inlets	EA	2	
Connection inlet	mm	180	
Number of outlets	EA	2	4
Connections, outlet	mm	-	50
Connections, outlet		DN 150	2 x 2" / 2 x DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75	
Min. flow rate	l/h	10000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	33000	
Connection to		AquaOxy CWS 2000 - 4800	AquaMax Eco Gravity, Bitron Gravity
Installation height above water level	cm	11.5	
Type of use		Gravity fed system, Pump fed system	
Other		Aeration pre-installed Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve incl. 50l Hel-X 13 Biomedia	Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extremely large, protected settlement surface for micro-organisms (806 m²/m³) Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate 50 l Hel-X decompose approx. 340 g of fish food per day (can be extended to 75 l / module). Aerator bar for oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass Pulling the slide valve flushes the debris out via a DN 75 discharge 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Space saving pump and UVC chamber for Maximum flexibility in the connection through 2 x DN110 and 2" transitions To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter media – up to 8 litres fill volume Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50772	50771



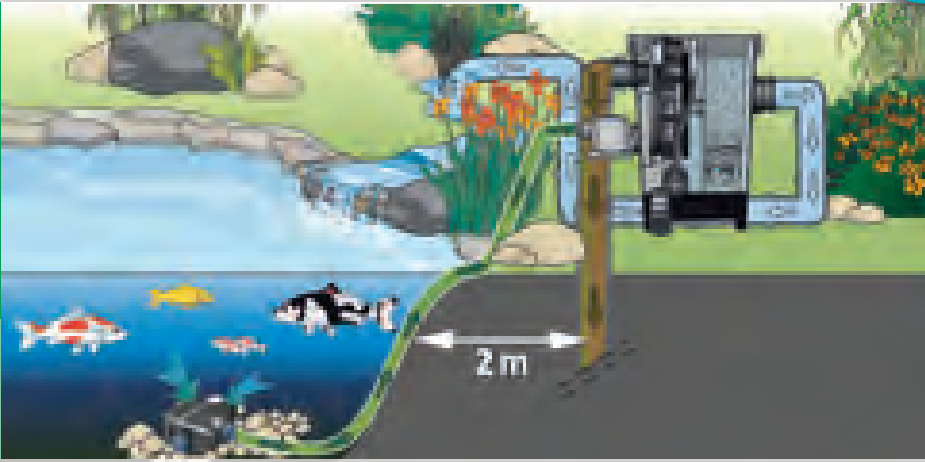
Module filter ProfiClear Premium pump-fed system



Module filter ProfiClear Premium gravity-fed system



Schematic diagram: ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity-fed



Schematic diagram: ProfiClear Premium Compact pump-fed



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Professional compact drum filter as inexpensive alternative for smaller ponds, particularly koi ponds
- High separation performance in the pump-fed as well as gravity-fed principle
- Minimal space requirements and effective integration

Recommendation

For operation of the moving bed, we recommend the AquaOxy 2000 aerator pump.

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM COMPACT



*page 314

The compact-powerful alternative for smaller ponds



ProfiClear Premium Compact pump-fed system



ProfiClear Premium Compact Gravitation incl. pump chamber



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 140 m³
- High separating capacity through deep-bed filtration of up to 80 microns
- Inexpensive alternative for smaller ponds, particularly koi ponds
- With the Moving Bed System for optimal water movement and cleaning of the water
- Hel-X 13 filter medium with significantly enlarged surface area for effective decomposition of nutrients and pollutants
- Lower installation height also enables gravity-fed systems where space is limited
- Available in the pump-fed principle and in the gravity-fed principle
- New pump chamber for combination with Bitron Gravity UVC clarifier. Also compatible with ProfiClear Classic modules
- Conveniently control all settings via app, through connection possibilities on the Easy Garden Control System (EGC), upgrading existing systems is possible with the upgrade kit – available separately


ProfiClear Premium Compact L


- Available from 2nd quarter 2018.


TECHNICAL DATA

		ProfiClear Premium Compact-M pumped EGC	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M gravity EGC	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact/Classic	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L pumped EGC	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L gravity EGC	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	885 x 685 x 820		830 x 665 x 820	1334 x 891 x 815	1370 x 891 x 815	830 x 600 x 820	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		-	230 V / 50 Hz		-	
Power consumption	W	5		-	5		-	
Power consumption cleaning	W	870		-	1050		-	
Cable length	m	5.00 + 1.00	5.00 + 5.00	-	5.00 + 1.00	5.00 + 5.00	-	
Net weight	kg	80.50	81.00	35.00	106.00	102.00	37.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	2 + 1						
Control unit		Microcontroller		-	Microcontroller		-	
Temperature display		Digital		-	Digital		-	
Coarse debris extraction	µm	80		-	60		-	
Number of nozzles / cleaning flow rate		2 x 3.5 l/min		-	4 x 2.5 l/min		-	
Scavenging pump		4 bar		-	6 bar		-	
Automatic self cleaning		manually, Sensor, Time interval		-	manually, Sensor, Time interval		-	
Material		GRP Duroplast/stainless steel						
Biological filter surface	m ²	38.2		-	57.3		-	
Biological filter surface protected	m ²	32.2		-	48.4		-	
Number of inlets	EA	2				3		2
Connection inlet	mm	50	-	-	50	-	180	
Connection inlet		1 x 2" + Bitron	DN 110	1 x DN 150 / 2 x DN 110	1 x 2" + Bitron	DN 110	-	
Connection to		AquaOxy 2000, Bitron C 72 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W	AquaOxy 2000, Bitron Gravity, ProfiClear pump chamber Compact	AquaMax Eco Gravity, Bitron Gravity, ProfiClear Classic	AquaOxy 2000, Bitron C 72 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W	AquaOxy 2000, Bitron Gravity, ProfiClear Individual Module ProfiClear Moving Bed Modul	AquaMax Eco Gravity, Bitron Gravity	
Number of outlets	EA	1		3	2		4	
Connections, outlet		DN 110		1 x 2" / 2 x DN 110	DN 110	DN 150	2 x 2" / 2 x DN 110	
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75, DN 110		DN 75	DN 75, DN 110		DN 75	
Connection mud drain		DN 110		-	DN 110		-	
Min. flow rate	l/h	7500		-	10000		-	
Max. flow rate	l/h	12500	16500	25000	20000	25000	33000	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	80.0	88.0	-	120.0	140.0	-	
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	40.0	44.0	-	60.0	70.0	-	
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m ³	20.0	22.0	-	30.0	35.0	-	
Type of use		Pump fed system	Gravity fed system	Gravity fed system, Pump fed system	Pump fed system	Gravity fed system	Gravity fed system, Pump fed system	
Installation height above water level	cm	32.0	10.5		37.0	12.5	11.5	
Other		• Aeration pre-installed Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve incl. 40l Hel-X 13 Biomedica		• Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	• Aeration pre-installed incl. 60l Hel-X 13 Biomedica		• Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-						
Item no.		47008	47010	42913	49979	49981	50771	

SELECTION TABLE PROFICLEAR PREMIUM

Natural ponds & swim ponds		40 m ³	60 m ³	80 m ³	100 m ³	120 m ³	160 m ³	200 m ³
		Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1
Moving bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 8								
<small>This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.</small>								

With fish stock		20 m ³	30 m ³	40 m ³	50 m ³	60 m ³	80 m ³	100 m ³
		Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1
Moving bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 8								
<small>This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.</small>								

Koi ponds		15 m ³	20 m ³	22 m ³	40 m ³ (Pump-fed system)	50 m ³ (Gravity-fed system)	60 m ³	70 m ³	90 m ³
		Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	2*
Moving bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	2	3	3	3	4
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Bitron 110 W	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	1	2	2
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	2	2	4	4	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 1.5									
<small>*Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left. This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.</small>									

BIOLOGICAL PERFORMANCE OF THE HEL-X BIO MEDIUM IN THE MOVING BED MODULE:

50 l of Hel-X decomposes approx 340 g of fish food per day. If necessary, the fill level already contained can be extended from 50 l to 75l (510 g fish food) per Moving Bed Module. **Up to 3 Moving Bed Modules per row can be inserted in succession.** Among other factors, biological performance depends on temperature, food quality and the degree to which the Hel-X is settled with microorganisms.


RULES OF THUMB


How to calculate the right UVC power for your pond


- Ponds without fish stock: **1 W UVC power per m³ pond volume**
- Ponds with fish stock: **2 W UVC power per m³ pond volume**
- Ponds with koi stock: **4 W UVC power per m³ pond volume**


Note: To keep the bacterial load low in the koi pond, the Bitron Gravity should be operated with a max flow rate of 12.5 m³/h. In this regard recirculation of 55% of the pond volume/h should be the objective. These recommendations are already considered in the table above.

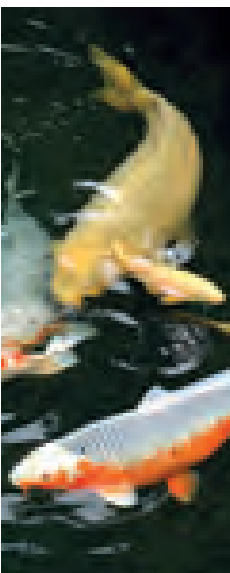
SELECTION TABLE PROFICLEAR PREMIUM COMPACT




Natural ponds & swim ponds (without fish stock)		40 m ³	60 m ³	80 m ³	100 m ³	120 m ³	140 m ³
ProfiClear Premium Compact M	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–
ProfiClear pump chamber Classic / Compact	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–
ProfiClear Premium Compact L	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1
ProfiClear Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 8							
*Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left. This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.							



With fish stock (up to 1 kg / 1000 l)		20 m ³	30 m ³	40 m ³	50 m ³	60 m ³	70 m ³
ProfiClear Premium Compact M	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–
ProfiClear pump chamber Classic / Compact	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–
ProfiClear Premium Compact L	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1
ProfiClear Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 8							
*Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left. This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.							



Koi ponds		15 m ³	20 m ³	22 m ³	30 m ³	35 m ³
ProfiClear Premium Compact M	EA	1	1	1 (gravity-fed)	–	–
ProfiClear pump chamber Classic / Compact	EA	1	1	1	–	–
ProfiClear Premium Compact L	EA	1	1	1	1	1 (gravity-fed)
ProfiClear Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	1	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 8						
*Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left. This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.						

Accessories

ProfiClear Classic pump chamber

The OASE modular filtration system is operated as a gravity-fed filter in the ground or as a pump-fed version. The ProfiClear Classic pump chamber ensures the correct positioning of the filtration pump:

- Safe and standard conformant set-up at swim ponds
- Easy maintenance and winter care
- Protection against excessive silt
- Debris that accumulates in the sediment tank is flushed out via the bottom drain 1

Item no. 51061



ProfiClear Classic phosphate binder mod.

The ProfiClear Classic phosphate binder module converts nitrate into gaseous nitrogen (denitrification) and eliminates phosphates.

- A majority of the water is channelled past the 1 filter foam. This establishes the low oxygen milieu that is so important for the denitrifying bacteria
- The lesser portion of the flow volume is channelled through the PhosLess inserts 2 (4 units)
- Binders ensure quick and safe phosphate removal
- Elimination of these nutrients significantly restricts string algae growth
- Virtually maintenance-free because bypass regulation in the foam prevents clogging
- A pollutant level indicator 3 signals when maintenance is required
- Pollutant discharge 4 incl. slide valve

Item no. 51066



Pump chamber individual

Neutral pump chamber without connections or holes. The lowest cost and flexible alternative for custom projects. Delivery without bottom drain and lid.

Item no. 43331



ProfiClear Premium Sieve Set 150 µ

- Accessories for the Drum Filter Module
- At 150 µm, ensures removal of coarser debris and in turn reduces water consumption
- Ideal for use on natural ponds or swim ponds
- Contents: 8 sieve elements

Item no. 50947



Sieve Set 30 µ

NEW

Item no. 51549

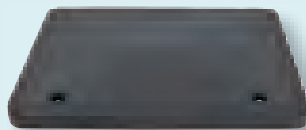
Sieve Set 60 µ

Item no. 43600



Lid – pump chamber

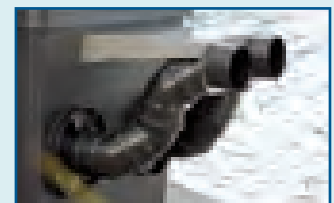
Item no. 19333



Discharge set ProfiClear Premium pump-fed system

With the optional discharge adapter you can operate the ProfiClear Premium in pump-fed setup even without the individual chamber.

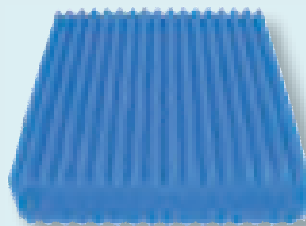
Item no. 50949



Replacement foam ProfiClear Classic

Filter foam module

- blue, wide
- blue, narrow
- red



Item no. 26983 Page 134
 Item no. 26984 Page 134
 Item no. 27295 Page 134

Phosphate binding module

- black, narrow
- black, wide

Item no. 27296 Page 134
 Item no. 27297 Page 134

Slide valve DN 110

High-quality pull slide valve DN110 ideal for unlocking in gravity-fed systems.

Item no. 27171



Accessories



InScenio FM Master WLAN EGC
The intelligent control centre of Easy garden systems. Connect the components to each other and to the home network. Is required to operate the EGC.
Item no. 47035

InScenio FM-Master WLAN
Item no. 40243



InScenio EGC Controller
Innovative controller for the networking of EGC-capable OASE devices among themselves and with the home network. Can be controlled via WiFi with tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).

Home
Item no. 55316

Cloud
Item no. 55317



ProfiClear Guard
With automatic water replenishment a sustainable stable water level is assured. This is recommended for stable operation of a gravity fed drum filter system, such as the ProfiClear Premium or to protect sensitive technology from dry run.

Item no. 50951
(Page 279)



Bottom drain BD 100
For safely connecting the pond with the ProfiClear modules.
Item no. 37143



Recommendation

Drum filters retrofit kit

Do you already own a drum filter from the ProfiClear Premium range? Benefit from all the advantages of easy operation with the retrofit kit. Your filter will be operated conveniently via the App with connection to the Easy garden control system when you upgrade to digital control. For a short time the 10 m EGC connection cable is included.

Upgrade-Controller
ProfiClear Premium EGC
Item no. 47012



Connecting cable EGC 2,5 m
Item no. 47038

Connecting cable EGC 5,0 m
Item no. 47039

Connecting cable EGC 10,0 m
Item no. 47040

Cable connector EGC
Item no. 47788



Hel-X Bio Medium 13 I
Extra media for Moving Bed Modules. Increases the biological performance. 2 x 25 l suffices for approx. 340 g fish food / day.
Item no. 42904



AquaActiv BioKick Premium
high-performance bacteria for pond filters

- Highly concentrated filter bacteria for heavily burdened filter systems
- More than 50 billion active micro-organisms/ml*
- Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days

Item no. 51280



AquaActiv PumpClean
Pond pump cleaner

- Effective cleaner for pond equipment, such as pumps, sieves, quartz glass elements, etc.
 - Reliably removes limescale and other deposits within 24 hours
 - Free of chlorine and vinegar
 - Concentrate produces 10 l descaler solution
 - Extends the service life of pond pumps
- Item no. 40242



*1 at the time of bottling

Extras

Recommendation
 OASE filter foams are manufactured exclusively for use in pond water that is suitable for fish. Consequently they exceed the special requirements. Strict quality controls and specifications ensure consistent and high quality workmanship of the filter foams.



Tip!

To ensure continuous capacity of your filter system, regular replacement of the filter foams is recommended.

HOW TO FIND THE RIGHT SPARE PART FOR YOUR FILTER

	Item no.	Description	Scope of delivery	Filter	Required quantity
Underwater filters					
	13705	Replacement filter Set UVC 2500		● Filtral UVC 2500	1x
	35836	Replacement filter Set Filtral UVC 5000		● Filtral UVC 5000	
Pressure filters					
	15558	Replacement foam Set BioPress 4000	● 2 x ● BioPress Set 4000		1x
	15564	Replacement foam Set BioPress 6000-12000	● 2 x ● BioPress Set 6000		
● 2 x ● BioPress Set 8000					
2 x ● 2 x ● BioPress Set 10000					
	56109	Replacement foam Set FiltroClear 3000	● 2 x ● FiltroClear 3000		
	56110	Replacement foam Set FiltroClear 6000	3 x ● 3 x ● FiltroClear 6000		
	56111	Replacement foam Set FiltroClear 11000		● 3 x ● FiltroClear 11000	
	51255	Replacement foam Set FiltroClear 12000	2 x ● 3 x ● FiltroClear 12000		
	56884	Replacement foam Set FiltroClear 15000	3 x ● 4 x ● FiltroClear 15000		
	51258	Replacement foam Set FiltroClear 16000		● 4 x ● FiltroClear 16000	
	51290	Repl. foam Set FiltroClear 20000 / 30000	4 x ● 5 x ● FiltroClear 20000		
				● 5 x ● FiltroClear 30000	
Flow-through filters					
	50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 3000 / 7000		● FiltoMatic CWS 7000	1x
	50904	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic 6000-25000		● 2 x ● FiltoMatic CWS 14000	1x
					● FiltoMatic CWS 25000
	40456	Filtercartridge Set BioTec Premium 80000	2 x ● 2 x ● BioTec Premium 80000		1x














OASE quality criteria

- Regular eco-toxicological examinations ensure a permanent, 100% compatibility for plants and animals in the pond, also for the sensitive micro-organisms, as well.
- The pore size is permanently defined and consequently ensures a constant and regular flow of water through the foam.
- OASE filter foams are characterised by incredible durability at a high level of dimensional stability. This stability is extremely important, particularly for the cleaning processes in which the filters are compressed via the cleaning handles.

The conditions for guarantee claims under each guarantee^{*p.314} is the exclusive use of original OASE spare parts!

HOW TO FIND THE RIGHT SPARE PART FOR YOUR FILTER

	Item no.	Description	Scope of delivery	Filter	Required quantity		
Flow-through filters							
	35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart 5000-16000	●	BioSmart 5000			●
				BioSmart 7000 / 8000			2x ●
	35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 5000-16000	●	BioSmart 14000 / 16000	3x ●		3x ●
				BioSmart 18000, BioTec 5.1		●	2x ●
	56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18000-36000	●	BioSmart 18000, BioTec 5.1			●
				BioSmart 20000 / 24000 / 30000 / 36000, BioTec 10.1		●	4x ●
	56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18000-36000	●	BioSmart 20000 / 24000 / 30000 / 36000, BioTec 10.1			4x ●
				BioSmart 18000, BioTec 5.1			4x ●
	42893	Repl. Set foam red/violet BioTec 12/40000/90000	● ●	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 12 / 40000	3x ●		3x ●
				BioTec ScreenMatic ² 12 / 90000	6x ●		6x ●
	42895	Replacement Set blue BioTec 12 / 40000/90000	2x ●	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 12 / 40000			2x ●
				BioTec ScreenMatic ² 12 / 90000			4x ●
	42894	Repl. Set foam red/violet BioTec 18 / 36 / 6000 / 140000	● ●	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 18 / 60000		3x ●	3x ●
				BioTec ScreenMatic ² 36 / 140000		7x ●	7x ●
	42896	Replacement Set foam blue BioTec 18 / 36 / 6000 / 140000	2x ●	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 18 / 60000			2x ●
				BioTec ScreenMatic ² 36 / 140000			4x ●
	54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	●	BioTec 5 / 10			●
				BioTec 30			●
	54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	●	BioTec 30	10x ●		4x ●
							●
Module filters							
	26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	●	ProfiClear filter foam module			2x ●
	26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3					●
	27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	●				3x ●
	27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	●	ProfiClear phosphate binder module			●
	27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5					5x ●

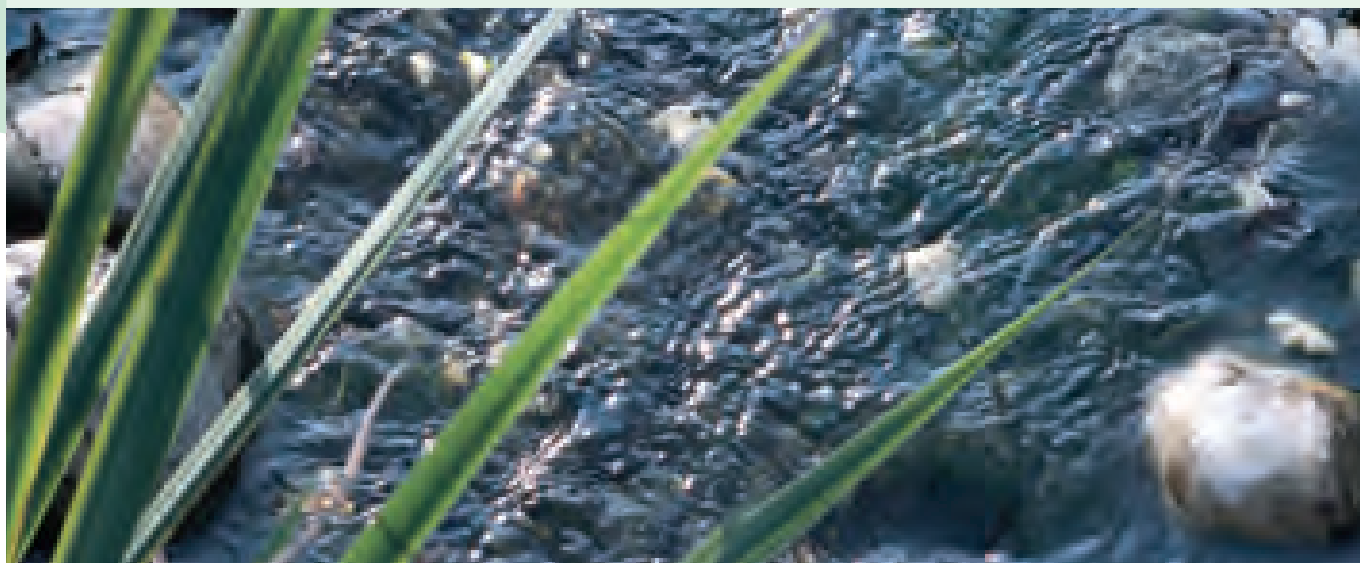
All clear? Healthy water with UVC light

Invisible strength: UVC rays are invisible to the naked eye, which makes it even more impressive. Short wave, high intensity UVC light rays destroys floating algae, bacteria and other germs. The result: crystal clear, healthy water.

A UVC device is always installed in addition to the filter. Once implemented into the water cycle, the UVC first removes the smallest algae and germs. The Bitron Eco UVC device produces a highly effective results. In its innovative housing, the water can linger for some time

and undergoes highly intensive UV treatment. In addition the Bitron Eco has automatic control on demand. The UVC is only activated when it's needed. As a result, up to 50 % of energy costs are saved (see p 142). When the water flows through the filter, the filter sponges remove the remaining debris.





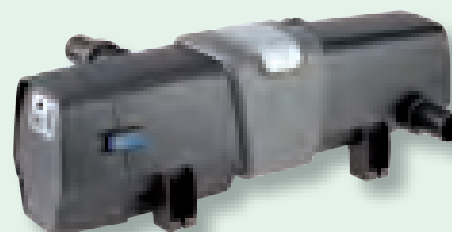
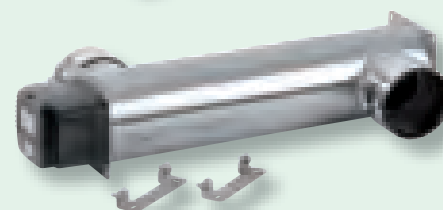
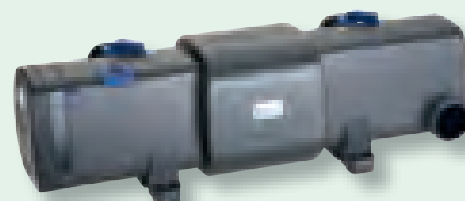
UVC CLARIFIERS

VITRONIC The OASE Vitronic is the ideal entry to the world of UVC clarifiers up to 55 W. The algae pumped through the housing is safely eliminated. Thanks to the function check the status of the UVC bulb is visible. Perfect connection to the BioSmart and BioTec flow-through filters (devices 18–36 W).

BITRON C With this UVC clarifier the integrated automatic cleaning rotor continuously cleans the quartz tube and thus ensures optimal UVC radiation. The bypass technology enables high flow rates and sufficient contact time. The Bitron C is the ideal supplement for the OASE flow-through filters with 24–110 W.

BITRON GRAVITY Particularly suited for demanding gravity fed applications, it shows its worth with not only outstanding 55 W power, but also with 100% VDE certified safety. Virtually free of flow losses, the UVC device equipped with a stainless steel housing is a genuine alternative to the immersion lamps.

BITRON ECO The revolution among the UVC clarifiers with highest level of efficiency thanks to an even longer water dwell time. The irradiation times are regulated automatically and thus energy costs are reduced by as much as 50%! The clever cleaning automation ensures permanent, intensive UV irradiation from 120–240 W.



Tip!

Performance of a UVC clarifier depends on the type of pond and the amount of water in the pond. With the OASE rotary chart you can easily find out which combination of filter pump, UVC clarifier and pond filter is suitable for your pond. Your OASE stockist will also be able to advise you.





VITRONIC



*page 314

Universal UVC clarifiers

Vitronic 11 W



Vitronic 18 W / 24 W / 36 W



Vitronic 55 W



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 60 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen level
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass
- Direct installation on the BioSmart filter (only Vitronic 18-36 W)
- High quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Easy installation thanks to an extensive range of connection accessories
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries

PRODUCT DETAILS



High quality UVC

The use of high quality UVC bulbs guarantees a long service life, and a constant effective irradiation capacity



Direct installation on the BioSmart

The Vitronic devices 18 - 36 W can now be directly mounted on the filter housing of the BioSmart and BioTec models.



Inspection window

For checking the bulb function (not for Vitronic 11 W).



Closure technology

Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Clear pond water via UVC clarification
- Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs
- Can be combined with almost all off the shelf filters

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112

page 146



Replacement bulb UVC 18 W
Item no. 56236

page 146

Replacement bulb UVC 24 W
Item no. 56237

page 146

Replacement bulb UVC 36 W
Item no. 55432

page 146

Replacement bulb UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636

page 146

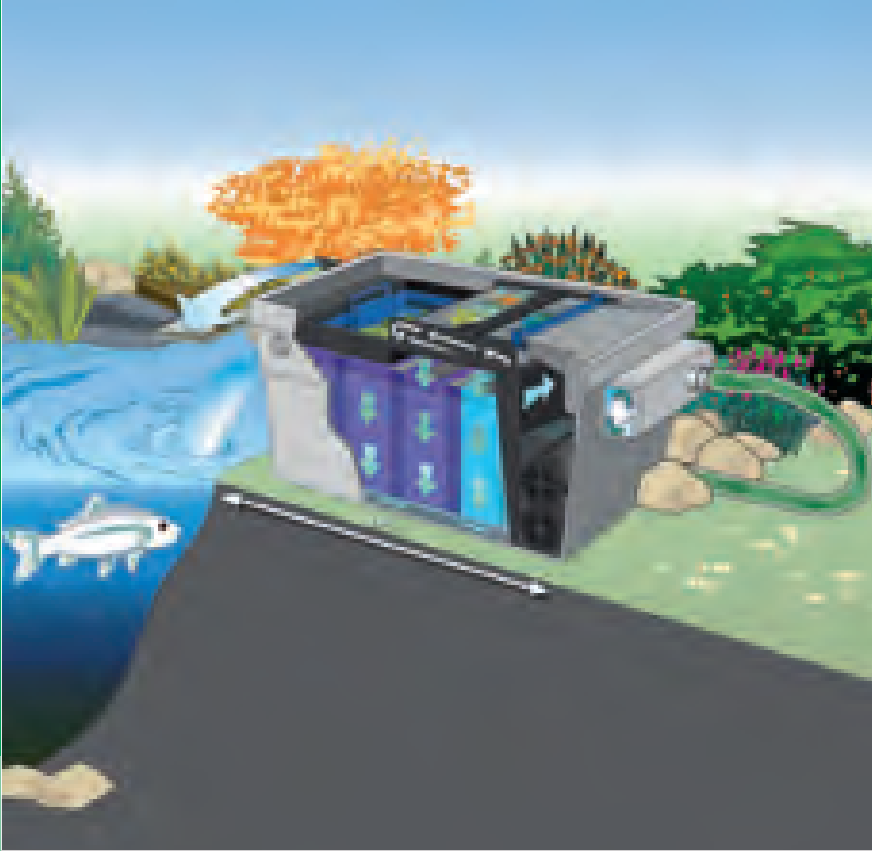
TECHNICAL DATA

		Vitronic 11 W	Vitronic 18 W	Vitronic 24 W	Vitronic 36 W	Vitronic 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 120 x 100	529 x 186 x 130			660 x 155 x 130
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	3.00	5.00			
Net weight	kg	1.30	2.12	2.25	2.28	2.30
Guarantee ^{*P.314}	Years	2				
UVC-power	W	11	18	24	36	55
Temperature display		No				
UVC-operating hours meter		No				
Function check		Visual				
Number of inlets	EA	1				2
Connection inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Connection inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"			
Number of outlets	EA	1	2			
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"			
Max. flow rate	l/h	1700	3500	4500	6000	8500
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.5	0.6			
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	10.0	20.0	25.0	40.0	60.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	5.0	10.0	12.5	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m ³	2.5	5.0	6.5	10.0	15.0
Connection to		BioSmart 18000/36000, BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40 - 60000				
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		57370	56837	56869	56885	57373

¹page 314



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: UVC clarifier in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic² flow-through filter



*page 314

BITRON C

UVC clarifiers with patented self-cleaning and bypass technology

Bitron C 24 W



Bitron C 36 W / 55 W



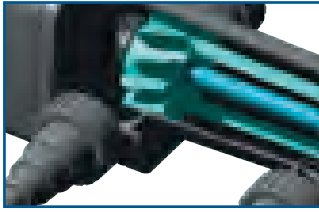
Bitron C 72 W / 110 W



PRO

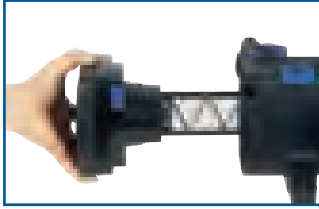
- Suitable for ponds up to 110 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen levels
- Clever UVC function monitor, display for bulb change and water temperature
- Bypass technology enables optimal irradiation of the polluted water, even at high flow through rates
- Individual water flow adjustment for optimal adaptation to the connected filter pump
- Integrated magnets protect the UVC technology against limescale deposits
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Quick release technology for easy bulb replacement
- High-quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.314} in conjunction with the OASE flow through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

PRODUCT DETAILS



Automatic cleaning rotor

The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



Closure technology

Quick release closure for easy opening of the bulb housing. A safety switch deactivates the UVC bulb automatically for protection against eye injury.



Throttle handle

Easy adjustment of the water flow rate.



Inspection window

The function of the UVC bulb can be checked at any time through the inspection window.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Clever bypass system combines high flow rates with duration of radiation
- Permanent self-cleaning thanks to patented cleaning rotor
- Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs

Recommendation

Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 24 W

Item no. 56237 page 146



Replacement bulb UVC 36 W

Item no. 55432 page 146



Replacement bulb UVC 55 W

Item no. 56636 page 146



Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron for Bitron C 36 W - 110 W

Item no. 50540 page 278



TECHNICAL DATA

		Bitron C 24 W	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	440 x 180 x 198	600 x 180 x 198		730 x 215 x 200	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz				
Power consumption	W	24	36	55	72	110
Power cable length	m	5.00				
Net weight	kg	3.50	3.97	4.03	6.44	6.50
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2				
UVC-power	W	24	36	55	72	110
Temperature display		No				
Bypass control		manually				
UVC-operating hours meter		No				
Function check		Visual				
Number of inlets	EA	1				
Connection inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50			
Connection inlet		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"			
Number of outlets	EA	2				
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38				
Connections, outlet		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"				
Min. flow rate	l/h	4000	8000		12000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000	30000		40000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.5			1	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	25.0	40.0	60.0	75.0	110.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	12.5	20.0	30.0	37.5	55.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹⁾	m³	6.5	10.0	15.0	19.0	27.5
Connection to		BioSmart 18000/36000	BioSmart 18000/36000, BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40 - 60000		BioTec 30, BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90 - 140000, ProfiClear	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		56804	56799	56823	56901	56902

*page 314



¹⁾ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



BITRON Eco

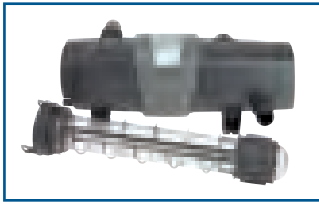
High-efficiency UVC clarifiers

*page 314



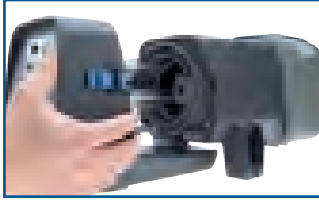
- Concentrated UVC power clears ponds up to 240 m³
- High intensity treatment of suspended algae, turbidity and harmful bacteria in the pond water
- Innovative UVC bulb technology with 50% longer service life (12,000 h) - developed in cooperation with Philips
- High volume UVC housing with a new design and organic shape for a particularly long water dwell time
- Eco control system enables maximum energy efficiency with savings potential of up to 50 %*²
- More protection for the climate. Eco mode saves up to 525 kg CO₂/year*²
- Intelligent bypass regulation automatically adapts the flow rate to the pump capacity in the filter system
- If desired, continuous irradiation or device switch off are possible at the touch of a button
- Clever UVC function monitor, display for bulb change and water temperature
- Fully effective UVC radiation at all times, thanks to patented cleaning automation for the UV bulb
- Simple connection to other 2" filter systems
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.314} in conjunction with the OASE flow through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

PRODUCT DETAILS



Automatic cleaning rotor

The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



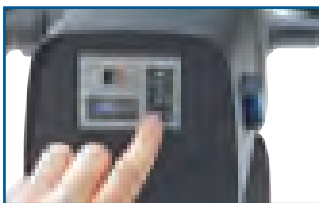
Closure technology

The quick release closure now allows direct access to the bulb without dismantling the quartz glass. Replacement of the UVC bulb just takes a few minutes.



Automatic bypass regulation

The integrated bypass membrane regulates water distribution automatically based on the water flow and adapts itself to changing conditions, such as the Seasonal Flow Control system, for example.



Automatic control unit

It not only shows the actual status of your bulb and the water temperature, it also allows you to adapt the capacity depending on your requirements.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Maximum efficiency, thanks to perfect combination of flow rate and irradiation intensity
- Reduced bulb costs thanks to 50% longer service life (12,000 h)
- Energy costs reduced up to 50% with the same cleaning capacity*2

Recommendation

To enable optimal settlement of the filter biology, we recommend that switch off the UVC device for at least 24 h after using the BioKick filter starter bacteria

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W
Item no. 57077 page 146

Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W - 110 W
Item no. 50540 page 278



TECHNICAL DATA

Suitable filter systems on page 124

		Bitron Eco 120 W	Bitron Eco 180 W	Bitron Eco 240 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 227 x 248		
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption	W	120	180	240
Power cable length	m	5,00		
Net weight	kg	7,75	8,25	8,45
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *P.314	Years	2 + 1		
UVC-power	W	120	180	240
Temperature display		Digital		
Bypass control		automatic		
UVC-operating hours meter		12000 h		
Function check		LED		
Number of inlets	EA	1		
Connection inlet	mm	38 / 50		
Connection inlet		1 ½", 2"		
Number of outlets	EA	1		
Connections, outlet	mm	38 / 50		
Connections, outlet		1 ½", 2"		
Min. flow rate	l/h	10000		
Max. flow rate	l/h	50000		
Max. operating pressure	bar	1		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0	180.0	240.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0	90.0	120.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m³	30.0	45.0	60.0
Connection to		BioTec 30, BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90 - 140000, ProfiClear		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		56769	56405	56410



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

² As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation. Bitron Eco 240 at 305 days of operation in EcoMode 50% and Central European temperature profile. With a different combination the savings may be less. CO2 calculation: www.iwr.de



Bitron Gravity inserted in the Individual module of the ProfiClear Premium system

BITRON GRAVITY



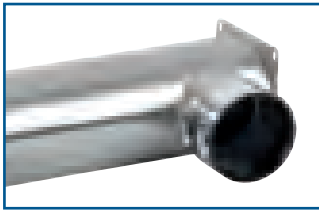
*page 314

Highly efficient – perfect for gravity fed filter systems



- Suitable for ponds up to 70 m³
- Extremely effective elimination of algae and pathogenic bacteria (to 12.5 m³/h) - similar to an immersion UVC
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Particularly energy efficient thanks to electronic ballast
- Effective sterilisation, thanks to long water contact time in the Bitron
- Flow-optimised reactor design ensures direct and virtually loss-free UV radiation
- High-quality V4A stainless steel housing for stability and good reflection rates
- Extremely easy installation with stainless steel connection elements
- Flexible connection before or after the ProfiClear filter system - also for other gravity fed applications
- In the event of pond enlargements or increase in koi stock, extension with additional Bitron Gravity UVC devices is possible at any time
- Visual function check
- Horizontal or vertical setup possible
- Incl. 2 x DN 110 quick release couplings, easy to install
- With the adapter set (18127) it is also suitable for pump fed operation
- Clear Water Guarantee when used in conjunction with OASE ProfiClear filters

PRODUCT DETAILS



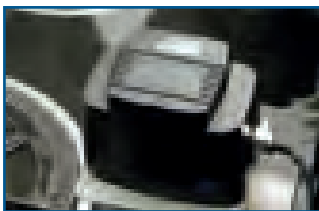
High quality V4A stainless steel housing

Provides stability and good reflection rates. Can be used even with increased salt content (dry setup).



Easy installation

Thanks to stainless steel connection elements.



Flexible installation

Before or after the filter system. Also ideal for other gravity-fed applications.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Powerful, efficient UVC clarifier
- Extremely effective sterilisation thanks to well thought-out flow optimisation
- Extremely easy and flexible installation before or after the filter system

Recommendation

Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636 page 146

Discharge pipe black DN110/480 mm
Item no. 50427 page 278

Adapter kit hose Bitron Gravity
Item no. 18127

Connection elbow black DN110/45°
Item no. 50430 page 278

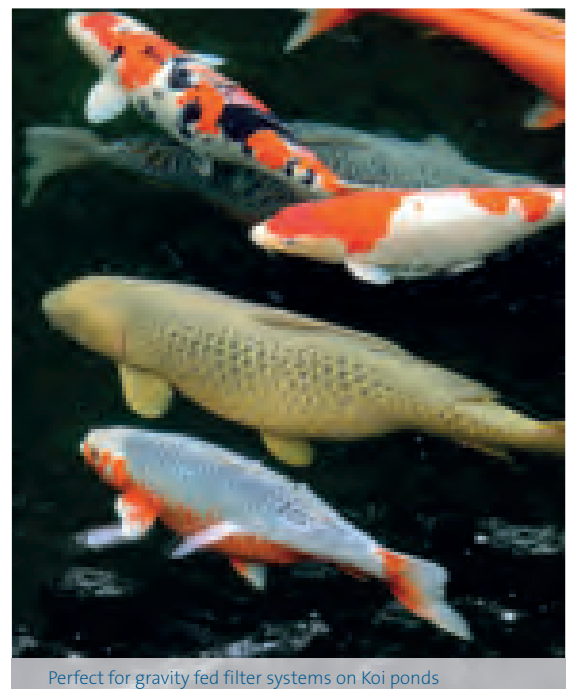


TECHNICAL DATA

		Bitron Gravity 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	700 x 260 x 160
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	55
Power cable length	m	5.00
Net weight	kg	6.98
Guarantee *P.314	Years	2
UVC-power	W	55
UVC-operating hours meter		No
Function check		Visual
Number of inlets	EA	1
Connection inlet		DN 110
Number of outlets	EA	1
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.6
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	12500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	70.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	40.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ¹	m ³	25.0
Material		Plastic / stainless steel
Connection to		AquaMax Eco Gravity, ProfiClear
Type of use		Gravity fed system, Pump fed system
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50946



Can be optimally integrated in the ProfiClear Premium system.



Perfect for gravity fed filter systems on Koi ponds

¹page 314



¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Your OASE UVC is reliable. All models are thoroughly tested and have proven themselves over many years. We are so convinced of their function that we are offering an additional guarantee with our OASE Clear Water Guarantee* (p. 314). UVC bulbs are subject to natural wear. After approx. 8000 operating hours (Bitron Eco bulbs 12000 h) they no longer generate sufficient UVC performance. Now is a good time to replace the bulbs.

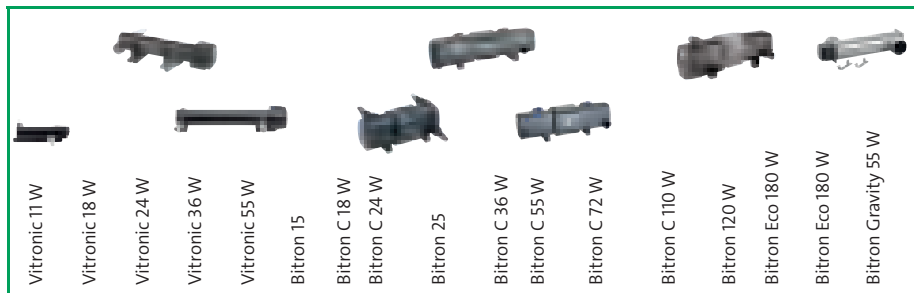
Tip!

You can dispose of your old UVC replacement bulbs in the same manner you dispose of standard fluorescent tubes, via takeback systems established for this purpose. For the sake of the environment, disposal via household waste is not permitted

ORIGINAL OASE UVC REPLACEMENT BULBS:

The matter is quite clear

HOW TO FIND YOUR MATCHING UVC REPLACEMENT BULBS:



UVC replacement bulbs		Item no.	Vitronic					Bitron														
	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	57110																				
	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	57111																				
	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	54984																				
	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	56112	●																			
	Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	53770						●														
	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	56236		●					●													
	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	56237			●					●												
	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	53969									●											
	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	55432				●						●		●	●							
	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	56636					●					●			●	●						●
	Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W	57077														●	●	●	●	●	●	●



Info

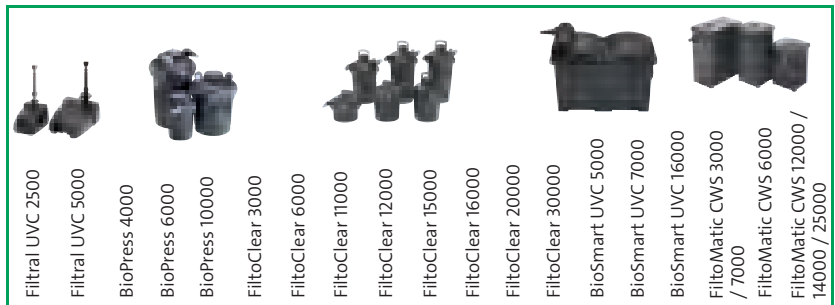
Only with OASE UVC replacement bulbs can you be one hundred percent certain that your UVC device will also continue to develop the full capacity.

- Guaranteed service life of 8000 operating hours (Bitron Eco 12000 h)
- Best possible UVC output power in combination with ballast device and quartz glass
- Quality-tested safety for a long device service life
- Optimal fit for your OASE device Maintains the guarantee requirements

Original OASE UVC replacement bulbs will perform like new. In addition they continue to meet the requirements of the Clear Water Guarantee^{*(p. 314)}. Naturally the device guarantee applies here as well. Unfortunately, we are confronted with supposedly inexpensive bulbs from third-party vendors. Often these have different dimensions and do not fit in the bulb socket or in the quartz glass. Or they only

maintain the specified performance for a highly limited period of time. Because such bulbs can have unforeseeable effects on the UVC devices, particularly the ballast device and internal components, if such bulbs are used, the device guarantee will also be rendered null and void. We ask for your understanding in this matter.

HOW TO FIND YOUR MATCHING UVC REPLACEMENT BULBS:

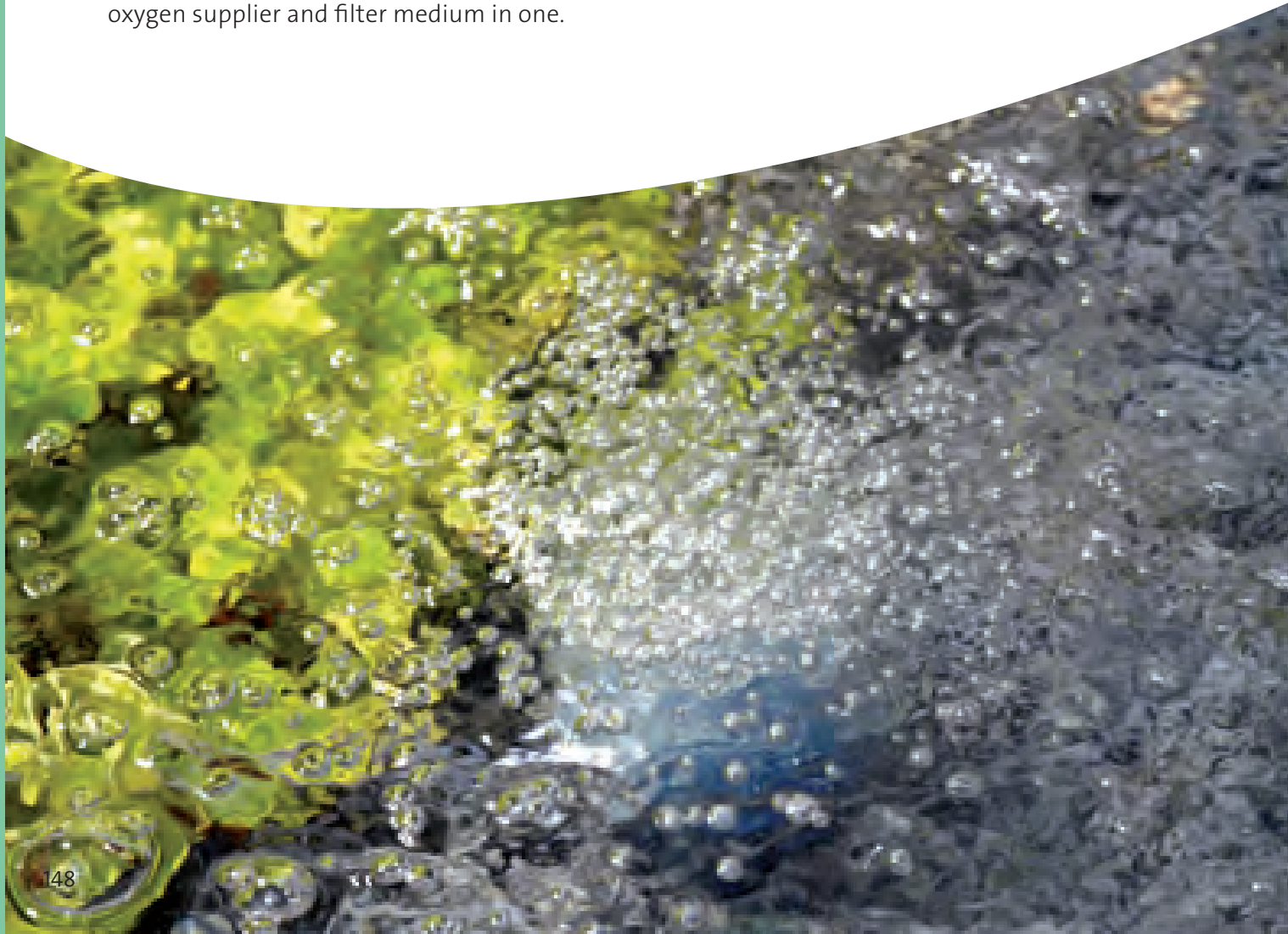


UVC replacement bulbs		Item no.	Filtral	BioPress	FiltroClear										BioSmart		FiltroMatic	
	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	57111	●	●												●		
	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	54984		●	●											●		
	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	56112	●	●	●	●	●	●									●	●
	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	56236						●										●
	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	56237								●								●
	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	55432											●					
	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	56636												●				

Pond aerators: for oxygen in the pond

Every life form needs air to breathe, to grow and to thrive. Oxygen plays a major role, particularly in a garden pond, because many different life forms can inhabit a small space. These variety of fish, plants and smaller organisms consume a lot of oxygen, particularly in the summer months. Consequently, in the warm season we recommend the use of pond aerators. Discover the classic AquaOxy, which in some cases can even be set up outdoors, without protection. The OxyTex has a clever double function as oxygen supplier and filter medium in one.

In a filter system the pond aerators are an ideal supplement, because even the small micro-organisms in the filter sponges profit from the additional oxygen. Particularly in summer, animals and plants can breathe deeply! But even winter poses hazards for pond inhabitants, particularly if the pond is covered by a layer of ice. In this situation the OASE IceFree modules ensure the necessary oxygen supply.





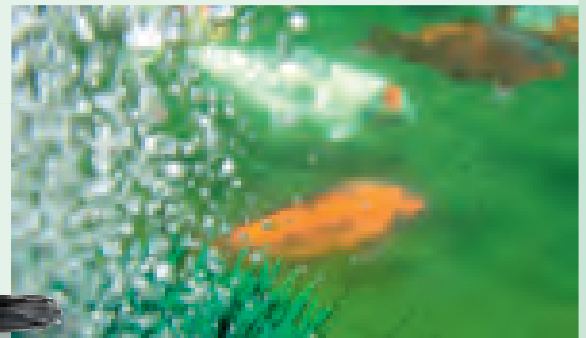
Products for the oxygen supply of large bodies of water up to 1500 m² are on page 156.

POND AERATORS

AQUAOXY The classic among the aerators for ponds up to 50 m³ or with high fish stock. In the summer season it can be set up completely independently of the weather – the AquaOxy 4800 must be protected from splashing water.



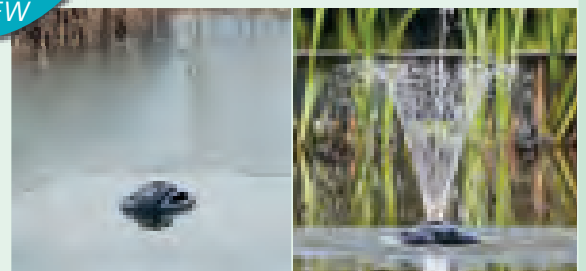
OXYTEX Through its plant like appearance, the pond aerator is integrated seamlessly in the water landscape. With the use of the OxyTex through the large surface area and extra oxygen, the filter capacity is increased by up to 25 %. It is also available with an aerator pump in a set.

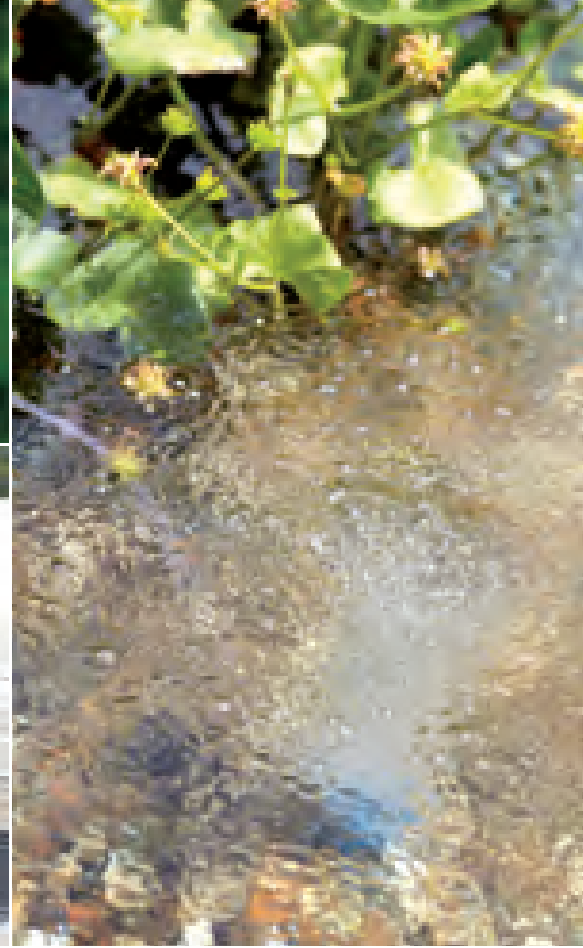


ICEFREE 4 SEASONS The OASE IceFree preventers provide a gap in the ice cover during winter. So harmful fermentation gases can escape and ensure oxygen exchange. Your pond inhabitants get through the winter safely. The perfect solution for extreme temperatures below freezing and shallow ponds. In summer it can be optimally used as a water feature. More on page 158.



NEW

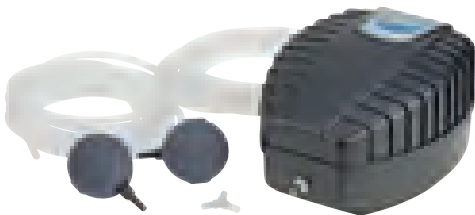




AQUAOXY

Flexible oxygen supply for ponds

AquaOxy 500



AquaOxy 4800



- Suitable for ponds up to 50 m³ or with high fish stock
- Special safe 12 volt technology for AquaOxy 1000-2000
- Optimal oxygen supply for pond flora and fauna
- Robust motor and high quality UV stabilised housing
- Reduced noise, energy efficient operation
- Flexible location thanks to long hose length
- Easy handling
- Included in the scope of delivery: Air stones and replacement membrane set

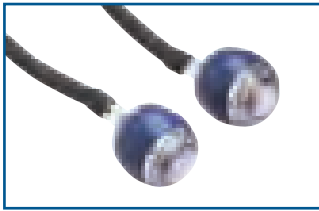
From AquaOxy 1000

- Air stones are wear free
- Infinitely adjustable air outflow rate

AquaOxy 4800

- Crafted with high quality aluminium housing
- Can be used as ice preventer

PRODUCT DETAILS



Air stones

Ensure high volume and uniform dissipation of oxygen into the water through specially designed air guidance channels. The AquaOxy 240 and 500 are delivered with a classic air stone.



Regulating valves

For connection of the silicon hoses. Easy infinite adjustment of the oxygen rate is possible, except AquaOxy 240 / AquaOxy 500.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Outdoor setup possible (AquaOxy 4800 must be protected against splashing water)
- Special reduced noise motor technology
- Aerator function for supplying the entire pond with oxygen

Water depth (meters)	AquaOxy 240	AquaOxy 500	AquaOxy 1000	AquaOxy 2000	AquaOxy 4800
0.00	240 l/h	500 l/h	1000 l/h	2000 l/h	4800 l/h
0.20	200 l/h	470 l/h	960 l/h	1920 l/h	4700 l/h
0.40	170 l/h	430 l/h	920 l/h	1840 l/h	4500 l/h
0.60	120 l/h	400 l/h	720 l/h	1470 l/h	4300 l/h
0.80	80 l/h	370 l/h	680 l/h	1360 l/h	4200 l/h
1.00	60 l/h	350 l/h	650 l/h	1320 l/h	4000 l/h
1.20	-	290 l/h	550 l/h	1150 l/h	3900 l/h
1.40	-	260 l/h	500 l/h	770 l/h	3750 l/h
1.60	-	-	490 l/h	600 l/h	3600 l/h
1.80	-	-	-	-	2900 l/h
2.00	-	-	-	-	2400 l/h
2.50	-	-	-	-	1900 l/h
3.00	-	-	-	-	1600 l/h

The values were measured with a hose length of 3 m!

Recommendation

The AquaOxy aerator pumps are optimally matched to the OxyTex. With the AquaOxy 4800 an OxyTex can be used at depths to 3 m.

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaOxy 240	AquaOxy 500	AquaOxy 1000	AquaOxy 2000	AquaOxy 4800
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	195 x 110 x 75	185 x 140 x 110	220 x 225 x 135		245 x 185 x 200
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		-		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		-
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		-		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	4	8	15	25	60
Cable length 12 V-device	m	-		2.00 (Power unit) + 3.00		-
Power cable length	m	3.00			5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.20	1.80	3.78	4.16	8.13
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2				
Max. flow rate	l/h	240	500	1000	2000	4800
Pressure		0.14 / 1.40	0.2 / 2.00	0.25 / 2.50		0.35 / 3.00
Mechanical adjustment		No		Yes		
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 pc / 10 m / 4.5 mm	2 pc / 5 m / 4.5 mm			4 pc / 5 m / 4.5 mm
Number of outlets	EA	1	2			4
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	3.0	5.0	10.0	20.0	50.0
Outdoor suitability		Unlimited				spray water resistant
Number of air stones	EA	1	2			4
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB	57567	-	57437	Not available in GB
Item no.		50532	57063	37125	57350	50398



*1 Applies for AquaOxy 1000 - 2000

*2 Applies for AquaOxy 4800



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Increases overall filter capacity up to 25 %
- Unique combination of aeration, circulation and settlement surfaces
- Harmonises with the surroundings thanks to plant effect design

Recommendation

With an AquaOxy 4800, either up to four OxyTex 1000 units can be operated at a max. depth of 1.5 m, or a single unit can be operated at a max. depth of 3 m. The individual OxyTex 400 and 1000 units can be operated with a max. air displacement rate of 500 or 1,000 l/h. Here as well the AquaOxy 500 - 4800 are optimally matched.

Schematic diagram: Interplay of the different components of the Clear Water System

OXYTEX

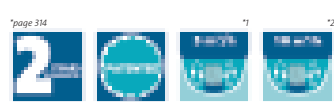
Pond aerator and filter medium in one

- Unique combination of oxygen supply, water circulation and nutrient decomposition
- Ample space for micro-organisms thanks to surface optimised fibre structure
- Attractive plant effect design
- As the ideal supplement for the FiltoMatic CWS and FiltoClear, the overall filter capacity can be increased by up to 25%
- The OxyTex as a stand-alone product for previously-installed aerator pumps (incl. adapter for 9 mm hoses)



TECHNICAL DATA

		OxyTex 400	OxyTex 1000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300
Net weight	kg	0.42	1.90
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2	
Biological filter surface	m ²	1.5	3.5
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.4	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	500	1000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 pc / 5 m / 4.5 mm	
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %
Other		1 OxyTex Incl. 9 mm adapter	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50443	50290



*page 314 ¹OxyTex 400 ²OxyTex 1000

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Optimally matched sets
- Increases overall filter capacity up to 25 %
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components

OXYTEX SETS

Proven aeration system for the pond

- Attractive plant effect design
- Connection ready complete sets with aerator pump AquaOxy and OxyTex
- Unique combination of oxygen supply, water circulation and nutrient decomposition
- As the ideal supplement for the FiltoMatic CWS and FiltoClear, the overall filter capacity can be increased by up to 25%
- Patented technology
- Ample space for micro-organisms thanks to surface optimised fibre structure

OxyTex Set 500



OxyTex Set 1000



OxyTex Set 2000



TECHNICAL DATA

		OxyTex Set 500	OxyTex Set 1000	OxyTex Set 2000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		-	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	-	
Power consumption	W	8	15	25
Cable length 12 V-device	m	-	2.00 (Power unit) + 3.00	
Power cable length	m	3.00		
Net weight	kg	2.50	5.58	7.72
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2		
Biological filter surface	m ²	1.5	3.5	7.0
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.4		
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	500	1000	2000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		2 pc / 5 m / 4.5 mm		
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %		Up to 25 %
Other		1 OxyTex		2 OxyTex
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB		
Item no.		57071	50249	50275

*page 314



¹ OxyTex Set 500

² OxyTex Set 1000 - 2000



Schematic diagram: Pond aerator AquaAir 250 in use - distributes oxygen in the pond

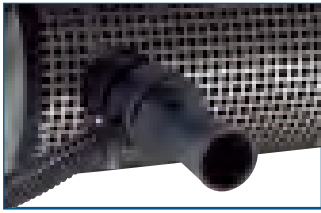
AQUAAIR 250

Focused oxygen enrichment – easy installation



- Suitable for pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Adjustable injector nozzle for optimal oxygen input with depth penetration to 4 m
- High turnover rates bring standing water into life
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- High turnover rates bring standing water into life
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery
- Optimal oxygen supply thanks to small bubbles

PRODUCT DETAILS



Injector nozzle

Adjustable injector nozzle for focussed oxygen input to aerate the pond.



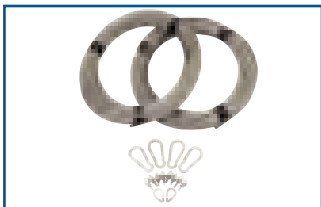
Professional oxygen supply

Powerful pump with professional Venturi principle enables optimal oxygen supply in small bubbles



Stainless steel basket

High quality design with corrosion-resistant filter basket and suspension element.



Fastening material

Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material which is included. (2 x 20 m, 3 mm thick)

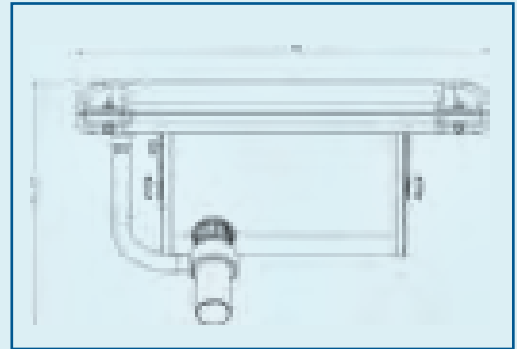
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Injector nozzle for oxygen distribution even on the pond floor
- Penetration depth to 4 m
- High quality, durable workmanship with stainless steel

Recommendation

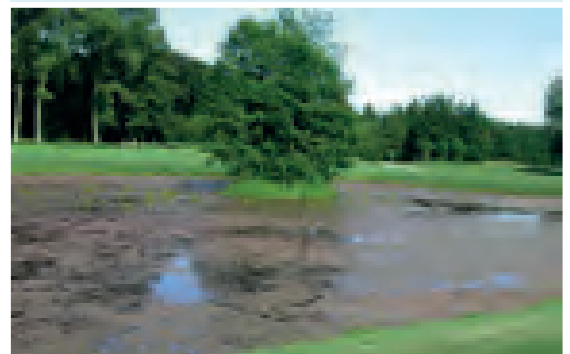
Pay attention to the placement of the AquaAir - it performs to its full capacity in quiet edge areas that are particularly low in oxygen where air flow is inadequate.



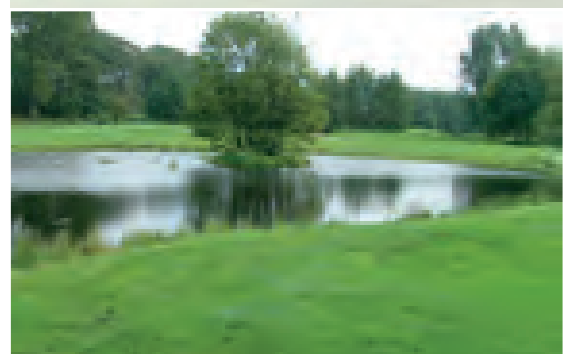
TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaAir 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 555 x 310
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	650
Power cable length	m	30.00
Net weight	kg	28.00
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000
Water depth, min.	m	0.50
Filter intake surface	cm ²	3000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	250.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		57479

*page 314



Before: Standing water with excessive algae formation



After: Uniform oxygen enrichment plus circulation



Application example: Three different nozzle pattern sizes are included in the scope of delivery.

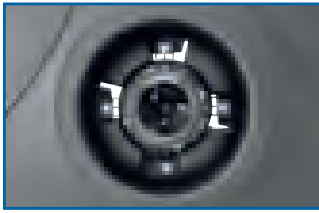
AIRFLO

Strong combination of oxygen supply and fountain for ponds and large bodies of water

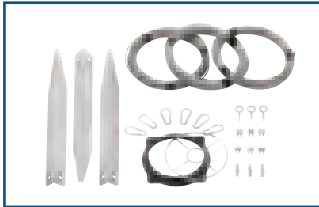


- Floating aerator for oxygen supply through powerful water patterns for water surfaces up to 15,000 m²
- Axial propeller technology for water flow rates up to 295,000 l/h
- Maximum oxygen supply for the body of water
- Easy installation and maintenance through bayonet technology
- Foamed float for extraordinary stability and minimum noise
- Pump basket of corrosion resistant stainless steel
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fastening set, as well as 3 »Trumpet« type nozzle attachments
- Lighting sets with stainless steel holder available as an accessory

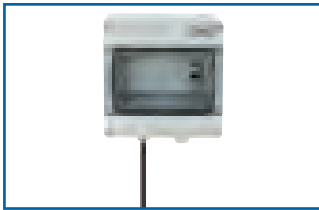
PRODUCT DETAILS



Bayonet technology
for easy installation.



Fastening material
Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material which is included. (3 x 30 m, 3 mm thick)



Earthing pin plug + control box
The 230V version is delivered ready to operate with control box.



CEE connector + protection switch
The 400 version comes with a ready to connect, 5-pole CEE connector and motor protection switch.

TECHNICAL DATA

		AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	1090 x 700	1090 x 980
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Power	kW	1.5	4
Rated current	A	10.2	9.6
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Net weight	kg	35.50	49.50
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2	
Max. flow rate	l/h	165000	295000
Water depth, min.	m	0.90	1.15
Recommended lake size min.	m ³	100	500
Opt. effect for lakes up to	m ²	5000	15000
Suction depth max.	m	4.00	5.00
Winterproof		No	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	12	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50183	50185

*page 314



Extras

Top product characteristics

- High performance aerator and decorative floating fountain in one
- Fast and easy installation
- Variable number of lights (max. 3 x 3) can be retrofitted

Accessories

These sets supply an atmospheric, illuminated water feature in the twilight hours and consist of:



LED-floating fountain illumination white
Contains 3x LunAqua Power LED, holding bracket, LED driver and 20 m cable
Item no. 42637 page 227

Floating fountain illumination set RGB

This set supplies a colourful, illuminated water feature in the twilight hours and consists of: 3x ProfiLux Garden LED RGB, 3x holding bracket for light fixtures, 1x ProfiLux Garden LED Controller with 20 m cable, 20 m connecting cable EGC.

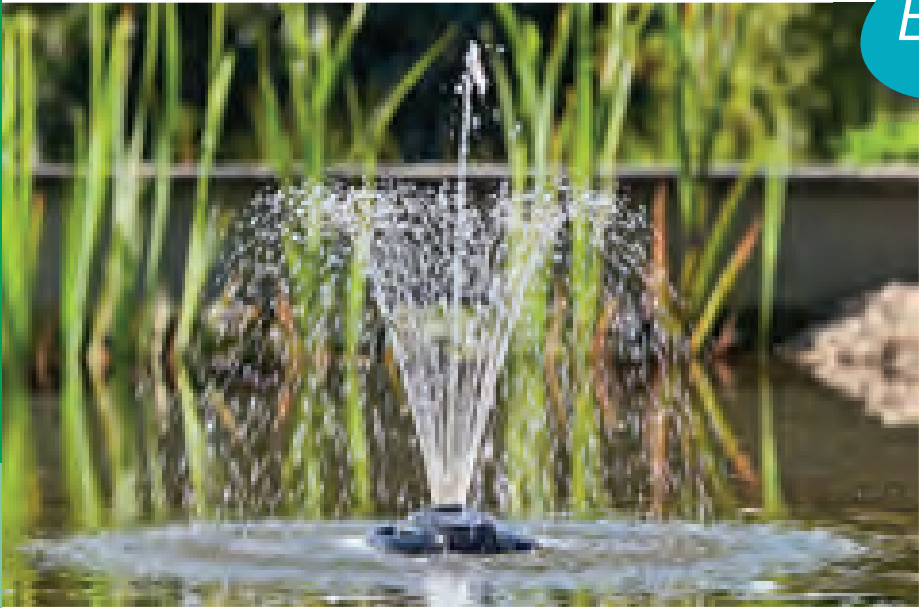
Item no. 42641
page 231



Product Name (Item No.)	Flow rate (l/h)	Water depth (m)
Water pattern + Pumpset M	165000 / 295000	0.90 / 1.15
Water pattern + Pumpset L	165000 / 295000	0.90 / 1.15
Water pattern + Pumpset H	165000 / 295000	0.90 / 1.15



Extras



- Top product characteristics**
- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C
 - Special energy-saving functional principle
 - Safe over wintering for flora and fauna

Recommendation
 A minimum water depth of 80 cm is recommended for reliable operation of the IceFree.

ICEFREE 4 SEASONS

Ice preventer and water feature in one device

- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C
- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor
- Extremely energy-efficient pump technology without additional heating element (requires a depth of at least 80 cm)
- In summer it can be optimally used as a water feature



NEW

TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

		IceFree 4 Seasons
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 160 x 840
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	1.30
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/min	7
Max. head height	m	0.75
Frost control function		No
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		49992

*page 314





Schematic diagram: IceFree Thermo function principle

Extras

Top product characteristics

- IceFree Thermo 330 with integrated frost monitor
- Safe over wintering for flora and fauna
- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C

Recommendation

The IceFree 330 is particularly energy efficient. Thanks to the frost monitor function it only activates when there is danger of the water surface freezing.

ICEFREE THERMO

Ensure your pond is safe this winter

- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- The IceFree Thermo with an active heating element is also suitable for shallower ponds, as well as for continuing cold periods with freezing temperatures consumed on warmer days
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor
- Resistance heating technology for higher performance in the freezing range, and protection against damage due to air temperature
- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C

IceFree Thermo 330

- Contains an integrated frost monitor function. It activates the device only when there is danger of frost. This means energy is not consumed on warmer days

IceFree Thermo 200



TECHNICAL DATA

		IceFree Thermo 200	IceFree Thermo 330
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 135 x 270	300 x 135 x 334
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	200	330
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	1.10	
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2	
Frost control function		No	Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		51230	51231

*page 314



¹ IceFree Thermo 330

POND CLEANING & SKIMMERS

Skimmers / Pond vacuums & Pool vacuums

- 162 Advisor – Skimmers
- 164 SwimSkim
- 166 AquaSkim
- 167 BioSys Skimmer +
- 168 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
- 169 Skimmer 250
- 170 Advisor – Pond vacuums & Pool vacuums
in comparison
- 172 PondoVac Classic
- 174 PondoVac 3
- 176 PondoVac 4
- 178 PondoVac 5
- 180 PondoVac Premium

Pond care

- 182 Useful pond helpers



CLEANING AND CARE: PRACTICAL HELPERS FOR ALL SEASONS


Pond or surface skimmers are particularly clever helpers. They remove dirt particles before they damage water quality. If any particles should sink to the bottom, the PondoVac series pond skimmers come into action. PondoVacs 4 and 5 powerfully work

against sludge. They differ however in suction performance and flexibility. The pondovac 5, with its integrated pump, operates up to 8000 litres per hour, and guarantees ease of use even in rough terrain. Even more powerful is the PondoVac Premium.



At up to 20000 litres per hour it's perfect for the professional sector. It works even with constant use, as the suction is independent from the drain. The extensive range of OASE pond aids makes pond maintenance easy. Whether its sharp pond

scissors or practical pond pliers for removing foreign bodies. Whether its pond nets for leaf removal or landing nets for adding fish to the pond – OASE has everything you need for relaxed work in and around the garden.



First impressions count. With a built in surface aspirator your pond will always look well cared for.

Only a clean pond is a beautiful pond. Leaves, pollen or a smeary film on the surface make life hard for the pond owner. To make it easier, install a skimmer into the pond, which sucks just under the water surface and keeps the pond looking clean.

A skimmer isn't just useful for the surface: it removes particles before they sink to the bottom, settle and damage the water quality. This reduces excess nutrients and promotes a healthy pond.

Tip!

The SwimSkim 50 has an additional whirlpool function. It spirals up existing deposits on the pond floor and channels them to the filter pump.



SURFACE SKIMMERS

SWIMSKIM / SKIMMER 250

These models do not require a separate pump and consequently are ideal for retrofitting. They additionally enrich the pond water with oxygen and offer convenient handling. They are especially flexible when the water level fluctuates. They require a specific minimum depth.

AQUASKIM

The ideal partner for the second input of the AquaMax pump series. Thus, a skimmer can be cost-effectively integrated directly in to the filter system. This round skimmer with filter basket can also be used without danger to smaller pond fish.

BIO SYS SKIMMER +

If the skimmer should be integrated so that it is virtually invisible, with its natural rock look, then this system would be suitable for installation at the edge of the pond. There is flexibility in selecting the pump, and thus for example a water feature can also be fed. However, this flap skimmer should not be used in a pond with smaller fish, since they could get into the skimmer.

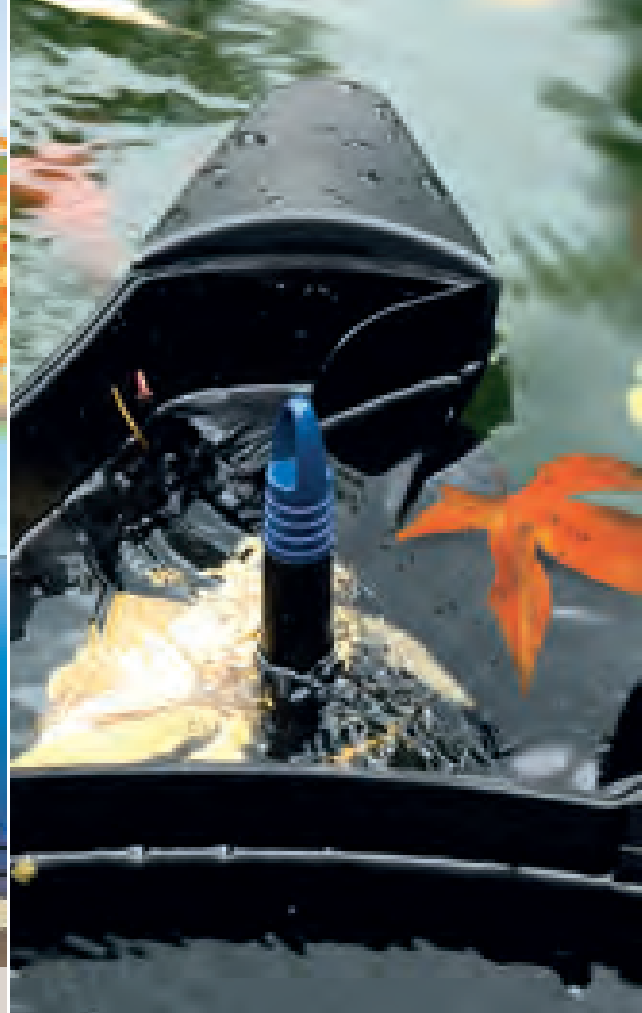
PROFISKIM

Whether pump-fed systems or gravity-fed systems: In shallow water zones, this skimmer offers a considerable holding capacity and can also be operated at a high flow rate, e.g. in swim ponds.





Schematic diagram: SwimSkim 25 in use



SWIMSKIM

Floating for clear water surfaces

SwimSkim 25



SwimSkim 50



- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct removal of pollutants on the surface
- Integrated injector that enriches the pond with oxygen
- Extremely strong suction
- Easy cleaning with basket removal
- Automatic adaptation to any water level (from 40 cm water depth)

SwimSkim 50

- Including whirlpool function for avoidance of floor sedimentation
- Special energy-saving Eco motor technology

PRODUCT DETAILS



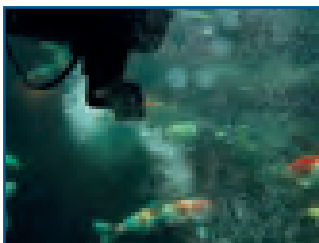
Cleaning

The accumulated debris can be easily removed by taking out the basket



Patented flap technology

The unique skimmer flap directed to the inside, generates powerful suction and sucks up leaves and other surface debris.



Whirlpool and aerator function

With the SwimSkim 50 the integrated whirlpool function, if desired, whirls up deposits on the floor of the pond and feeds them to the pump. Both models additionally enrich the water with vital oxygen and thus improve the water quality.

Extras

Top product characteristics

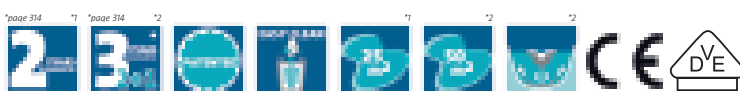
- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Integrated aerator function for oxygen supply
- Easy and convenient cleaning

Recommendation

The SwimSkim 50 can be fixed in place either on the pond floor or with the provided ground stakes at the edge of the pond.

TECHNICAL DATA

		SwimSkim 25	SwimSkim 50
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	332 x 297 x 263	450 x 400 x 390
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	40	45
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	2.68	4.54
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2	-
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	-	2 + 1
Filter volume	l	0.9	4.5
Pos. water level difference		Unlimited	
Pond surface, max.	m ²	25	50
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	2500	3500
Aerator function	l/h	300	600
Whirlpool function		No	Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		50124	-
Item no.		57384	50170



*1 SwimSkim 25

*2 SwimSkim 50





Extras

Top product characteristics

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²
- Adaptation to changes in the water level to 120 mm
- Supplement in the entire filter system

Recommendation
The AquaSkim is the ideal supplement for the filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium.

Schematic diagram: AquaSkim in use with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium

AQUASKIM

Variable stationary and gravity fed skimmer

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²
- Adaptation to differences in the water level to 120 mm
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct suction removal of pollutants on the surface
- Base with large surface receptacle shell for rocks as ballast
- AquaSkim 20 - ideal for use on the AquaMax Eco Premium 4000-8000
- AquaSkim Gravity with high quality DN 160 / 110

- adapter for easy integration in DN 110 line systems
- Easy maintenance with easily accessible coarse debris basket
- Debris basket can also be taken out from a distance via grip hooks
- Ideal combination with AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pumps



TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaSkim 20	AquaSkim 40	AquaSkim Gravity
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	350 x 800		170 x 260
Net weight	kg	1.60	1.82	1.28
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	3 + 2		
Height adaptation		370 - 850 mm	380 - 880 mm	-
Tube diameter	mm	80		110
Filter volume	l	1.2	1.4	
Pos. water level difference		100 mm	120 mm	
Pond surface, max.	m ²	20	40	
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	4000	8000	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	8000	20000	
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		-
Connections, outlet		1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"		DN 110
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		51236	56907	51237



¹ AquaSkim 40/Gravity

² AquaSkim 20



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Easy accessibility at the edge of the pond
- Rock look cover fits perfectly in the pond landscape

Recommendation
For the best possible result, surface skimmers should be installed on the side of the pond that is away from the wind.

BIO SYS SKIMMER +

Skimmer for installation on the pond edge

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Compensation of water level fluctuations up to 100 mm
- Permanent installation directly at the edge of the pond
- Easy installation through joining the unit onto the pond liner
- Convenient cleaning thanks to easy removal of the coarse debris
- For operation with AquaMax Eco in integrated pump chamber
- Included in the scope of delivery: cover in natural rock look



TECHNICAL DATA

		BioSys Skimmer +
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	580 x 400 x 450
Net weight	kg	5.32
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	3 + 2
Pos. water level difference		100 mm
Skimmer opening width	mm	220
Filter volume	l	12
Pond surface, max.	m ²	50
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	6000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	16000
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38
Connections, outlet		1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		57137





Extras

Top product characteristics

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 80 m²
- Can be used with large filter systems and in shallow water zones
- Perfect dimensions particularly suited for large quantities of water
- Floating high performance skimmer

Recommendation

Ensure that the skimmer is installed in a horizontal position and confirm this with a spirit level. Place the skimmer in such a manner that you can execute maintenance tasks, such as emptying the basket.

Schematic diagram: ProfiSkim 100 in use

PROFISKIM

The pro for the shallow water zone

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 80 m²
- Ideal implementation in shallow water zones
- Can be used in gravity-fed operation (DN 110) or pump-fed operation, incl. 2" (50 mm) adapter
- Water routing for effective suction capacity
- Perfect supplement for filter systems in the gravity fed, as well as the pump fed system
- Large, easy to clean stainless steel basket with 8 mm mesh width

ProfiSkim 100

- Very amphibian-friendly, thanks to low flow speed at the overflow edge

ProfiSkim Premium

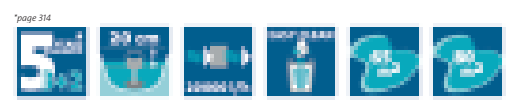
- With stable stainless steel base
- On request, a basket with a 2 mm mesh width is available



TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filter pumps start on page 62

		ProfiSkim 100	ProfiSkim Premium
Dimensions (L x W)	mm	780 x 585	500 x 340
Net weight	kg	13.06	9.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *P.314	Years	3 + 2	
Height adaptation		350 - 550 mm	
Connections, outlet	mm	50	
Connections, outlet		2", DN 110	
Rec. flow rate (pump-fed)	l/h	10000-20000	6000-16000
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	10000-12000	6000-12000
Filter volume	l	12	7
Pond surface, max.	m ²	80	65
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		57134	51185



*1 ProfiSkim Premium *2 ProfiSkim 100



Schematic diagram: Skimmer 250 in use

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Floating high performance skimmer
- Robust, with a long service life
- 27 l capacity in the stainless steel basket

Recommendation

Align the Skimmer 250 to the wind direction and flow of water in the pond/lake to achieve an optimal skimming result.

SKIMMER 250

Floating to maximum capacities

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Optimal adaptation to water level differences
- Special large inlet and powerful suction capacity for first-class skimming results
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- Large 27 l stainless steel debris collection basket
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery

TECHNICAL DATA



		Skimmer 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	775 x 440 x 590
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	250
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	31.00
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/min	250
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000
Connection pressure-side	mm	38
Connection pressure-side		1 1/2"
Filter volume	l	27
Skimmer opening width	mm	520
Pond surface, max.	m ²	250
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		57480

*page 314





Pond vacuums: unwanted silt hasn't got a chance

If the debris particles sink from the pond surface to the floor of the pond, they can become a stubborn and burdensome problem. In this case the powerful pond vacuums from OASE are required. In our exten-

sive product range you will find a versatile spectrum of models you can choose from according to pond size and intended purpose. One of these is guaranteed to be the right one for you.



PONDovac 5 Has an even stronger suction capacity than the PondoVac 4. In addition, it has an integrated delivery pump. This permits full flexibility, even for frequent use and on difficult terrain. Thanks to its optimal floating hose connection, the vacuum is also ideally suited for smaller swim ponds or pools.



Advisor



POND VACUUM

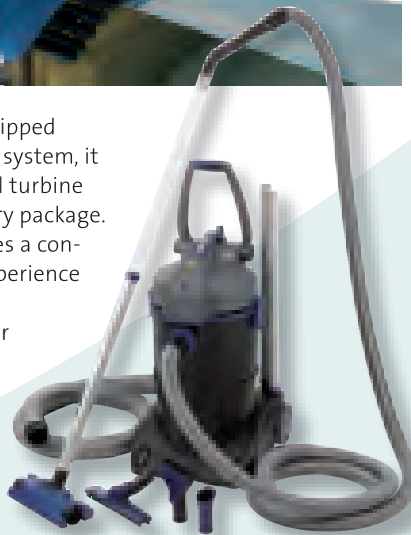
PONDOVAC CLASSIC Simple pond vacuum for occasional use on smaller ponds. Can also be used as a dry vacuum. It does, however, require regular intervals for automatic emptying of the container.



PONDOVAC 3 Equipped with the patented two chamber system, the PondoVac3 enables continuous suction without bothersome interruption. Ideal for occasional use on smaller to medium-sized ponds or pools.



PONDOVAC 4 Also equipped with the two chamber system, it comes with a powerful turbine and extensive accessory package. The PondoVac 4 ensures a convenient vacuuming experience even with regular use. The perfect solution for medium-size ponds or pools.



PONDOVAC PREMIUM The name says it all. High-end pond vacuum for daily use, even daily commercial use. Maximum suction capacity of up to 20000 litres per hour. Thanks to the integrated high-performance pump, there is great flexibility, even on rough terrain. The ideal partner for larger ponds, such as swim ponds or for the professional user.



AT A GLANCE

Pond vacuum	Small ponds	Medium-size ponds	Large ponds and swim ponds	Suction capacity & convenience	Accessories included
PondoVac Classic	● ●	○ ○	○ ○	● ○ ○ ○	● ● ○ ○
PondoVac 3	● ●	● ○	○ ○	● ● ○ ○	● ● ● ○
PondoVac 4	○ ●	● ●	○ ○	● ● ● ○	● ● ● ●
PondoVac 5	○ ○	● ●	● ○	● ● ● ●	● ● ● ●
PondoVac Premium	○ ○	○ ●	● ●	● ● ● ●	● ○ ○ ○



PONDOVAC CLASSIC

Patented convenience for suction cleaning without interruptions



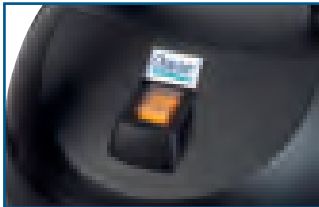
- Suction capacity up to 3000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Automatic activation and emptying through clever motor control
- Silt removal through powerful 1,400 W motor
- Compact design with 27 l wastewater tank
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Maximum suction depth of 2 m
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 suction pipes, 4 different suction nozzles (see details), 1 filter bag, 1 coarse debris collection sack and 4 m suction hose and 2 m drain hose

PRODUCT DETAILS



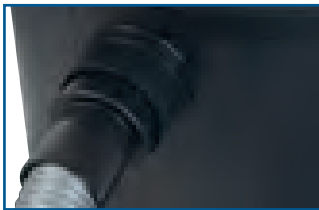
Scope of delivery

With 4 suction pipes (3 x black, 1 x transparent), 4 suction nozzles, (variable universal nozzle, special string algae nozzle, flat nozzle with rubber lip and crevice nozzle), 4 m suction hose and 2 m discharge hose, 1 filter bag for dry vacuuming and 1 coarse debris collection sack.



Switch

Illuminated rocker switch for starting the vacuum process.



Plug connections

For fast installation of the suction and discharge hoses.



Quick release

For easy opening of the motor unit.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac Classic
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	370 x 370 x 580
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1400
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	9.50
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2
Suction depth max.	m	2.00
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000
Length, suction hose	m	4.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.00
Floating hose application		Not possible
Item no. (GB-Version)		50110
Item no.		50529

page 314



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Maximum suction depth of 2 m
- Automatic activation and emptying through clever motor control
- Multifunction use for pond, pool, and household

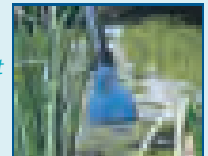
Recommendation

High-power suction to a depth of 1.5 m

Included in the scope of delivery

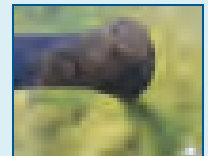
Universal nozzle

The all round product (2-10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



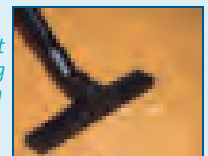
Special string algae nozzle

With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Flat nozzle

The flat nozzle has rubber lips that permit trouble-free wet suctioning of residual water, or enables use in the household as a dry vacuum.



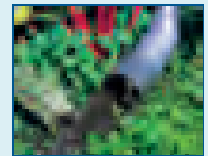
Crevice nozzle

Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.



Wastewater discharge

Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or via the sewer.



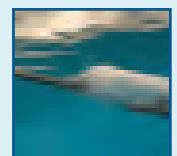
Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac

2.5m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles – not suitable for pond silt!



Item no. 55448





PONDovac 3

Convenient and effective – without interruptions



- Suction capacity up to 4000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system - simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.1 m thanks to strong 1600 W motor
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 suction tubes (plastic), string algae nozzle, wet suction nozzle, universal nozzle, debris collection bag, 4 m long suction hose and 2.5 m long discharge hose

PRODUCT DETAILS



Dual-chamber system

Two same-size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. Thus, non-stop vacuuming is enabled.



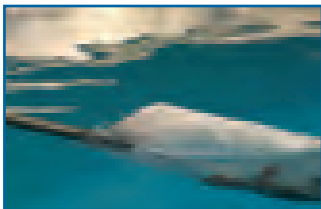
Wastewater discharge

Simply dispose of it as «organic fertiliser» in a flower bed or the sewer.



Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle

Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.



Debris collection bag

Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm – not suitable for pond silt.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac 3
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1600
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	12.62
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.10
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000
Length, suction hose	m	4.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.50
Floating hose application		Not possible
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB
Item no.		37102

page 314



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system
- Maximum suction depth of 2.1 m
- Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds

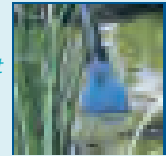
Recommendation

High-power suction to a depth of 1.70 m.

Included in the scope of delivery

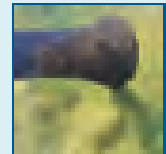
Universal nozzle

The all round product (2-10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



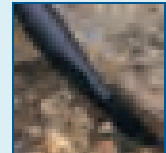
Special string algae nozzle

With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



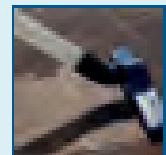
Crevice nozzle

Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.



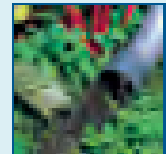
Wet suction nozzle

Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



Wastewater discharge

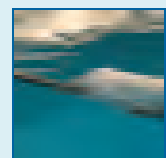
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or via the sewer.



Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac

2.5m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles – not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448





PONDOVAC 4

Powerful pond and pool vacuum – entirely without bothersome interruptions



- Suction capacity up to 5000 l/h, depending on implementation conditions
- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system - simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high performance 1,700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Included in the scope of delivery: Four robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, area nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 2.5 long discharge hose.

PRODUCT DETAILS



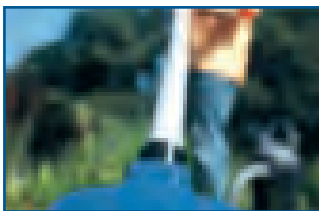
Dual-chamber system

Two same-size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. Thus, non-stop vacuuming is enabled.



Hand regulator

For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water. Likewise, it also enables intermittent back flushing of clogged nozzles.



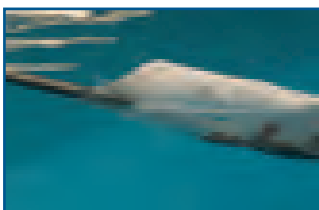
Aluminium suction tubes

Everything is under control thanks to torsion-resistant aluminium suction tube. You can exert more pressure, especially when using the brush nozzles.



Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle

Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.



Debris collection bag

Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm – not suitable for pond silt.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high-performance 1,700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Extensive accessory package and aluminium suction tube

Recommendation

High-power suction to a depth of 2 m

Included in the scope of delivery

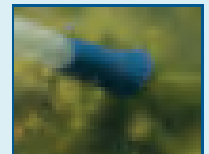
Universal nozzle, wide

The all round product (3-12 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle

With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



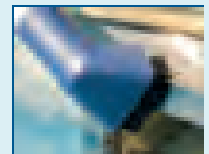
Area nozzle

With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.



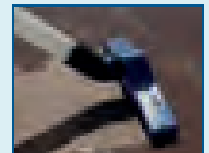
Brush nozzle

For corners and stubborn debris.



Wet suction nozzle

Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



TECHNICAL DATA

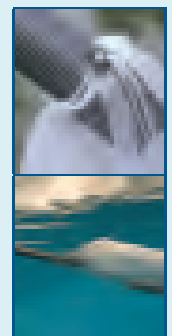
		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P-314	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Max. flow rate	l/h	5000
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.50
Floating hose application		Not possible
Item no. (GB-Version)		42939
Item no.		50388

*page 314



Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles – not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448





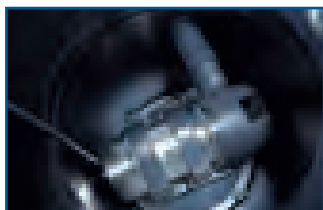
POND & POOL VACUUMS

Pond & pool vacuum with integrated feed pump



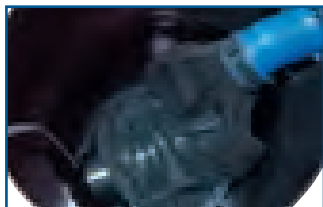
- Suction capacity up to 8000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Vacuum without interruption thanks to integrated emptying pump
- Flexible use - waste water can be diverted in any direction.
- Pumps the waste water even over height differentials
- Maximum suction depth of 2.5 m thanks to high performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- More ground clearance and silent tyres in Big Wheel design
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Discharge hose with C-connection on both sides
- Included in the scope of delivery: Four robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, area nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 2.5 long discharge hose.

PRODUCT DETAILS



Dirty water pump

The container is emptied via an integrated silt pump. Thus the wastewater can be flexibly diverted.



Pre-filter bags

Larger particles such as pebbles or leaves are retained in the tank. Emptying occurs with convenience via zipper. For retention of smaller particles > 1 mm an additional fine filter sack is included for the outlet - not suitable for pond silt.



Hand regulator

For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water. Likewise, it also enables intermittent back flushing of clogged nozzles.



Big Wheel chassis

Special large wheels (155 mm) ensure suitability for rough terrain. The extremely quiet tyres are specially designed for low-noise whilst in operation



Drain with C-connection

On the pressure side, the PondoVac 5 has plastic C-connection for the discharge hose - reliable and sealed.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac 5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	436 x 425 x 716
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power consumption pump	W	900
Power cable length	m	7.50
Net weight	kg	24.30
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P 314	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.50
Max. flow rate	l/h	8000
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length, discharge hose	m	10.00
Floating hose application		38 mm
Item no. (GB-Version)		41983
Item no.		41982

*page 314 7



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Full power without interruption, thanks to separate suction and pump function
- Maximum suction depth 2.5 m
- Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds

Recommendation

High-power suction to a depth of 2.1 m.

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle, wide

The all round product (3-12 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle

With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Area nozzle

With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.



Brush nozzle

For corners and stubborn debris.



Wet suction nozzle

Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



Accessories

Telescopic pole PondoVac
Item no. 40303 page 182



Floating hose Set PondoVac 5

Set, consisting of 10 m floating hose Ø 38 mm and adapter for use of the nozzle attachments included in the scope of delivery.

Item no. 41984



Extension hose PondoVac 5

Extends the discharge hose by another 10 m

Item no. 43487





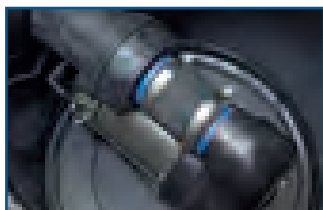
PONDovac PREMIUM

High-performance vacuums for professional pond and pool cleaning



- Extremely strong suction capacity with up to 20,000 l/h - without interruption
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds - also for commercial applications
- Unusually quiet suction operation of the turbine < 60 dB (A)
- The large 95 l tank is emptied via sensor control with a digital fill level indicator.
- Manual control of turbine and feed pump via control buttons is possible.
- Flexible movement thanks to the robust chassis with four solid rubber wheels and parking brake
- Innovative and reliable product »Made in Germany«
- Optionally available: extensive and practical accessories in heavy-duty quality for daily professional use

PRODUCT DETAILS



Strong feed pump

The integrated feed pump with a capacity of 27000 l/h is a real powerhouse and pumps particles up to 50 mm in size.



Clearly organised operating panel

The clearly organized operating panel is impressive with easy handling; the fill level is displayed via LED and the pump and suction turbine are controlled from the panel.



Convenient chassis

Extremely robust, the four-wheel chassis with solid rubber wheels handles any unevenness and can also be firmly fixed in place thanks to the parking brake.



Drain with C-connection

On the pressure side, the PondoVac Premium has an aluminium C-connection for the drain hose - reliable and sealed.



Easy cleaning

The flexible connections enable access to the tank without bothersome disconnection of the connecting lines.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac Premium
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	605 x 580 x 970
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1500
Power consumption pump	W	800
Power cable length	m	7.50
Net weight	kg	44.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.60
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	27000
Floating hose application		50 mm
Item no. (GB-Version)		41388
Item no.		40256



* The guarantee applies exclusively to personal use, not in the commercial area. As in the private sphere, for commercial use the legal warranty claims apply.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Pond and pool skimmers with extremely strong suction capacity of 20,000 l/h - perfect for professional use
- Full power without interruption, thanks to separate suction and pump function
- Quiet continuous operation thanks to slow-turning suction turbine

Accessories

Floating hose PondoVac Premium

Floating suction hose with a length of 12 m and robust workmanship and extremely smooth inner wall surface: provide particularly effective suction results. 50 mm diameter union on both ends.

Item no. 40301



Premium rollable hose-rubberised C-52-10

Compact discharge hose with rubberised surface, 10 m in length. Thanks to the C-couplings on both sides, extension with additional hoses is possible to a length of 30 m.

Item no. 40302



Discharge hose stable PondoVac Premium

Safe to tread on, kink-resistant discharge hose with 10 m length. Thanks to the C-couplings on both ends, extension of up to 30 m is possible with additional hosing.

Item no. 41298



Telescopic pole PondoVac

Thanks to the three-piece adjustment element, lengths between 1.8 m and 4.8 m can be easily adjusted. Including quick-connector and plastic handles.

Item no. 40303



Suction bell PondoVac Premium

Sludge vacuum with transparent polycarbonate bell and rotating 39/50 mm connection. Ideal for gentle cleaning of gravel surfaces.

Item no. 40304



Wide area nozzle PondoVac Premium

Heavy, 4 kg area nozzle with 480 mm width for cleaning large areas, e.g. pools or swim ponds. Including a clever articulated mechanism for the transition between floor and wall.

Item no. 40307



Round nozzle PondoVac Premium

Transparent round nozzle for suctioning of mulm or leaves. With 50 mm diameter.

Item no. 40305



Flat nozzle PondoVac Premium

Transparent flat nozzle for stronger suctioning of mulm on the floor, for example. With 80 mm diameter and 50 mm connection.

Item no. 40306





Extras

Recommendation
 Regular care is important for the healthy growth of plants in and on the pond. For this we recommend the FlexiCut 2 in 1 pond scissors, with which the cuttings can be firmly held and cut. Thus plant remains can also be easily removed from the water. Also, branches or leaves at a distance of up to 2 meters can now be grasped with the new EasyPick telescopic premium pond pliers. This is what we mean by easy pond maintenance!




USEFUL POND HELPERS

POND SHEARS/ POND PLIERS

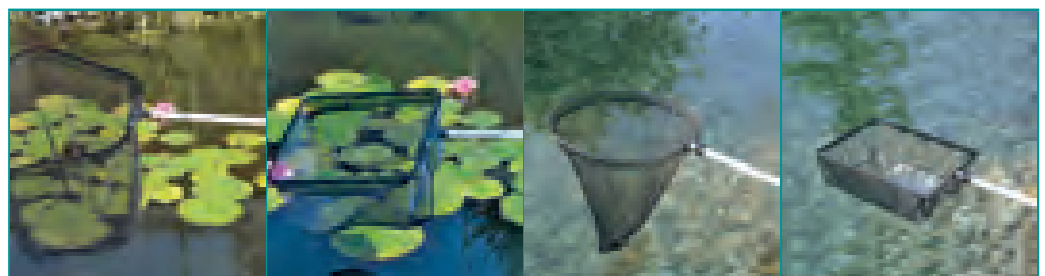


		FlexiCut 2 in 1	EasyPick	Pond scissors	Pond pliers
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	166 x 6 x 4	137 x 9 x 9	128 x 10 x 8	126 x 15 x 17
Handle type		fixed	telescopic	fixed	
Handle length, max.	cm	158	207	125	
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 in 1 pond scissors that simultaneously hold the cut plants when cutting • Also suitable for cutting other plants and thin branches • The head with adjustable work angle protects the pond liner from cuts and enables convenient work • Accessories: Scissor head also available separately (item no. 51272) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Premium pond pliers for grabbing and removing cuttings or leaves in and around the pond • Length can be easily adjusted to 2 m • For easy pond care - there is no need to get wet • Rubberized gripper for firm and secure hold • Rubber covers for the grip arm are available as spare parts from OASE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For trimming tasks in and around the garden pond • Trapezoidal blade: 53 mm x 19 mm x 0.63 mm (not available from OASE as spare part) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For removing foreign objects from the pond • Pond cleaning without dirty hands
Item no.		51243	40291	36303	36304

AQUANET POND NETS

				
		AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m
Dimensions (L x W)	cm	300 x 400	400 x 800	600 x 1000
Mesh width		20 mm		
Number of ground stakes	EA	8	12	18
Guarantee ^{* P. 314}	Years	2		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protects the pond from falling leaves in autumn • Prevents silt on the pond floor and formation of fermentation gasses due to falling branches and leaves • Fine mesh, robust and weather resistant • Incl. ground stakes for fastening 		
Item no.		53751	53752	53753

NETS



		Profi Fish net	Profi Pond net	Fish net small	Fish net large	Algae net small	Algae net large
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	40 x 40 x 40	40 x 30 x 20	25 x 25 x 17	38 x 38 x 26	25 x 17 x 7	38 x 26 x 9
Shape		Trapezoidal	Rectangular	Round		Rectangular	
Mesh width		6 mm	0.5 mm	9 mm		0.3 mm	
Guarantee ^{* P. 314}	Years	2	2	2	2	2	2
Handle type		telescopic	telescopic	fixed	telescopic	fixed	telescopic
Handle length, min.	cm	113		88	74	88	74
Handle length, max.	cm	190		88	140	88	140
Total length, max.	cm	230		113	178	113	178
Item no. (GB-Version)		-					
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable for catching and removing fish • Fine mesh scoop net reduces the danger of injuring the fish • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Accessories: Replacement net also available separately (item no. 50956) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Fine mesh and robust scoop net for all tasks in and around the garden pond • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Accessories: Replacement net also available separately (item no. 50961) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable for catching and removing fish • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Even small debris particles are effortlessly removed via the extremely fine mesh net • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle 	
Item no.		50079	50078	36300	36299	36298	36297

POND TREATMENTS & FISH MEDICINES

AquaActiv pond treatments

- 186 Water analysis
- 188 Starter cultures
- 190 The A-B-C Concept to control algae
- 192 Improving water quality
- 194 Binding nutrients
- 196 Dechlorinator
- 198 PhosLess Flow
- 200 Controlling/preventing algae
- 202 Problem solvers
- 204 Through the pond season with OASE
- 206 Disinfection

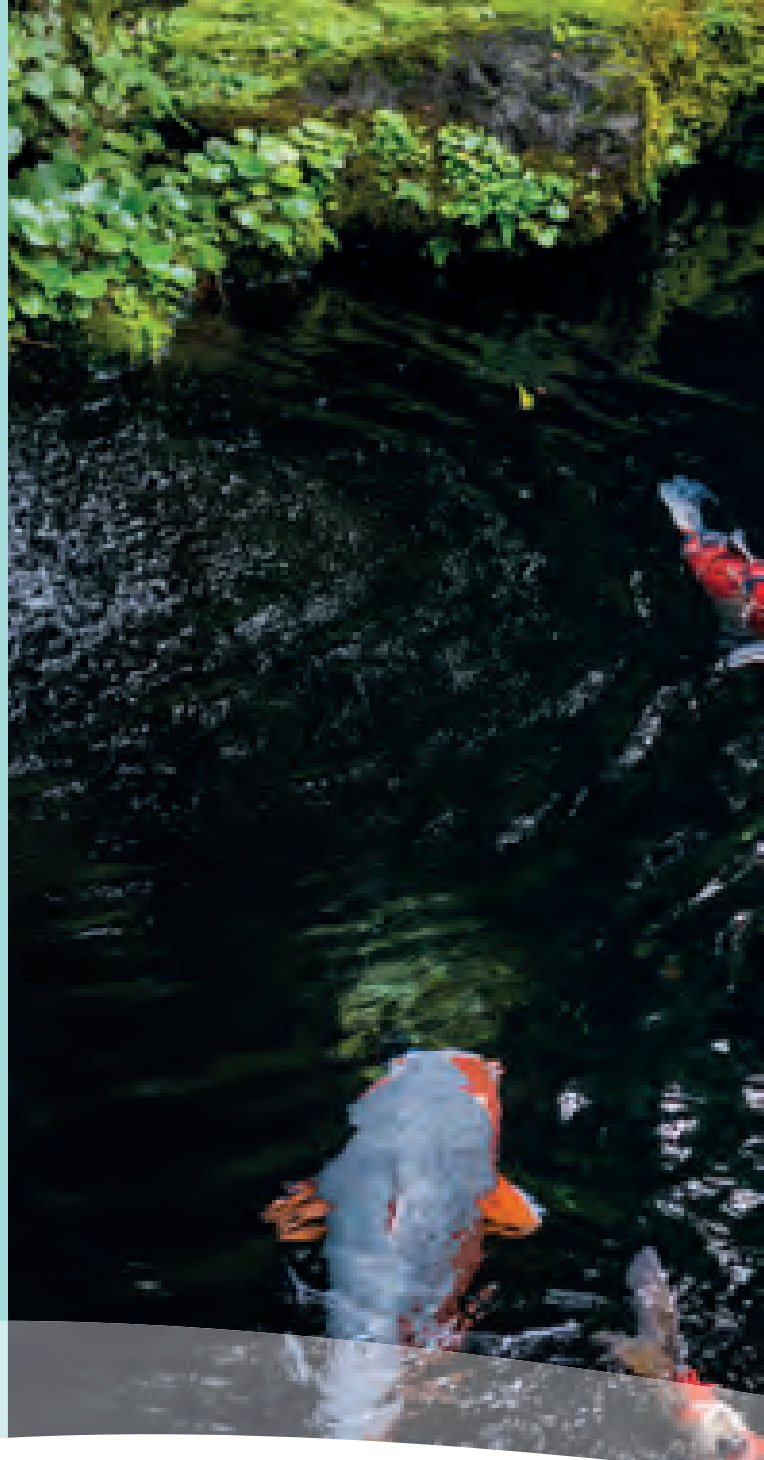
AquaActiv Fish medicine

- 208 Fish medicine

AQUAACTIV: SUSTAINABLE CLEAR LIVING WATER

The sensitive pond biology is frequently burdened by excessive fish stock, rainfall and too much sunlight or leaves. The consequences are poor water quality, excessive algae and silt formation, or even fish disease. AquaActiv is an effective treatment against these factors and restores the biological balance in the pond.

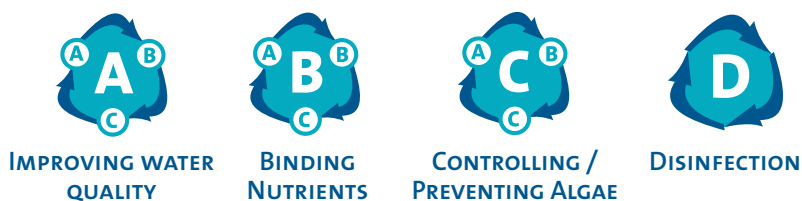
You can help your pond to help itself. The successful pond care series has been further optimised, and through a new packaging design, the use of the products is presented even more effectively. Based on our years of experience, and with support from recognised experts, we continuously work on the perfect coordination between

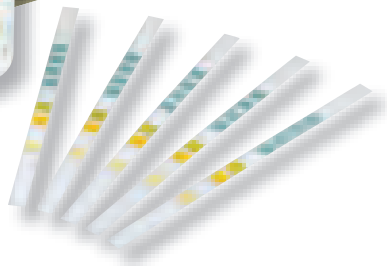




the individual products. The AquaActiv A-B-C Concept with its 3-Step Plan shows you a biologically sensible approach to an algae-free pond. It systematically allocates the individual AquaActiv products to progressive steps. Steps A and B effect the stabilisation of the water and the decomposition of excess nutrients, step C

contains algaecides that you can then use if steps A and B are not successful. We introduce this A-B-C Concept with all steps on pages 190 – 191.





QUICKSTICKS 6 IN 1

- Fast and simple analysis of the 6 most important water values
- One minute is all it takes
- Suitable for testing approximately 50 water samples (300 parameters)

The QuickStick 6 in 1 analysis strip is suitable for regular monitoring of the most important water parameters. Thanks to easy application it is also suitable for inexperienced users. Tips for proper use, tips concerning the water values determined, and helpful product recommendations are also included.

Item no. 50570

pH GH KH NO₂ NO₃ CL₂



WATER ANALYSIS PROFI-SET

- Professional drop solutions for determination of 8 important water parameters
- Particularly precise measurement result
- Phosphate test incl. service life check solution

If you want to determine your water parameters with particular precision, with the Water Analysis Pro Set you will have the ideal partner. High-quality measuring reagents, laboratory quality glass ampoules, laminated, water-repellent colour charts, helpful application tips, interpretation aids for the measurement results and product recommendations. The set comes in a modern plastic case.

Item no. 50571

pH GH KH NO₂ NO₃ PO₄ NH₄ NH₃

Refill reagents are available under the following item numbers:

Nitrit / Nitrat	Item no. 50660
Phosphat	Item no. 50661
Gesamthärte / Karbonathärte	Item no. 50662
Ammonium / Ammoniak	Item no. 50663
pH-Wert	Item no. 50664



Your path to ideal water values via the OASE Online laboratory

ONLINE WATER ANALYSIS

For safe monitoring of water values

With the water analysis products the water values can be quickly and easily determined. But what are the next steps? In addition to the extensive user instructions, the Online Laboratory is available, giving you a digital analysis of your pond measurements and assisting in the usual pond problems you may encounter. The individual values, and their significance are explained via the Info buttons.

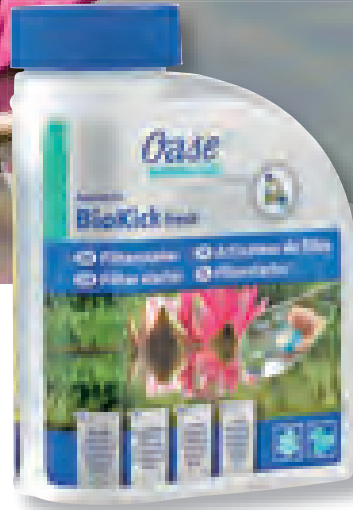
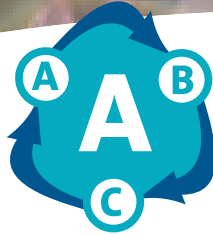
Click »Start Water Analysis« for an immediate overview of whether your values are in order, not ideal or possibly even dangerous. Of course, the right products for rectifying the problem will also be directly recommended.



Tip! Your direct path to ideal water values:

If you want to know precisely what the status of the water quality is in your pond, with the OASE Online laboratory you can analyse the individual parameters and best of all – you will also receive the appropriate recommended action.

www.oase-livingwater.com/onlinelabor



STARTER CULTURES FOR USE IN FILTERS AND POND

BioKick

- Wakes up the biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start
- More than 10 million micro-organisms/ml*
- Full capacity of the pond filter within a few weeks

This dry culture of predominantly heterotrophic bacteria strains is particularly easy to use. These bacterial strains are specialists in decomposing organic matter, such as fish excrement. They considerably accelerate the settlement of the biofilm in the pond filter. BioKick is a pure biological project and free of pathogens. It is also suitable for additional dosage after extensive filter cleaning or changing the water, in order to quickly return the filter system to maximum capacity. Since detoxification of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite starts immediately, BioKick also offers fast help for acute pond problems.

BioKick Fresh

- Wakes up the biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start
- More than 1 billion micro-organisms/ml*
- Full capacity of the pond filter within 1-2 weeks

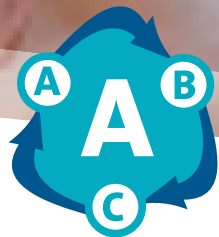
Based on the successful BioKick recipe, in addition to the significantly higher concentrations of bacteria, a nutrient solution is also included. Bacteria and nutrient solution are mixed just prior to application. In this manner within 20 minutes a fresh and highly active bacteria concentrate is produced. It ensures a particularly rapid decomposition of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite. A proportional mixture is also possible in a separate vessel. BioKick fresh is particularly suited for activation of pond installations with existing low fish stock.

AquaActiv	BioKick		
Container size	100 ml	200 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	5.0	10.0	100.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe&Care		
Item no. (GB-Version)	-		
Item no.	51277	50295	50939

*At the time of filling

AquaActiv	BioKick fresh
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe&Care
Item no. (GB-Version)	-
Item no.	50562

*At the time of filling



Extras

Ampoule opener

Now it is even easier to open the BioKick Premium glass ampoules. Simply connect the convenient, well-designed opener – press and the filters starter is easy to apply.



BIOKICK PREMIUM

- Highly concentrated filter bacteria for heavily burdened filter systems
- More than 50 billion active micro-organisms/ml*
- Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days

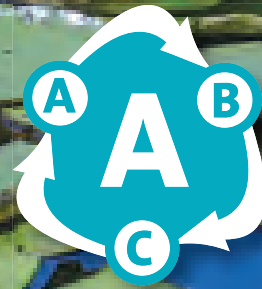
The liquid is prepared with highly concentrated, autotrophic bacteria strains and enzymes, which is a true innovation. Unlike other autotrophic cultures of this quality, BioKick Premium maintains its incredible bacteria density for many years, even without cooling. A partitioned eco system in the medical glass ampoules makes this possible. However if the bacteria is released, their concentrated capacity and their superiority over other heterotrophic cultures quickly becomes evident. The bacterial sustainably settles into the filter system. One ampoule contains approx. 1 billion bacterial and suffices for 10 m³ of pond water. Overdosing accelerates the running-in period of the pond filter. An ampoule opener is included for particularly convenient opening.

AquaActiv	BioKick Premium
Container size	4 x 20 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	40.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe&Care
Item no. (GB-Version)	-
Item no.	51280

* At the time of filling, BioKick Premium is only available starting in March, due to weather conditions. 189

THE A-B-C CONCEPT: WITH THE 3 STEP PLAN TO AN ALGAE - FREE POND

The same principle applies for algae that applies for all pond organisms. Excessive quantities can have a fatal effect on the ponds eco system. However, OASE has developed a clever concept with advanced products and applications. Sooner or later virtually every pond owner will be confronted with algae growth. Basically algae is an important component of the eco system; it produces oxygen and serves as a nutrient base for many micro-organisms. Essentially algae can be divided into two groups, the first type is suspended green algae that gives the pond water a greenish murky look, and the other is string algae that can settle on all types of surfaces. If algae growth gets the upper hand a reaction is necessary to protect the pond and its inhabitants. With the following three steps you can achieve your goal of a clear and beautiful garden pond in a biologically sensible manner.



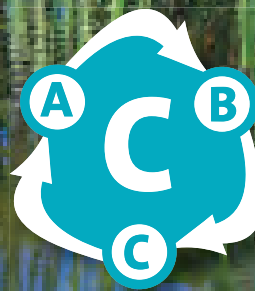
IMPROVING WATER QUALITY

Usually algae growth occurs due to a shift in the biological balance. Thus, the algae's natural competitors for nutrients can no longer work properly, this in turn can favour an explosive increase of algae (algal bloom). Primarily in soft water and poorly buffered water (total carbonate hardness and carbonate hardness), then hazardous fluctuations of the pH value can occur. These fluctuations in turn damage the natural predators of the algae, the basis for further mass occurrence of algae.

Water stabilisation in the case of algae growth:

- Restoration of the mineral balance, stabilisation of the pH value → OptiPond
- Preparation of tap water or well water so that it is ready for the pond → Safe&Care
- Provision of nutrient competition → BioKick Care
- If pond sediment is present → SediFree
- For oxygen deficiency or for support of the pond biology → OxyPlus

Learn more on page 192/193.



BINDING NUTRIENTS

Garden ponds are usually subject to a lively nutrient input. Particularly due to fish food considerable quantities of nutrients are added, which can no longer be adequately decomposed through the natural decomposition processes. In this regard phosphate has special significance, it is undoubtedly one of the most important nutrient sources for algae growth. Especially throughout the winter, after algae treatments and in the case of constant phosphate input, the free availability in the pond water should be kept to a minimum. Usually this restricts algae growth to a minimum level, so that the use of pesticides can be omitted.

Nutrient binding of algae growth:

- Removal of phosphates → PhosLess
 - Removal of ammonium, nitrite, nitrate → PondLith
 - Withdrawal of excessive water hardness / reduction of high pH values → AquaHumin
- Learn more on page 198 / 199.



CONTROLLING ALGAE

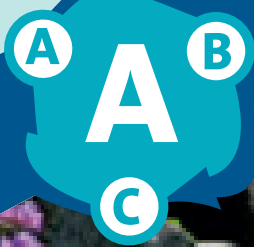
If water stabilisation and nutrient limitation do not succeed in containing algae growth, with the ALGo products the right helpers are on hand. Correctly dosed, the well-tolerated algaecide should be used in the early morning hours and in the growth phases of the algae. ALGo Bio Protect should be used for follow-up care; the natural ingredients generate a barely noticeable amber colouration of the water. This acts as a light-protection filter that counteracts the settlement of new algae. After algae treatment, removal of the phosphates that have now been released is also recommended.

Algae control:

- For green water (suspended algae) → ALGo Greenaway*
 - For string algae or other algae → ALGo Universal*
 - For local, limited string algae → ALGo Direct*
 - For prevention of algae growth → ALGo Bio Protect
- Learn more on page 200 - 202.

* Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!

Step A: Improving water quality



Usually algae growth occurs due to a shift in the biological balance. Therefore the algae's natural competitors for nutrients can no longer work properly.

This can favour explosive production of the algae (algal bloom). Primarily in soft water and poorly buffered water (total carbonate hardness and carbonate hardness), then hazardous fluctuations of the pH value can occur. These fluctuations in turn damage the natural predators of the algae, the basis for further mass occurrence of algae.

We have the right tools for improving the water quality.



OPTIPOND

Basis for water stabilisation

- Establishes optimal water conditions (KH, GH, pH)
- Properly treats soft well water or rain water for the species
- Contains important minerals and trace elements
- Helps eliminate acute ammonium & ammonia problems

Heavy rainfall and biological decomposition processes ensure a continuous loss of important minerals and salts. Adequate carbonate hardness is particularly important because it can protect the pond from dangerous acid overturns. OptiPond stabilises carbonate hardness and total hardness and thus restores a healthy environment for all pond inhabitants. The balanced recipe simulates natural conditions and generates a balance of trace elements, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium. Correctly dosed, the carbonate hardness increases by +1.5 °dKH, total hardness increases by +1.9 °dH. Likewise, OptiPond is suitable for treating low-mineral rain water or well water so that it is suitable for the pond.

AquaActiv	OptiPond	
Container size	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	5.0	50.0
Optimal supplements	Safe&Care	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	-
Item no.	50557	50558



SAFE&CARE

For water treatment incl. protection

- *Treats burdened tap water appropriately for the species*
- *Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc*
- *Bio protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection*
- *Removes medication residues*

Due to strict controls, tap water is ideal for filling a pond. However what is good for people can be harmful for fish. Whether heavy metals or other residues – the Safe&Care water treatment quickly protects against pollutants. Unlike many comparable water treatment products, Safe&Care works in seconds. Thus, even sensitive fish can remain in the pond whilst it is being filled. Natural origin protective colloids adhere to the fish like a second skin, and protect the fish from penetration of parasites.

AquaActiv	Safe&Care
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond
Item no. (GB-Version)	-
Item no.	50563



BIOKICK CARE

Biological pond care method

- *Activates the pond water with particularly important bacteria strains*
- *Provides clear, healthy pond water and ensures good viewing depths*
- *Contains natural minerals and thus promotes the brilliant colours of the koi*
- *High-quality probiotics strengthen the immune system and promote wellbeing*

Japanese breeders promote the brilliant colours of their valuable koi by keeping them in tanks made of clay with a particularly high mineral content. With BioKick Care you establish similar "mud pond" conditions. In this process selected microorganisms (more than 1 billion per ml) ensure crystal clear water and decomposition of nutrients, such as ammonium or nitrite. Special filters reduce contamination residues. The lactic acid bacteria contained activate the digestive system of the fish for better absorption of nutrients and vitamins. All ingredients are of natural origin, for a biological balance. A real all-rounder when it comes to pond care. As concentrate in the large 2 l container, particularly high-yield.

AquaActiv	BioKick Care	
Container size	250 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0	50.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, OxyPlus	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	-
Item no.	51283	51288

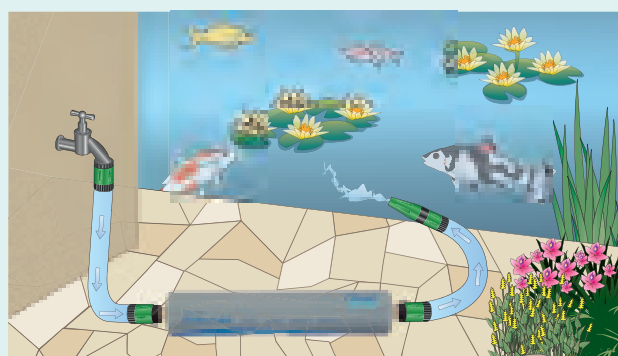
Dechlorinator

In-line water treatment



Ponds and aquariums offer a habitat to a variety of life forms. In addition to fish, amphibians and plants, there are also essential micro-organisms that maintain the biological and chemical balance in the pond. However these pond inhabitants are safe for people, such as chlorine or heavy metals. The levels present in tap water is safe for us, but can be fatal to fish and sensitive plants.

Fortunately there are ways of conditioning the water, making it completely fish-friendly and plant friendly. In addition to the liquid water conditioner, Safe&Care, toxic compounds can also be directly removed from incoming tap water using our Dechlorinator cartridges. A particularly convenient innovation, especially when water is topped up or replaced regularly, in highly stocked ponds and aquaria.



DECHLORINATOR

Treats tap water contaminated with chlorine

- *Treats tap water contaminated with chlorine*
- *Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals*
- *Ideal when topping-up ponds and aquariums.*
- *Extremely easy application thanks to 3/4" (19 mm) quick-release couplings*

Tap water is thoroughly treated and therefore it is ideal for filling ponds and aquariums. However, what is safe for human beings can be harmful for fish and plants. With the Dechlorinator you are on the safe side; chlorine and heavy metal residues are effectively removed even during the filling process. To do this the filter cartridge is simply connected to off-the-shelf water hoses via the provided quick-release metal couplings. Thus biotope-friendly tap water can be produced quickly and effectively, without conditioning in a separate container.

AquaActiv		Dechlorinator
Net weight	kg	1.19
Reduction of water values		Reduction of chlorine
Max. flow rate	l/h	500
Connection		-
Pressure output, min.	bar	0.5
Pressure output, max.	bar	-
Setup type		Dry installation only
Filter volume	l	200000
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		48790

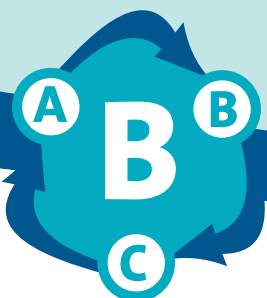
Filter cartridges

PhosLess Flow



Independently tested*
Efficiency and buffering capacity

*Institute for Water Technology and Environmental Engineering/
Prague University of Chemistry and Technology



PHOSLESS FLOW 3000

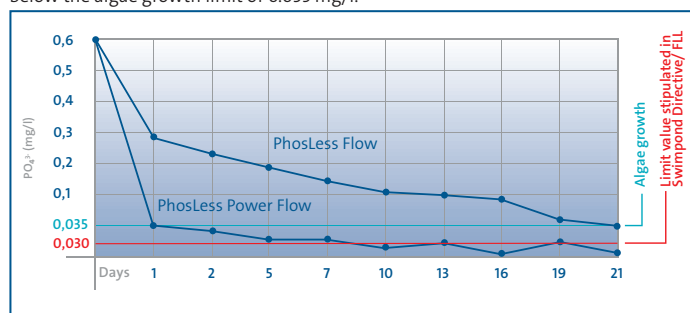
PHOSLESS POWER FLOW 3000

SECURE FLOW 3000

Quickly and effectively withdraw the phosphates that cause algae growth

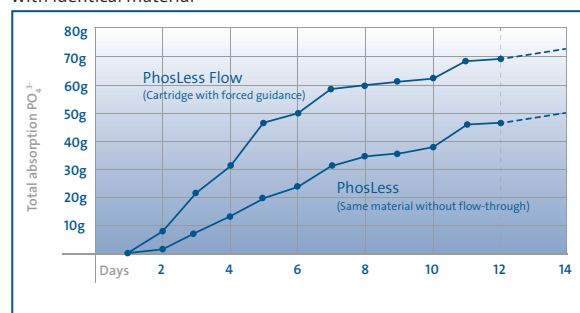
- ✓ Prevent and reduce – lower the phosphate content to under the limit necessary for algae growth
- ✓ New flow cartridge system for efficient use of phosphate-buffering materials, thanks to extensive forced water guidance in the cartridge
- ✓ Ultra-smooth glass beads on both sides and the fine-tuned cartridge design distribute the water flow around the granulate that is filled in the centre and ensure an optimal buffering result.
- ✓ Proven effectiveness and binding capacity through the Prague University of Chemistry and Technology, Institute for Water Technology and Environmental engineering for PhosLess Flow 3000 and PhosLess Power Flow 3000
- ✓ Fast capture of excess phosphate inputs, that occur, for instance, after each swim in the swimpond or natural pool

PhosLess Power Flow 3000 quickly and sustainably keeps phosphate content below the algae growth limit of 0.035 mg/l.



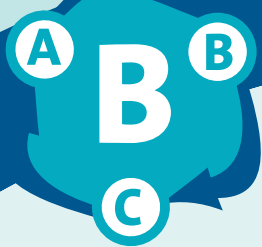
- ✓ Numerous installation possibilities for bypass operation in accordance with existing and new filter systems
- ✓ Can be combined with the Secure Flow pre-filter cartridge, if unfiltered water is available
- ✓ To avoid prematurely burdening the PhosLess Power Flow 3000 cartridge with phosphate, if there are high phosphate values, OASE recommends that the phosphate values should first be lowered with the PhosLess Flow 3000 cartridge
- ✓ Reduces regular care and maintenance
- ✓ Can be combined with power saving pond pumps or the particularly safe 12 V pumps
- ✓ Convenient and easy cartridge replacement
- ✓ Combination of multiple cartridges in parallel operation without additional pressure loss
- ✓ Binding capacity without expiration date
- ✓ Naturally the cartridges can also be used on fish ponds

Comparison: Phosphate absorption with and without forced guidance with identical material



Filter cartridges

Quickly and effectively withdraw the phosphates that cause algae growth

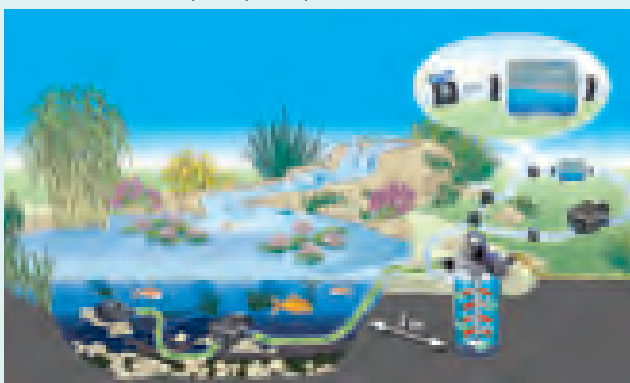


Installation possibilities:

1. Integration in gravity-fed filter systems. Can be installed submerged or dry with second pump.



2. In combination with a pressure filter. If needed with a second pump for pressure boost.



3. With Secure Flow in a separate circuit in supplementation to the filter system.



PHOSLESS FLOW 3000

Effectively and reliably reduces high phosphate concentrations, to below the limit required for algae growth

- ✓ Total binding capacity up to 90 g PO₄³⁻
- ✓ To reduce phosphate concentration to under 0.035 mg/l (minimum value required for algae growth)
- ✓ Ideal for starting at values greater than 0.2 mg/l PO₄³⁻
- ✓ Effective forced water guidance in the cartridge enables a subsequent faster absorption of phosphates with the proven Adsorber PhosLess, see graphic on page 195
- ✓ Optimal use starting at 300 l/h effective flow rate to max. 3300 l/h
- ✓ Can be combined with power saving pond pumps
- ✓ For selection of the appropriate pump, a pressure comparison for the resistance through the cartridge of only 3 m delivery head is sufficient
- ✓ Easy and safe cartridge replacement – threaded hose connections included in the scope of delivery
- ✓ Installation in the pond or outside of the pond is possible
- ✓ In conjunction with the 12 V pumps from OASE, can be retrofitted in all swimponds & natural pools
- ✓ Can also be used on ponds with fish

AquaActiv		PhosLess Flow 3000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	480 x 140 x 140
Pressure capacity, min.	bar	0.3
Max. operating pressure	bar	4
Phosphate binding capacity	g	90
Max. flow rate*	l/h	3300
Connection		2 x 50 mm / 2"
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12V	l/h	2200
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	l/h	2600
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	l/h	2200
Item no. (GB-Version)		–
Item no.		48792

*Applies at 0.3 bar pressure capacity



PHOSLESS POWER FLOW 3000

For sustained phosphate concentrations at the lowest level below the limit required for algae growth

- ✓ In total absorbs up to 150 g PO₄³⁻
- ✓ Special refined material with maximum buffering capacity reduces PO₄³⁻ content significantly below 0.035 mg/l (minimum value for algae growth)
- ✓ Enables reduction of the phosphate content to as low as 0.01 mg/l (limit value stipulated in the "Swimpond Directive" / FLL, see graphic on page 195)
- ✓ Easy and safe cartridge replacement – threaded hose connections included in the scope of delivery
- ✓ Installation in the pond or outside of the pond is possible
- ✓ In conjunction with the 12 V pumps from OASE, can be retro-fitted in all swimponds & natural pools
- ✓ Optimal use starting at 300 l/h effective flow rate to max. 3300 l/h
- ✓ Can be combined with power saving pond pumps
- ✓ For selection of the appropriate pump, a pressure comparison for the resistance through the cartridge of only 3 m delivery head is sufficient
- ✓ Also suitable for use in classic swimming pools and fountain pools – avoiding algae reduces the disinfectant requirement

SECURE FLOW 3000

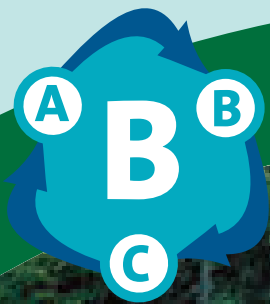
Pre-filter for PhosLess Flow 3000 & PhosLess Power Flow 3000

- ✓ Required if pre-filtered water is not available
- ✓ Additional protection against contamination of the actual PhosLess cartridges
- ✓ Filled with ultra-smooth glass filter beads with outstanding back-flush characteristics
- ✓ Easy cleaning of the pre-filter cartridge – to back-flush just change the flow direction
- ✓ Can be combined with power saving pond pumps
- ✓ In conjunction with a PhosLess Flow or PhosLess Power Flow cartridge, a pressure compensation together with just 4 m delivery head for the resistance through both cartridges suffices for selection of the appropriate pump

AquaActiv		PhosLess Power Flow 3000	Secure Flow 3000
Max. operating pressure	bar	4	
Phosphate binding capacity	g	150	-
Max. flow rate*	l/h	3300	
Connection		2 x 50 mm / 2"	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	Can be setup underwater & dry
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	l/h	2000	+ PL-Flow 1800 / + PLP-Flow 1600
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	l/h	2400	+ PL-Flow 1900 / + PLP-Flow 1700
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	l/h	2000	+ PL-Flow 1900 / + PLP-Flow 1600
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		48791	48793

*Applies at 0.3 bar pressure capacity

Step B: Binding nutrients



Garden ponds are usually subject to a lively nutrient input. Particularly due to the high nutrient requirements of pond fish, considerable quantities of nutrients are added, which can no longer be adequately decomposed through natural decomposition processes. Above all the significance of phosphate should not be underestimated. After all it is one of the most important nutrient sources for algae growth. Especially throughout the winter, after algae treatments and in the case of constant phosphate input, the free availability in the pond water should be kept to a minimum. The important thing is to bind nutrients and reduce the excess. In this manner, algae growth usually remains restricted to a minimum level, so that use of pesticides can be omitted.

Tip!

PhosLess algae protection refill pack

Replacement medium for PhosLess filter media tubes. Suitable for use in larger bodies of water 2 x 2 l bags PhosLess CA and PhosLess FS are included.
Item no. 57477



POND LITH

Natural nutrient removal

- Pure natural zeolite, grain size 5-10 mm
- Special high-performance filter material for decomposing nitrogen compounds
- Fast aid for excessive ammonium
- Ideal filter support during the run-in phase
- Withdraws the important nutrient basis for algae
- Incl. practical filter media bag

PondLith zeolite is a natural power mineral. Its excellent filtering effect has been appreciated for decades. In the garden pond it makes an essential contribution to good water quality; its fine pores and channels have the property of storing pollutants, particularly ammonium. Useful microorganisms also take advantage of this situation and in addition to adsorption, also support the decomposition of nitrogen compounds. Depending on the load, effective for approx. 125 days. Recommended application quantity: in ponds without fish stock 1 kg per 1000 litres of pond water, in ponds with fish stock 3 kg per 1000 litres of pond water.

AquaActiv		PondLith
Container size		2.5 kg
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	2.5
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	0.8
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		54049



PHOSLESS DIRECT

Protection against algae production

- Physically removes the algae nutrient, phosphate
- Binds hydrogen sulphides that can cause unpleasant odours
- The fast remedy for increased phosphate values
- 100 ml binds up to 80 g of phosphates

In garden ponds, phosphates are found in relatively small amounts, however they are an essential nutrient source for algae and harmful bacteria. PhosLess Direct physically withdraws phosphate from the water, so that algae infestations can be prevented. It offers fast help for acutely increased phosphate values or directly after algae treatments and lowers the proportion under the limit of 0.035 mg/l, which is required for algae growth. Ideal for use even in early spring to prevent algae infestations.

PHOSLESS

Effective protection against algae

- Physically removes the algae nutrient, phosphate
- Especially effective through 2-component technology in the exchange system
- Also removes heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc
- Sustainably effective phosphate removal
- Also available in the clever refill pack

PhosLess filter media tubes physically withdraw the algae nutrient, phosphate, from the water. In this process the phosphates are safely stored and enclosed. If the biocidal capacity is exhausted, the unwanted nutrients are sustainably removed from the ponds ecosystem. The 2-component system is the ideal supplement for every filter installation. The containers can be directly inserted in the receptacle of the BioTec ScreenMatic and ProfiClear Classic provided for this purpose. You can also use PhosLess filter media tubes in any area of the pond with good water flow. A refill pack is also available.

AQUAHUMIN

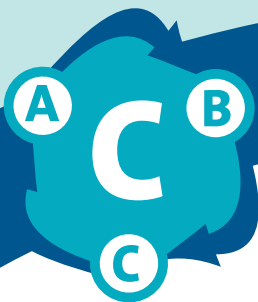
Biological algae protection

- Special peat for the garden pond
- Softens the water and reduces the pH value
- Physical algae prevention thanks to sunblock effect
- 30-45% humic acid
- Delivered in the practical net bag

AquaHumin is a concentrated natural product of high-quality black peat. Its high content of humic substances contributes to the biological balance and healthy plant growth. Through its pH value and hardness reducing effect, it is ideal for protective regulation of the water values. It generates a barely noticeable amber colour of the pond water. Through this measure, the algae's supply of UV light is significantly reduced and thus there is protection against excessive algae growth. Free from chemical additives, nematodes, pathogens and substances that are toxic to plants.

AquaActiv	PhosLess Direct		PhosLess	PhosLess Refill pack	AquaHumin
Container size	500 ml	5 l	2 l filter media tubes	2 bags 1 l	10 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0	100.0	40.0		10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock m ³	10.0	100.0	10.0		
Item no. (GB-Version)	-				
Item no.	51284	51287	36981	57477	53759

Step C: Controlling and preventing algae



ALGo STRING ALGAE CONTROL*

Particularly effective against suspended algae

- Safely effective against the most frequently occurring algae types, such as string algae or brown algae
- Inhibits algal metabolism
- Reduces new algae formation

ALGo Universal is the universal talent for controlling algae. Whether string algae, slime algae or other species of algae, the effective ingredient is uniformly consumed by the algae. ALGo Universal develops its effect over the course of 2 to 3 weeks. It acts in the entire pond and thus it is also suitable for areas that are difficult to access. If used as intended it is well-tolerated by plants and animals in the pond. We recommend use in the initial stages of algae growth.

ALGo DIRECT*

Effective algae control

- Works through direct contact
- Ideal for locally limited infestation, e.g. in watercourses
- Active ingredient also suitable for swim ponds
- Including KH quick test for a safe application

Because string algae loves clear, healthy pond water, pond owners frequently see themselves confronted with an infestation. Usually the growth is limited to local areas that can be specifically treated with ALGo Direct. Algae is killed off within a few hours' time. In this process the active ingredient decomposes into its naturally occurring components, this also allows use in the swim pond (comply with the safety wait time). Safe applications requires a carbonate hardness of at least 3°dKH. A test strip is included.

AquaActiv	ALGo Universal		ALGo Direct	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, PhosLess			
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB			
Item no.	50542	50545	50546	50549

*Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!



POND CLEAR*

Creates crystal clear water

- Removes minerals and the remains of organic substances that cause turbidity
- Effective against fine, non-filterable pollutants
- Helps remove phosphates and heavy-metal compounds

In spite of filter technology, the finest, non-filterable pollutants can cause turbidity. With PondClear mineral particles from decaying organic material are flocculated. Then the flocculation can be scooped out with the net or removed via the filter system. In this process toxic heavy metal and phosphates are also removed. For safe application the carbonate hardness must be at least 3°dKH. A suitable quick test is included in the scope of delivery. Not suitable for sturgeon stock. PondClear is not approved for algae control. Consequently, for green ponds we recommend ALGo Greenaway.*

AquaActiv	PondClear	
Container size	5 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³ 100.0	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Item no.	50555	50552

*Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!



ALGO GREENAWAY*

For crystal clear pond water

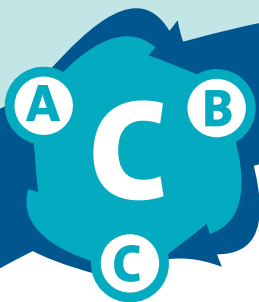
- Safely effective against the most frequently occurring algae types, such as string algae or brown algae
- Inhibits algal metabolism
- Reduces new algae formation
- Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!

The unique 2-phase system combines an algaeicide treatment against suspended algae with the additional removal of other turbidity in phase 2. The result is a crystal clear pond water. Carbonate hardness of at least 3°dKH is required for a treatment. Not suitable for sturgeon stock if used as intended ALGo Greenaway is otherwise well-tolerated by animals and plants.

AquaActiv	ALGo Greenaway	
Container size	500 ml	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond	
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB	
Item no.	40235	

*Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!

Step C: Controlling and preventing algae



ALGo BioPROTECT

Sustainable protection against algae

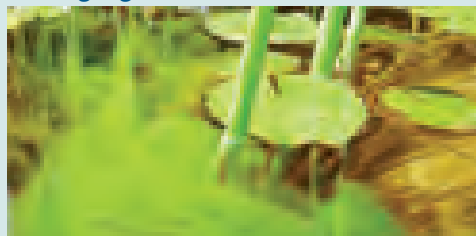
- *Physically inhibits algae growth through sunblock effect*
- *Contains a humic acid complex of natural raw barley extract*
- *Free of heavy metals or herbicides*
- *Protects against subsequent algae growth*

After treatment with ALGo Bio Protect, algae can be sustainably kept in check. The liquid extract generates a barely perceptible amber colouration of the water. This light filter, also referred to as sunblock effect, reduces the algae's supply of UV light. In this manner they are effectively physically hindered from growing. Use after algae treatment has been concluded or as preventative measure in spring is ideal.

AquaActiv	ALGo Bio Protect
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, PhosLess
Item no. (GB-Version)	-
Item no.	51279

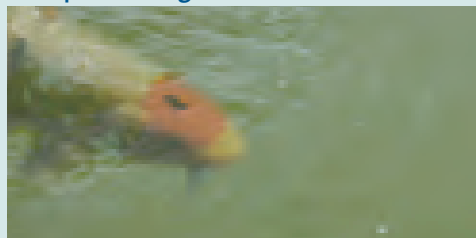
Frequent algae types in the garden pond:

String algae



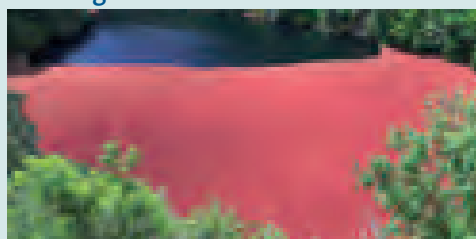
Recommendation: ALGo Universal* and ALGo Direct*

Suspended algae



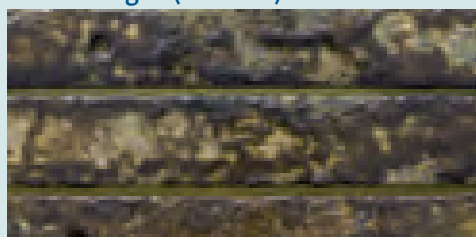
Recommendation: ALGo Universal*

Red algae



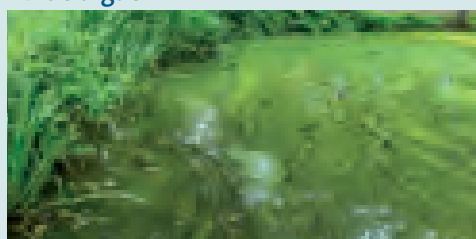
Recommendation: ALGo Universal*

Brown algae (diatoms)



Recommendation: ALGo Universal* and ALGo Direct*

Blue algae



Recommendation: ALGo Greenaway* and ALGo Direct* + comprehensive pond hygiene

Tip!

If water stabilisation and nutrient limitation do not succeed in containing algae growth, with the ALGo products the right helpers are on hand. Algaecide should be used in the early morning hours and in the growth phases of the algae. ALGo Bio Protect should be used for follow-up care. After algae treatment, removal of the phosphates that have now been released is also recommended.



SEDI FREE

Effective against pond silt

- *Contains high-performance bacteria for decomposition of organic silt deposits*
- *2-component system with active oxygen granules accelerates the decomposition of silt*
- *Focused prevention of silting and long-term turbidity*

Dead algae, leaves or plant remains accumulate and layers of silt form particularly in areas of the garden pond where water flow is weak. They can cause decomposition and unpleasant odours. In addition to regular cleaning of the pond with the sludge vacuum, you can gently remove and prevent deposits with SediFree. The active oxygen granulate sinks deep into the layer of silt and oxidises it. Thus, the micro-organisms that are specialised in decomposing organic material can completely perform their work. For fast effect we recommend use in a water temperature of 10 °C.

AquaActiv	SediFree	
Container size	5 l	
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	100.0	
Optimal supplements	OxyPlus, PhosLess	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Item no.	50561	

OXY PLUS

Increases the oxygen content

- *Long-lasting controlled-release effect*
- *Fast solution for lack of oxygen e.g. if there is an algal bloom*
- *Prevents formation of hazardous fermentation gas*
- *Supports the biological self-cleaning properties*

Warm temperatures, paired with strong decomposition processes or algae growth quickly result in lack of oxygen. This can become a serious hazard for pond inhabitants, particularly in the early morning hours. Fish that increasingly stay near the surface of the water and are gasping for air are an indicator. OxyPlus Increases the oxygen content quickly and without complications. And it even does it over several days thanks to the controlled-release effect. This also promotes the self-cleaning effect of the pond. The guarantor for crystal clear and healthy pond water. OxyPlus is the ideal supplement for treating silt or algae.

AquaActiv	OxyPlus	
Container size	500 ml	
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0	
Optimal supplements	-	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Item no.	50559	

Spring



Spring: Getting started! At the start of the season there are things to do. Now it is time for water treatment, activation of the pond biology and particularly the binding of excess nutrients. With the basic care product OptiPond, you can quite easily achieve optimal water conditions. You can really get the filter biology moving again with the BioKick filter starters. Effectively suppress hazardous ammonium or nitrite values during the run-in phase with PondLith zeolite. Nevertheless, check your water values with the QuickSticks or the Water Analysis Set on a regular basis. To prevent algae growth, released phosphates should be removed in the winter and the spring with PhosLess. Silt deposits that have accumulated over the winter are a nutrient source for algae. These are removed either with the Pond-oVac or with SediFree. In addition, pay attention to your fish that come through the winter in a weakened condition and therefore may be susceptible to disease. With AquaActiv fish medicine in such a case fast help is usually also guaranteed.



Summer



Summer: Summertime is algae time. If the green infestation gets the upper hand, you should initiate counter measures with the three steps of the A-B-C anti-algae program. You can use ALGo Bio Protect or AquaHumin as preventative measures. However, warm temperatures also cause abundant bio-activity and plant growth. Fluctuations of pH value and mineral losses are the consequences. With OptiPond you ensure a regular equalisation of the mineral balance, particularly after heavy downpours. If you must top up your pond with fresh water in the summer, do not forget to prepare the tap water properly for the pond beforehand with Safe & Care. Particularly if there is algae bloom, lack of oxygen can occur at high temperatures. With OxyPlus you can quickly counter act this.



Autumn



Winter



Autumn: The season is coming to an end, there is still time for all-round cleaning. Over the season, plant remains and other sources of turbidity have settled as decaying organic matter or silt. Now use your PondoVac sludge vacuum to use SediFree and simply watch the silt decompose. Prepare your pond inhabitants for the winter. BioKick Care again ensures an extra portion of wellness. In addition, regularly check the water values and counter act if necessary with Op-tiPond.



Winter: Now your pond needs rest and it is about time to properly store your pond equipment for the winter. The ideal opportunity to give your products the proper care with PumpClean, and free them of limescale and other deposits. Check the water quality again and put PhosLess filter media tubes in the pond. Consequently released phosphates are already directly removed in the winter, before algae can form due to these released phosphates. Also check the water quality in this season, particularly if you feed fish over the winter.



Tip!

Check your water values with the QuickSticks or the Water Analysis Set on a regular basis (see page 186).



Disinfection



Where water is an integral component of the garden design, the spectrum extends from small romantic fountains to large modern pools. Typical accompanying symptoms can be irritating – whether biofilm, odours, micro organisms or algae growth. The disinfectant products from OASE constitute category D. These products keep bodies of water, pools, ornamental fountains or pond technology clean and fresh. However, please note that the disinfectant must not be used in fish ponds or biotopes.



ALGO FOUNTAIN*

Algae protection for fountains

- *Keeps ornamental fountains and other decorative water features fresh, clean and clear*
- *Fast help against algae, odours and slippery coverings*
- *Prevents limescale deposits*
- *Compatible with surfaces and technology*
- *Long lasting effect*

There is no place for algae growth in decorative water features or ornamental fountains. ALGo Fountain sustainably keeps indoor and outdoor fountains fresh and clear. The ingenious recipe likewise prevents limescale deposits. Not suitable for biotopes with animals or plants! In a diluted state, it is harmless for birds or other animals that could drink it. The 5 l concentrate is sufficient for 10,000 litres of water.

AquaActiv	ALGo Fountain	
Container size	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	0.2	10.0
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB	
Item no.	51278	40234

**Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*



OXYPOOL*

Pond protection without chlorine

- *Eliminates algae, bacteria and fungus, entirely without chlorine*
- *Ideal for ornamental ponds, swim ponds, natural pools, larger spray fountains or water features*
- *Dual effect with hydrogen-peroxide 9.9% and silver ions*
- *Biologically degradable, without chlorine or copper additives.*

Keeping larger ornamental ponds clear, clean and free of algae is an important challenge. The multi-component, environmentally friendly disinfectant OxyPool is effective without chlorine. The main ingredients are hydrogen peroxide as oxidant and silver ions for disinfection against bacteria, viruses, amoeba, fungi and algae. Easy on the skin and on the eyes it dilutes transparently and without odour. Not suitable for biotopes with fish stock. In a diluted state, it is harmless for birds or other animals that could drink it.

AquaActiv	OxyPool
Container size	20 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	100.0
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB
Item no.	51062

**Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*

PUMPCLEAN

Clean pond technology is effortless

- *Effective cleaner for pond equipment, such as pumps, sieves, quartz glass elements, etc.*
- *Reliably removes limescale and other deposits within 24 h*
- *Free of chlorine and vinegar*
- *Concentrate produces 10 l of descaler solution*
- *Extends the service life of pond pumps*

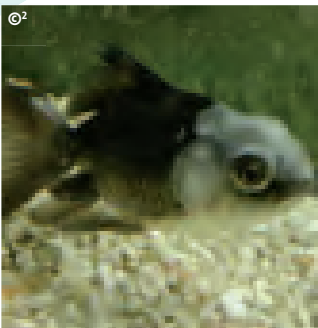
Pond technology provides top performance daily. It's good when you can treat it with the right care. PumpClean is ideal, tested for compatibility cleaner for virtually every piece of pond equipment. Thus, limescale deposits and other contamination can be easily removed. Therefore, a long service life for your high-quality pond technology is guaranteed. PumpClean is transparent, odourless and 100 % biologically degradable.

AquaActiv	PumpClean
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	-
Item no. (GB-Version)	-
Item no.	40242

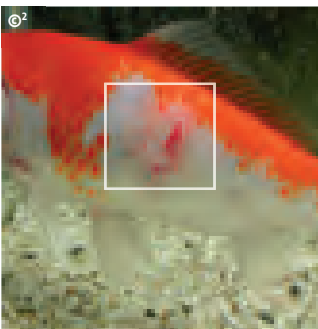
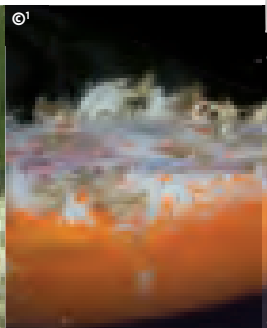
AquaActiv fish-medicine: for the all-round wellbeing of fish



1 Parasites



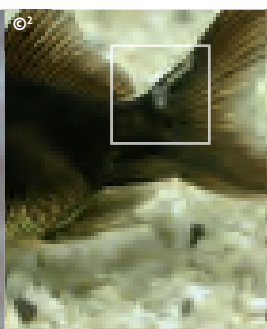
2 Fungal infection



3 Bacterial infection



4 Fish lice infestation, anchor worms



With the OASE AquaActiv fish medicine you can support the recovery of your pond inhabitants if there is disease or new stock in the water. Competent, reliable and highly-effective; the products ensure the health and well-being of your fish. The company, Aquarium Münster, developed these products especially for OASE. The specialist in the area of fish medicine has more than 80 years' experience in the keeping and medication-based treatment of ornamental fish.

The OASE online clinic for fish

Proper enjoyment of the garden pond is only possible with healthy and active pond inhabitants. But how do you support the fish when they are not doing well? For this, first it is necessary to make the right diagnosis. The OASE Online Clinic on our website can help you. Here, in a clear and understandable manner we have presented irregularities that indicate presence of the major fish diseases.




You will also find the right recommendation for proper treatment.

Click: www.oase-livingwater.com/fish_disease in the topic area

»Application«, chapter »Fish diseases«



Pharmazeutischer Unternehmer / Hersteller

								
Fish medicine	Universal** Against the most frequent diseases of pond fish		1 AntiParasite** Against single-cell parasites		2 AntiFungus** Against fungal infections		3 AntiBacteria** Against internal and external bacterial infections	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max.	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Area of application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unclear diagnosis Mixed infections For prevention of disease Bacterial infection Single-cell parasites (Protozoa) Fungal diseases 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Single-cell parasites (Protozoa) such as Skin parasites (Costia, Trichodina, Chilodonella), White-spot disease (Ichthyophthirius) Velvet (Piscinoodinium) Cryptobia Bacterial diseases that accompany these parasites 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fungal diseases (Dermocystidium) Mould (saprolegnia) Bacterial diseases that accompany these parasites Note: Fungal infections usually occur where the skin has been injured 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal and external bacterial infections, such as Ascites (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) Mouth rot (Columnaris) Fin rot (myxo bacteria) Hole syndrome (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) Streptococci Injuries, inflamed 	
Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whitish-yellow, slime coverings Coverings that resemble cotton wool Ulcers, wounds, inflammations Flicking Loss of skin & scales Blood spots 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> White-grey to dark velvet-like coverings White spots Projecting gills Increased respiratory activity Scraping against objects Clamped fins Lethargy and emaciation 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Velvet like covering on gills, body and fins Whitish brownish covering on wounds 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loss of skin & scales Swelling, reddening Broken skin, open wounds, ulcers Fin rot, raised scales Slowed / accelerated movements Flicking, cramps General darkening Protruding bellies 	
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB							
Item no.	50564	50927	50565	50928	50566	50929	50568	50931

				
Fish medicine	4 AntiArgulus** Active ingredient: Diflubenzuron For fish lice and anchor worms		Safe&Care Water treatment with mucous membrane protection	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	10.0	100.0	10.0	
Area of application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fish lice (Argulus) Anchor worms (Lernaea) Fish leech 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Treats burdened tap water appropriately for the species Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc 	
Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heavy abrasion Fish lice, anchor worm, fish leech (visible with the naked eye) Lethargy and emaciation 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bio protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection Removes medication residues Treats burdened tap water appropriately for the species Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc Bio-protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection Removes medication residues 	
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB			
Item no.	50567	50936	50563	

* GMP quality standards (Good Manufacturing Practice - guarantees constant physical, chemical and microbiological inspections, from receipt of raw material to manufacturing of the product)

**The products, Universal, AntiParasite, AntiFungus, AntiBacteria and AntiArugulus are over-the-counter medications in accordance with § 60 of the German Drug Act (AMG).

ILLUMINATION & POWER

Pond illumination

- 212 Advisor – pond illumination

LED spotlights

- 216 LunAqua Terra LED
- 218 LunaLed
- 220 Waterfall Illumination
- 222 LunAqua Classic LED
- 223 LunAqua 3 LED
- 224 LunAqua Mini LED
- 225 LunAqua Maxi LED
- 226 LunAqua 10 LED
- 226 LunAqua Power LED
- 228 LunAqua Power LED XL
- 230 ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

Halogen spotlights

- 232 LunAqua 2/12 V
- 233 LunAqua 3 Sets
- 234 LunAqua 10 Halogen

Power management

- 236 Advisor – power management
- 238 InScenio EGC Controller Home / Cloud
- 240 InScenio WLAN
- 242 InScenio
- 244 Accessories – Illumination & Power



ILLUMINATION & POWER: FASCINATING LIGHT AND STATE-OF-THE-ART TECHNOLOGY

Every garden owner looks forward to the quiet evening hours; to enjoy relaxing outside alone or with friends. The flexible, economical lighting sets from OASE provide atmosphere.

Bring the dark hours to life with a variety of possibilities from OASE. With well-placed spotlights from the OASE

LunAqua series, trees and shrubbery can be highlighted or the underwater world can be made to shine. Completely new to the programme is The ProfiLux Garden LED RGB, an unobtrusive, robust spotlight with underwater connection, which conjures up colourful lighting effects by the touch of the app. The very compact



Luaqua Power LED spotlight is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our range. Its radiance and compact shape make it an extremely flexible design element on the garden pond. Discover the OASE Waterfall Illumination. With the Waterfall Illumination, every OASE waterfall can be enchantingly lit. It is quick to install and

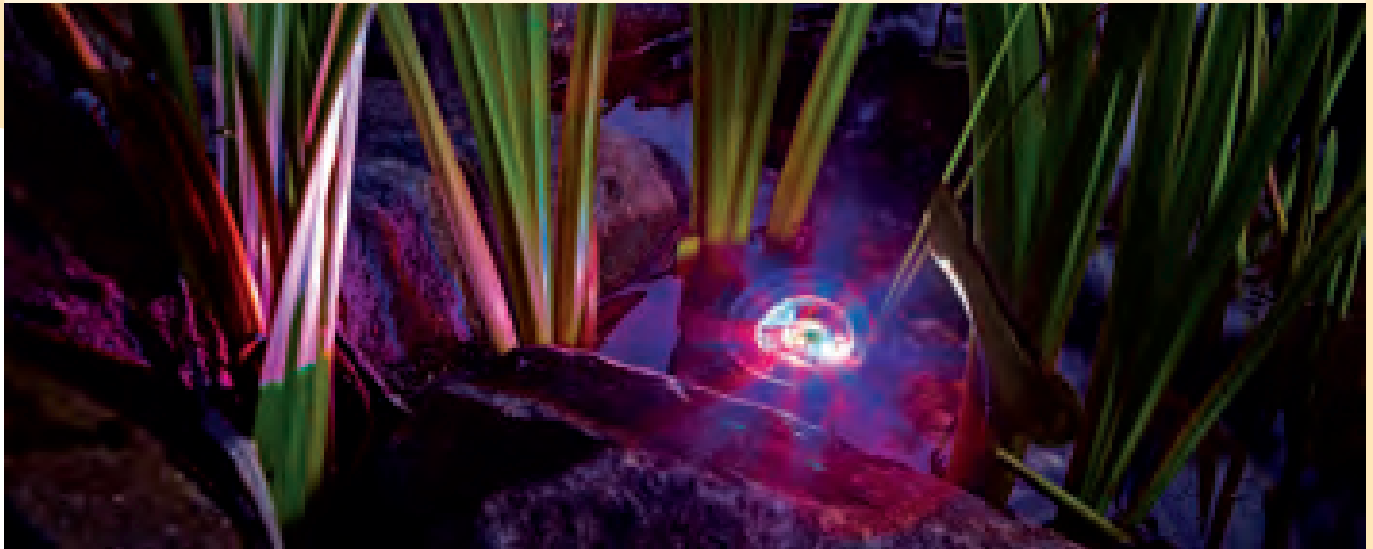
likewise equipped with energy-efficient LED technology. The FM-Master WLAN is a key component for the revolution in device control in the garden. Based on the flexible concept of the InScenio Power Management, this connection can be controlled via WLAN with a smart phone or tablet.

Pond illumination: radiantly beautiful lighting moods

When the colours of trees and plants fade into the background in the evening, it is a play of light and shadow, light and dark that enchants. Special effects are produced when shrubs or plants obstruct the light beam and make exciting contours. Concealed, the LunAqua 3 LED effectively illuminates figures and ornaments, providing a mystical atmosphere. Bubbling stone fountains, for example, can be transformed into highlights through the LED illumination of the LunaLed S series. Even watercourses are radiant in a new light with our LunAqua Maxi LEDs. The LunAqua Terra

LED light fixture can be discretely installed in the ground without posing a stumbling hazard. Thanks to small formats, modern LED technology offers particularly flexible design and set-up possibilities on terraces, paths, in and on the pond – and it offers these possibilities with high energy efficiency and safe 12 V technology. Also discover how even waterfalls get that certain something with light. Easily and quickly installed, Waterfall Illumination brings the radiant lighting fixtures into your waterfall. Pure fascination!





POND AND GARDEN ILLUMINATION

SMALL AND COMPACT WITH HIGH-POWER RADIANCE

LUNAQUA POWER LED The compact spotlight offers a lot of light and significant energy savings. It is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination product range yet it has an energy class rating of A++! With the utmost flexibility, it can illuminate fountains, it can be recessed in the ground, or mounted on a wall. Thanks to its robust underwater connection technology it can also be installed in the pond with ease.

COLOURFUL LIGHTING EFFECTS WITH THE APP

PROFILUX GARDEN LED RGB Profilux Garden LED RGB. Green, yellow, red, blue or multicoloured. This compact, energy efficient RGB LED spotlight brings garden, pond and contents into focus. No need to programme this handy technical genius, which can be operated via the FM master wireless EGC app. With the benefit of patented underwater connection technology and protection class IP68 this can safely be used to a depth of up to 4 metres. Can be extended to up to 4 lights per controller and seamlessly compatible with lights from the fountain technology range.

ABOVE WATER AND UNDERWATER

LUNAQUA 3 LED Finally the classic LunAqua 3 LED becomes an energy-saving favourite! This spotlight is appealing underwater and above the water surface with its unusual illumination range, thanks to 110 lumens – with power consumption of just 3 watts! With the wide half peak angle of 30°, low bushes, shrubs and reeds are skilfully staged. Complete set with 1 or 3 spotlights.

NATURAL LIGHT

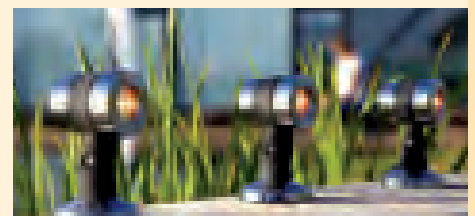
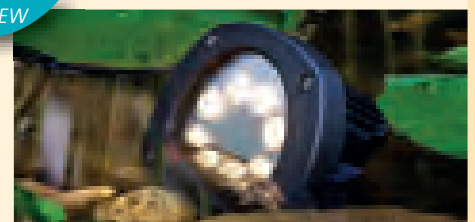
LUNAQUA POWER LED XL The LunAqua Power LED XL spotlight system combines long-lasting radiance (up to 1,350 lumens) with high energy-efficiency (15 W), robust underwater connection technology (for water depths to a max. of 4 m) and great flexibility. The quality system for above-water and underwater installation offers 4 beam angles and 2 colour temperatures (3,000 / 4,000 kelvin) for individual light design. Your garden is radiant in all natural nuances of colour.

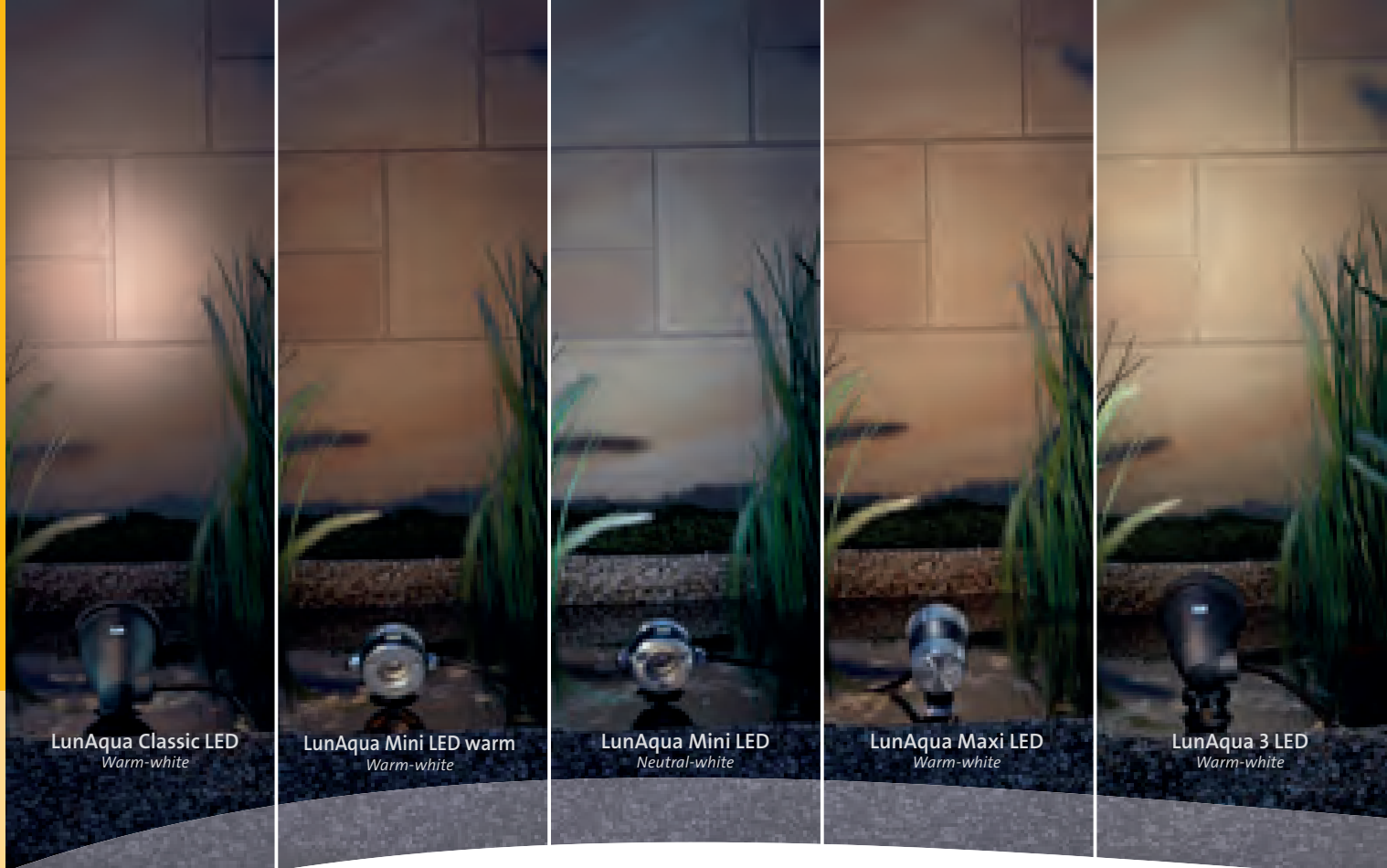
STAINLESS STEEL DESIGN

LUNAQUA MAXI LED Appealing design and maximum functionality. With the LunAqua Maxi LED there is nothing more to be desired in a light. The warm-white power LED with interchangeable lenses offers multifunctional implementation as a pond light fixture, wall light fixture or as an in-ground light fixture, e.g. in a gravel bed. One spotlight per set can be retrofitted – for maximum flexibility.



NEW





LunAqua Classic LED
Warm-white

LunAqua Mini LED warm
Warm-white

LunAqua Mini LED
Neutral-white

LunAqua Maxi LED
Warm-white

LunAqua 3 LED
Warm-white

Lighting design: tips for optimal lighting in your garden

Proper planning is the key to garden light design. OASE offers garden owners a variety of possibilities for giving the garden a special charm with skilfully placed light accents. The advantage of the OASE Illumination product range is installation is simple. We want to make it easier to decide which spotlight from the OASE LunAqua series is the right one for optimal lighting in your garden. Consequently, here you see all models in a photo series.

Tip!

An adequate number of power sources in the appropriate parts of the garden facilitates the installation of light. The remote controlled FM-Master (page 240) is particularly well-suited in this regard. It enables convenient regulation of your lighting from the terrace. The revolutionary FM-Master WLAN even enables convenient control via the app from your smart phone or tablet. Try it out!

In order to evaluate the light effect of the various spotlights, each of them is presented in an identical perspective – at a distance of 70 cm from the wall. Compare, select and then make your pond a magical, luminous haven of tranquillity.

Extras

Watt does not always equal brightness

Based on their own experience, most people have an idea of the luminous intensity of a classic 25 W light bulb. With the new energy-saving LED light fixtures this reference between power consumption and brightness is lacking. For a comparison of the brightness of different light fixtures the luminous flux (specified »in lumens«) is an important variable for orientation. For example: The luminous intensity of our new compact LunAqua Power LED light fixture with 580 lumens is approximately equal to that of a 50 watt light bulb. Yet it only needs 5.8 watts for this luminous intensity. See the comparison graphic to the right for other light fixtures ⇨



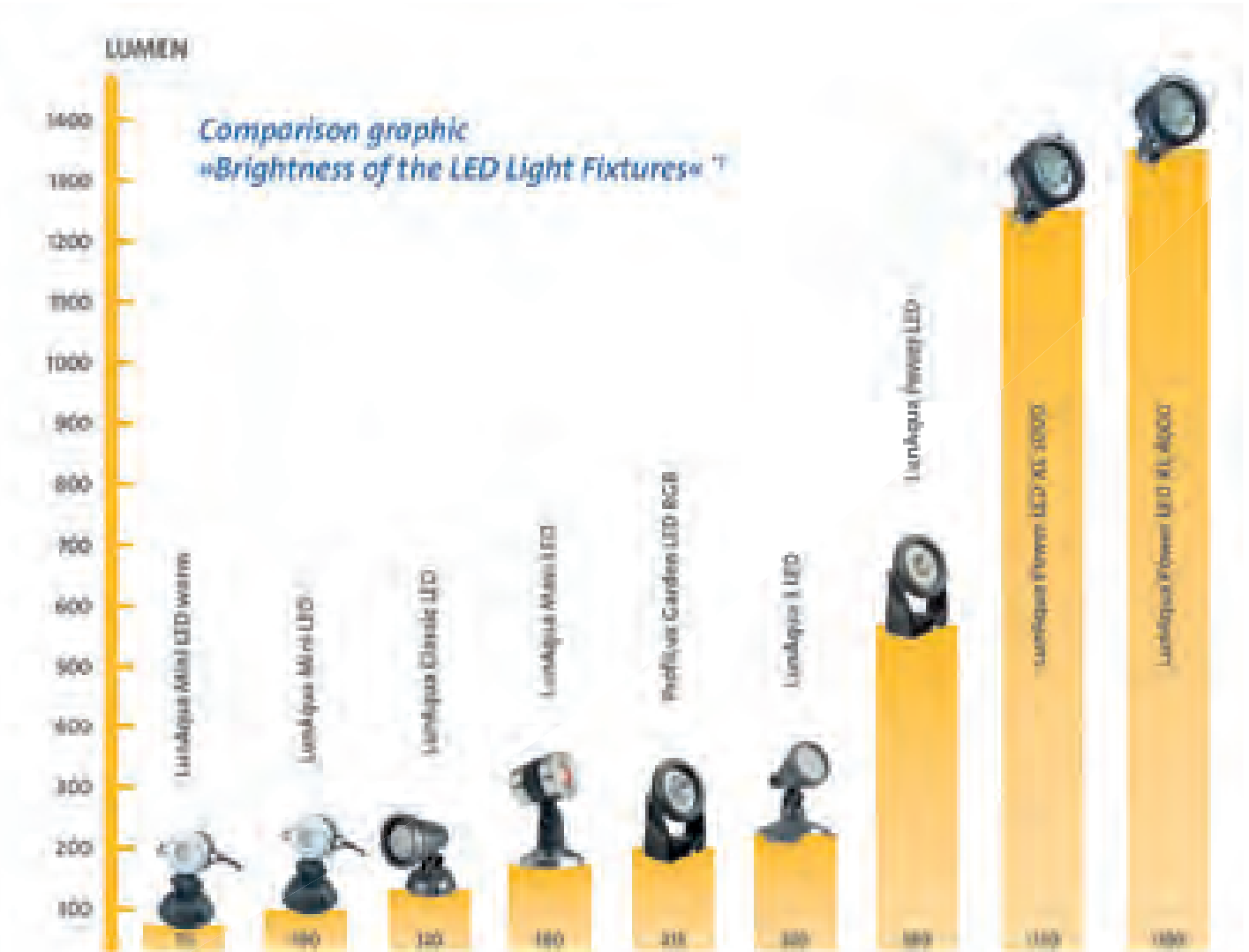
LunAqua 3
Warm-white

LunAqua 2
Warm-white

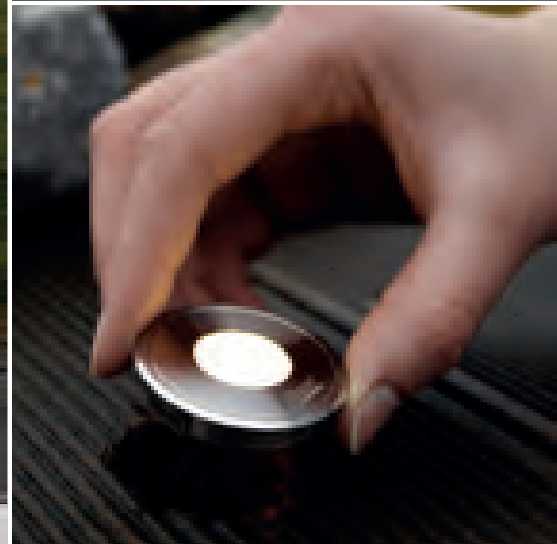
LunAqua 10 Halogen (35 W)
Warm-white

LunAqua Power LED W
Warm-white

LunAquaPower LED XL
Warm-white



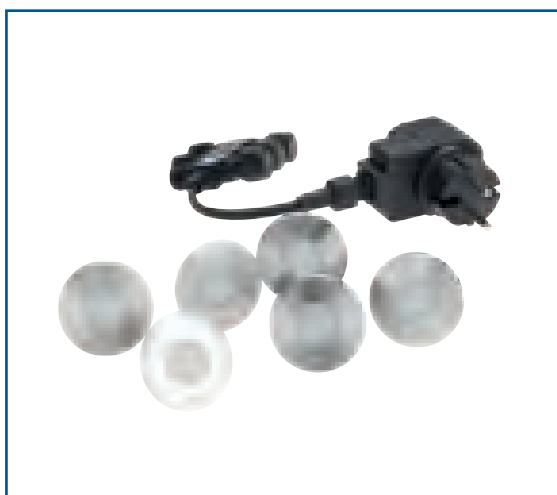
¹ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 306



Application examples: The right choice underwater and above the water: LunAqua Terra LED

LUNAQUA TERRA LED

*Warm light recessed in the ground –
as complete install set*

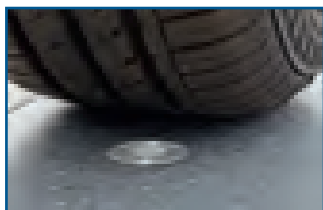


- Extremely energy-efficient with just 0.25 W per light fixture
- Warm white LED light fixture, extremely energy efficient and long lasting
- Crafted in polished, high-quality stainless steel
- Installation is particularly easy thanks to the stainless steel clip for fastening in the 40 mm bore opening
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Easily extend the set using the LunAqua Terra LED Solo (delivered without power unit)

LunAqua Terra LED Set 6 / Set 3

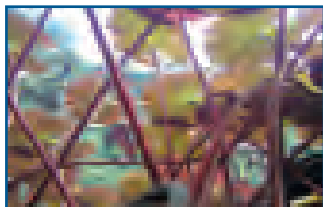
- Included in the scope of delivery: 6x distributor and low-voltage plug transformer

PRODUCT DETAILS



Maximum drive-over weight 3 t

When properly installed, load bearing capacity for pedestrian and vehicular traffic up to 3t. Also suitable for yard and driveway.



Watertight in accordance with IP 68

Thanks to high-quality workmanship and protection class IP 68 for continuous safe operation underwater and above the water (IP 44 connection).



Extension cable

10 m extension cable available as an accessory and suitable for bulb and 6x connector (max. 2 x per strand).

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Pleasant warm light out of the ground for perfect evening atmosphere
- Individual installation possibilities. In the garden above the water and underwater
- Easy installation

Recommendation

Whether on the terrace, in the swim pond or in the ground - the LunAqua Terra LED is suitable for various areas of implementation in the garden or in driveways. Installation is incredibly easy: Route the cable, insert the light fixture in the 40 mm bore - a romantic evening atmosphere is provided!

Accessories

LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m

Item no. 51057 page 244



TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	LunAqua Terra LED Solo
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	45 x 15		
Rated voltage		-		12 V / AC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		-
Power consumption light fixture		0.25 W		
Power consumption set	W	4	3	-
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		IP 68
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	2.18	1.30	0.30
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2		
Illuminant type		LED		
Light flux	lm	14		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K	3000		
Beam angle		diffuse		
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB		
Item no.		50729	51043	51056

*page 314





Application examples: 4 x LunaLED 9 s on a separate base construction, combined with the aid of the OASE multiple distributor

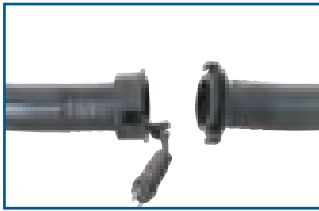
LUNALED

Radiant LED illumination for bubbling stones



- With 6 or 9 cold white LEDs
- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- High quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Beam angle of the LED: 72°
- Incl. low volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

PRODUCT DETAILS



Hose connectors

The innovative hose connector makes installation easy. The power cable can be routed out through the opening and does not need to be threaded through the entire length of the hose.



Stainless steel cap

The high quality stainless steel cap enables fast adjustment of the water flow rate and protects the LED from damage.

LunaLed 6 s		LunaLed 9 s	
Hose diameter	Number of LEDs	Hose diameter	Number of LEDs
20mm	9	20mm	9
15mm	6	15mm	9
16mm	6	16mm	9
12mm	8	12mm	9

Amount of water required

The right pump is crucial for an appropriate fountain height; it is best to select the pump based on the water flow rate. Do not forget that hose length and diameter also play a role.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- High quality stainless steel cap
- Easy installation via hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones
- Adjustable water feature height

Recommendation

Be creative - combine multiple LunaLeds using the OASE multiple distributor and design your custom fountain.

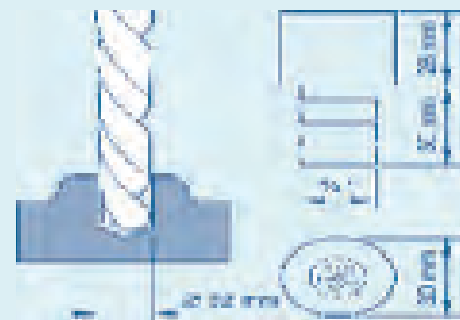
TECHNICAL DATA

		LunaLed 6s	LunaLed 9s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption light fixture		< 1 W	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.80
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2	
Connection inlet	mm	19	25
Connection inlet		¾"	1"
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	6	9
Light flux	lm	8	10
Light colour		Cold-white	
Colour temperature	K	6000	
Beam angle		72 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB	
Item no.		50114	50115

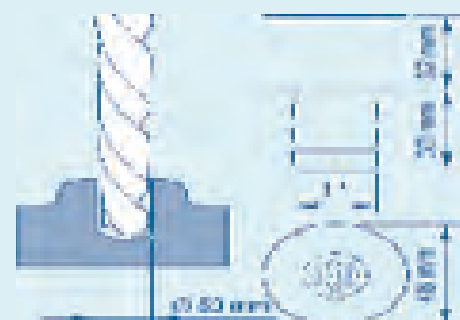
*page 314



Dimension drawing: LunaLed 6 s



Dimension drawing: LunaLed 9 s



Recommended additional products

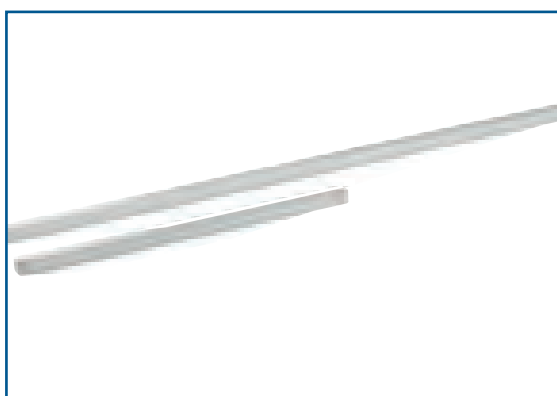
Water feature pumps Aquarius Universal 32 – 35

Additional pond construction material, such as hoses, hose connectors, etc. starting from page 272 - 277



WATERFALL ILLUMINATION

LED waterfall lighting - for stylish light accents in the evening



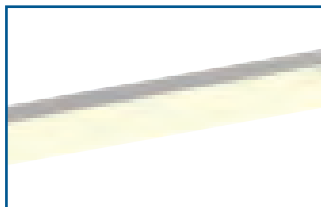
- LED lighting for waterfalls, for terrace pond edge decoration, in widths 30, 30 and 60 cm
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Easy to retrofit, thanks to innovative plastic carriage
- Uniform light pattern thanks to virtually invisible LEDs
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- High-quality, stainless steel enclosure

PRODUCT DETAILS



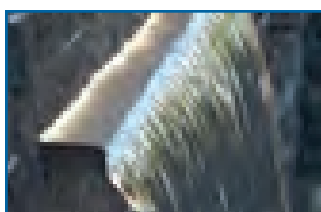
Plastic carriage

The innovative plastic carriage in discrete grey enables easy retrofit of the waterfall lighting at any time.



LED technology

The LEDs ensure atmospheric lighting and they are also extremely durable and energy-efficient



Attractive water pattern

The light rail is placed at an optimal height in the waterfall and consequently supports the harmonious water pattern.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Easy to retrofit waterfall lighting system
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- It is also ideal for terrace or pond edge lighting

Recommendation

Combine Waterfall Illumination with Waterfall 30 and 60 or with the stands Waterfall Set 30 and Waterfall Set 60 Solo. Set focussed accents at the edge of the pond or on the terrace, as well as between cobblestones, or for framing a wooden terrace.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall Illumination 30	Waterfall Illumination 60
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 15 x 15	600 x 15 x 15
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	5	10
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹		B	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	1.12	1.28
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Light flux	lm	90	180
Light colour		neutral white	
Colour temperature	K	3500	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		51205	51209

¹page 314



¹ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304

Accessories

Waterfall 30
Item no. 50704
page 288



Waterfall 60
Item no. 50585
page 288



Waterfall Set 30
Item no. 50584
page 289



Waterfall Set 60 Solo
Item no. 51163
page 289





Extras

Top product characteristics

- LED underwater spotlight with warm white light - now even brighter
- Now even brighter and more energy-efficient (A++)
- Broad beam angle, ideal for illuminating plants and other highlights in the pond and garden

Recommendation

For an optimal result, always illuminate plants from top to bottom.

LUNAQUA CLASSIC LED

The all rounder - underwater and above the water

- LED underwater spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Particularly energy efficient with just 1.3 watt power consumption
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle

LunAqua Classic LED Set 1



LunAqua Classic LED Set 3



TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 114	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture		1.3 W	
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ^{*1}		A++	
Power consumption set	W	3	5
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	3.10
Guarantee ^{* P. 314}	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	3	
Light flux	lm	120	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Colour temperature	K	3000	
Beam angle		20 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50527	50530

^{*1}Page 314



^{*1} Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Powerful LED underwater spotlight for especially bright illumination thanks to 220 lumen
- Extremely low power consumption of only 3 watt
- Broad beam angle of 30° for more flexible, warm-white light accents in the garden and pond



LUNAQUA 3 LED

The classic, but with LED – now even brighter

- Powerful underwater LED spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Bright illumination, thanks to a powerful 220 lumen rating
- High energy efficiency at power consumption of 3 watt
- Beam angle of 30° for broad illumination of plants and other highlights
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Fast and easy installation thanks to Plug 'n' Play
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 or 3 spotlights, 12 V transformer, rubber hose line, 1 or 3 ground stakes

TECHNICAL DATA



		LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 140	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture		3 W	
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹		A+	
Power consumption set	W	4	12
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.42	3.32
Guarantee ^{* P. 314}	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	3	
Light flux	lm	220	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Colour temperature	K	2700	
Beam angle		30 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		57034	57035

^{*page 314}



¹ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304



Extras

Top product characteristics

- 1 W power LED with strong illumination range
- Now even brighter and more energy-efficient (A++)
- 3 neutral or warm-white LED lights, switched in series

Recommendation

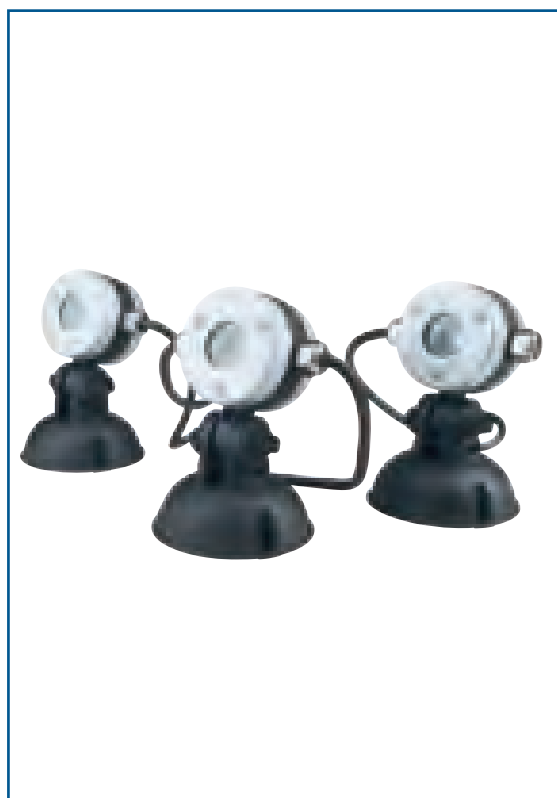
The LunaAqua Mini LEDs are ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace.

LUNAQUA MINI LED

Compact and fine: For accents in the garden and pond

- 1 W power LED, available in neutral-white and warm-white
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Easy to integrate in garden and pond design thanks to the small dimensions
- 3 unit series circuit, incl. 12 V safety transformer
- Ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace
- High quality stainless steel details
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment

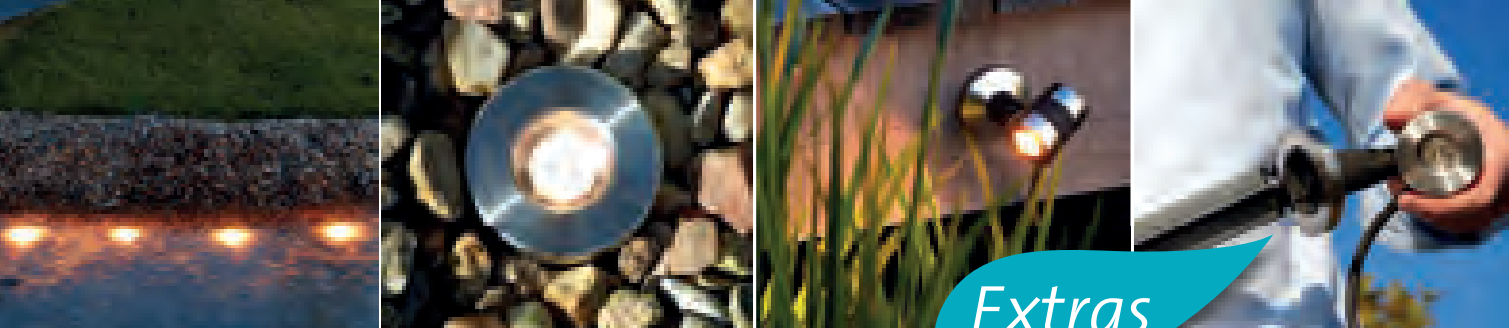
TECHNICAL DATA



	LunAqua Mini LED	LunAqua Mini LED warm
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 110
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 0 - 12 V / 350 mA / DC
Power consumption light fixture		< 1 W
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹⁾		A++
Power consumption set	W	2
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 3.00
Cable length between spotlights	m	1.50
Net weight	kg	2.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ^{*) P.314}	Years	3 + 2
Illuminant type		LED
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1
Light flux	lm	100
Light colour		neutral white
Colour temperature	K	4000
Beam angle		30 Degrees
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50512
		50513

^{*)page 314}





Extras

Top product characteristics

- Warm white 3 W power LED – now even brighter and more energy-efficient (A++)
- Flexible in ground/on ground installation and on wall installation
- An additional spotlight, LunaAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case

Recommendation

Thanks to the interchangeable optics the beam angles can be quickly and easily changed from 10° to 30°, to illuminate the garden and pond.



LUNAQUA MAXI LED

Stainless steel design and flexible functionality

- Warm white 3 W power LED in 1 unit or 3 unit set
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- An additional spotlight, LunaAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case (delivery without 12 V)
- Incl. interchangeable optics for a beam angle of 10° or 30°
- Wall mount and in ground installation possible
- Incl. ground stake and tool for wall mounting
- Star circuit, 12 V safety transformer and rubber hose line

TECHNICAL DATA



		LunaAqua Maxi LED Set 1	LunaAqua Maxi LED Set 3	LunaAqua Maxi LED Solo
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	52 x 117		
Rated voltage		-		0-12V/700mA/DC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220-240V/50/60Hz, 0-12V/700mA/DC		-
Power consumption light fixture		3 W		
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹		A++		
Power consumption set	W	5	13	-
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		IP 68
Cable length 12V-device	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	1.80	4.20	1.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ^{*) P. 314}	Years	3 + 2		
Illuminant type		LED		
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1		
Light flux	lm	180		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K	2700		
Beam angle		30 Degrees		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		50507	50508	50509

^{*)}Page 314



¹ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304



LUNAQUA POWER LED

Small and compact with high luminosity

LunAqua Power LED Set 1



LunAqua Power LED Set 3



- Small, compact spotlight with robust underwater connection technology
- A lot of light and significant energy savings: it is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination product range
- Only 5.8 W power consumption, yet as bright as a 50 W light bulb
- Safe operation of the spotlights through 24 V DC low voltage, also in swim ponds
- Spotlights, drivers and cable suitable for underwater use to a depth of 4 m (protection class IP 68, however standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the driver in swim ponds)
- Service life more than 36000 hours thanks to excellent thermal management, high quality and long-term reliability
- 10 m cable for extension between light fixture and driver available as an accessory (max. 4 x per strand)

LunAqua Power LED Set 1 / Set 3:

- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 or 3 lights, each with 5 m cable, LED driver with connection possibility for 4 light fixtures as well as 1 or 3 ground stakes
- Easy extension of up to 4 lights per set through the separately available LunAqua Power LED W

PRODUCT DETAILS



IP68 connection technology

Permanent safety, particularly for underwater use through IP 68 connection technology and 24 V DC low-voltage of the spotlights. Note: Standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the driver in swim ponds.



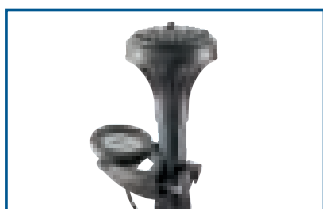
Energy efficiency class A++

Extremely high energy efficiency. Strong 580 lumen luminous intensity at only 5.8 W power consumption.



FM-Master WLAN

Thanks to innovative technology, it can be switched with smart phone or tablet via WLAN.



Flexible implementation possibilities

Can be used as fountain illumination, ground installation through ground stake or wall installation.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Small: Compact spotlight with robust underwater connection technology*
- *Strong: it is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination product range*
- *Economical: only 5.8 power consumption, yet as bright as a 50 W lightbulb*

Recommendation

The maximum cable length between driver and light fixture should not exceed 45 m.

Accessories

*LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m
Item no. 42636 page 244*



TECHNICAL DATA

	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	LunAqua Power LED W	LED-floating fountain illumination white
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm 80 x 117			
Rated voltage	-		0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC	-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)	230 V / 50 Hz, 0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC		-	230 V / 50 Hz, 0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC
Power consumption light fixture	5.8 W			
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹⁾	A++			
Power consumption set	W 8	19	-	19
Protection class	IP 68			
Cable length 24 V device	m 3.00 (Power unit) + 5.00		0.00 (Power unit) + 5.00	20.00 (Power unit) + 5.00
Net weight	kg 2.10	3.30	0.50	5.60
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ^{1) P. 314}	Years 2 + 1			
Illuminant type	LED			
Number of individual LEDs	EA 1			
Light flux	lm 580			
Light colour	Warm-white			
Colour temperature	K 2700			
Beam angle	30 Degrees			
Item no. (GB-Version)	-			
Item no.	42633	42634	42635	42637

¹⁾page 314



¹⁾ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304



LUNAQUA POWER LED XL

The new powerful unit for natural light



- With 4 selectable beam angles (Narrow Spot, Spot, Flood, Wide Flood) for each individual lighting situation
- Two different colour temperatures for additional design freedom: For example 3,000 kelvin lets autumn colours or blossoming plants really shine; 4,000 kelvin is more effective with green tones (hedges, reeds, fir trees, etc.)
- Excellent thermal management and high quality assure LED power for over 50,000 light hours.
- Safe operation of the spotlights through 24 V DC low voltage, also in swim ponds
- Spotlights, drivers and cable suitable for underwater use to a depth of 4 m (protection class IP 68, however standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the driver in swim ponds)
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 spotlight with 5 m cable and 1 ground stake
- Accessories additionally required: LunAqua Power LED driver with connection for up to 4 spotlights: 2 x LunAqua Power LED XL or 1 x LunAqua Power LED XL and 2 x LunAqua Power LED or 4 x LunAqua Power LED
- Available from March 2018

PRODUCT DETAILS



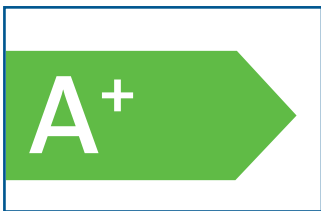
More design freedom

Perfect illumination underwater and above water – whether fountain, tree, hedge or shrubbery – different beam angles and colour temperatures enable adaptation to any illumination situation.



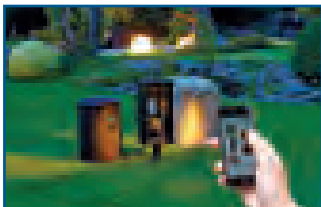
Watertight flexibility in the system

Can be used with LunAqua Power LED spotlights – thanks to robust underwater connection technology, even to a water depth of 4 m.



Powerful & efficient:

Depending on the colour temperature up to 1,350 lumen at just 15 W power consumption.



FM-Master WLAN

Thanks to innovative technology, it can be switched with smart phone or tablet via WLAN.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Perfect illumination for every lighting situation through 2 different colour temperatures and 4 selectable beam angles!
- Flexible, extensible system that is suited for installation underwater and above water: The user decides!
- Permanent safe underwater operation, thanks to robust underwater connection technology and 24 V DC low voltage

Recommendation

The maximum cable length between driver and light fixture should not exceed 45 m.

Accessories

LunAqua Power LED Driver
30 W

Item no. 57821 page 245



LunAqua Power LED cable
10 m

Item no. 42636 page 245



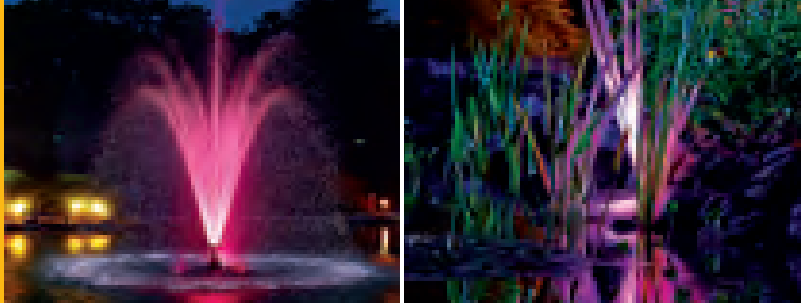
TECHNICAL DATA

		<small>NEW</small>	<small>NEW</small>	<small>NEW</small>	<small>NEW</small>	<small>NEW</small>	<small>NEW</small>	<small>NEW</small>	
		LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Narrow Spot	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Spot	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Flood	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Wide Flood	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Narrow Spot	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Spot	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Flood	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Wide Flood
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 160 x 182							
Rated voltage		24 V DC							
Power consumption light fixture		15 W							
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹		A+							
Protection class		IP 68							
Cable length 24 V device	m	(Power unit) + 5.00							
Net weight	kg	1.60							
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *P.314	Years	2 + 1							
Connection EGC		No							
Illuminant type		LED							
Number of individual LEDs	EA	8							
Light flux	lm	1250				1350			
Light colour		Warm-white				neutral white			
Colour temperature	K	3000				4000			
Beam angle		10 Degrees	15 Degrees	30 Degrees	45 Degrees	10 Degrees	15 Degrees	30 Degrees	45 Degrees
Item no. (GB-Version)		-							
Item no.		51968	57763	57762	57764	51970	51971	51969	51978

¹page 314



¹ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 306



PROFILUX GARDEN LED RGB

Simple and economical: Design a colourful sea of LED light via app

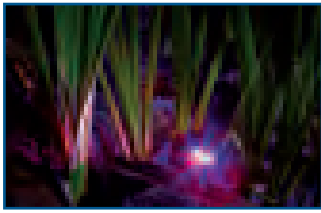


- Compact & clever: robust IP 68 spotlight with patented OASE underwater connection technology
- No programming effort: Control RGB effects yourself with total convenience via app
- Uniform colour reproduction, even with multiple spotlights, thanks to the colour calibration of the LEDs
- Safe operation of the spotlights through 24 V DC low voltage, also in swim ponds
- Spotlights, controller and cable are suitable for permanent underwater use to a depth of 4 m (protection class IP 68, however standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the controller in swim ponds)
- Can be flexibly extended with up to 4 light fixtures per controller
- Compatible with the light fixtures from the Fountain Technology segment

ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 spotlight with 5 m cable and 1 ground stake
- Accessories additionally required: ProfiLux Garden LED controller, connecting cable EGC, InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC
- 7.5 m extension cable available as an accessory (max. 1x per strand and light fixture)

PRODUCT DETAILS



RGB effects

Full colour variety for green oases and long service life of the LED chips through excellent thermal management.



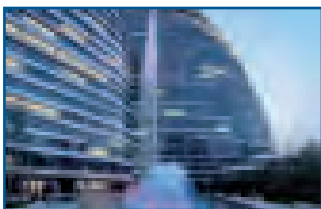
EGC-capable

Easy control via tablet or smart phone from your home or when on the go through FM-Master WLAN EGC or EGC controller.



Flexible implementation possibilities

Can be used as fountain illumination, ground installation through ground stake or wall installation.



Professional use

Optimal implementation ever for large installations.

TECHNICAL DATA

		ProfiLux Garden LED RGB	Floating fountain illumination set RGB
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	80 x 117	
Rated voltage		24 V / DC	-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		-	230 V / 50 Hz, 24 V / DC
Power consumption light fixture		6 W	
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹		A	
Power consumption set	W	-	19
Protection class		IP 68	
Cable length 24 V device	m	0.00 (Power unit) + 5.00 m	20.00 (Power unit) + 5.00 m
Net weight	kg	0.80	8.80
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ^{* P. 314}	Years	2 + 1	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	3	
Light colour		RGB	
Luminous flux all on	lm	213	
Luminous flux red	lm	64	
Luminous flux green	lm	114	
Luminous flux blue	lm	35	
Beam angle		25 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		42638	42641

¹page 314



¹ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Compact & clever: robust RGB spotlights with patented underwater connection technology
- No programming effort: Control RGB effects yourself with total convenience via app
- Can be flexibly extended and can be installed either above the water surface or underwater!

Recommendation

The maximum cable length between controller and light fixture should not exceed 12.5 m.

Accessories

ProfiLux Garden LED controller

Easy and safe operation above water and underwater - standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds

Item no. 42639 page 245



ProfiLux Garden LED cable 7.5 m

7.5 m connecting cable for the ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

Item no. 42640 page 245



InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

The intelligent control centre of Easy garden systems. Connect the components to each other and to the home network. Is required to operate the EGC.

Item no. 47035 page 240



InScenio FM-Master WLAN

Item no. 40243 page 240

Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m

Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication between pumps and control devices

Item no. 47038 page 245



Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m

Item no. 47039 page 245

Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m

Item no. 47040 page 245

Cable connector EGC

Item no. 47788 page 245



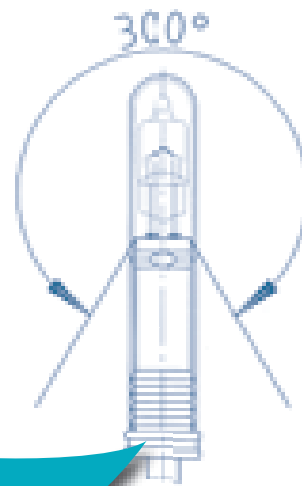
InScenio EGC Controller Home

Item no. 55316 page 238

InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

Item no. 55317 page 238





Extras

Top product characteristics

- Small compact indoor fountain light
- Pleasant warm-white light
- Easy installation

LUNAQUA MICRO ECO SET



Atmospheric accents for the interior

- Ideal as illumination for small indoor fountains and bubbling stones
- Now extremely energy-efficient and as bright as 10 watt
- Beam angle of 300° for ideal fountain illumination
- A hole diameter of just 13 mm is required in bubbling stones
- Suitable for use under water (protection class IP 68)
- Included in the set: Transformer and cable

TECHNICAL DATA



		LunaAqua Micro Eco Set
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	12 x 64
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption light fixture		7 W
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹⁾		B
Power consumption set	W	10
Protection class		IP 68, IP 20 (power unit)
Power cable length	m	2.00
Net weight	kg	0.60
Guarantee *P. 314	Years	2
Illuminant type		Halogen
Light flux	lm	90
Light colour		Warm-white
Colour temperature	K	2700
Beam angle		300 Degrees
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB
Item no.		40290

¹⁾page 314



¹⁾ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- Colour accents through provided colour discs
- Flexible in-ground/on-ground installation or directly on the wall

Recommendation

Show your colours and set coloured accents by using the provided colour lenses.

LUNAQUA 3 SETS

Dramatic garden and pond illumination

- Complete sets offer numerous possibilities for garden and pond lighting
- Either pleasant warm-white light or colour accents through use of the coloured lenses
- Wall and ground installation, as well as fastening on a nozzle are possible
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to

- protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Spotlights work in a parallel circuit replacement is easily executed
- Consisting of LunAqua 3 spotlight(s) and pro set either 1 x, 2 x or 3 x ground stake, wall/floor bracket, spotlight base, nozzle bracket, coloured lens set
- With spray water resistant transformer

TECHNICAL DATAS

		LunAqua 3 Set 1	LunAqua 3 Set 2	LunAqua 3 Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	80 x 140		
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		
Power consumption light fixture ^{*2}		max. 20 W		
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ^{*2}		B		
Power consumption set ^{*2}	W	21	37	56
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		
Cable length 12 V-device	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	1.82	3.08	4.44
Guarantee ^{*P.314}	Years	2		
Illuminant type ^{*2}		Halogen		
Light flux	lm	300		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K	2700		
Beam angle		10 - 40 Degrees		
Safety transformer		ST 20	ST 45	ST 60
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		57206
Item no.		56903	56904	56905

Product *2 modification



^{*1} Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304
^{*2} Due to legal reasons the 20 W bulb will be delivered while stocks last or until 31.07.2018. Delivery without bulb after this date. Suitable for customary G4 halogen bulbs with up to 20 W power consumption



LUNAQUA 10 HALOGEN

Powerful halogen spotlight for every application



- Particularly powerful halogen spotlight with luminous intensity of up to 900 lumen
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68
- Available as spotlight without bulb
- Can be extended with up to 4 light fixtures per controller
- Pivot range approximately 180° thanks to the integrated mounting bracket
- Underwater transformer, bulbs and connecting cable available as accessories
- Easy installation

LunAqua 35 Set

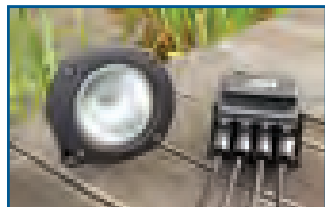
- Included in the scope of delivery: Halogen spotlight, including 28 W bulb, transformer and 7.5 m cable

PRODUCT DETAILS



IP68 connection technology

All connecting cables, transformers and power units in this range ensure all-round water-tightness to a depth of 4 m!



Connection possibilities

For up to 4 spotlights, for example, with 4 x 28 W or 3 x 42 W halogen bulbs.



Complete set

Available as practical complete set with 28 W bulb, IP 44 transformer and 7.5 m cable.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Particularly powerful halogen spotlight with luminous intensity of up to 900 lumen
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water surface (to 4 m water depth)
- Can be extended with up to 4 light fixtures per controller

Recommendation

The cable cross section of the connecting cable that must be used is 2.5 mm² and the maximum cable length should not exceed 60 m per line overall.

TECHNICAL DATAS

		LunAqua 10	LunAqua 35 Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 160 x 182	
Rated voltage		12 V / AC	-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		-	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption light fixture		max. 75 W	35 W
Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹		-	B
Power consumption set	W	-	37
Protection class		IP 68	IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)
Cable length 12 V-device	m	-	2.00 (Power unit) + 7.50
Net weight	kg	0.82	2.52
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2	
Illuminant type		Halogen ³	Halogen ⁴
Light flux	lm	-	500
Light colour		Warm-white	
Colour temperature	K	2700	
Beam angle		24 Degrees	
Cable cross section	mm ²	-	1.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	-
Item no.		54034	54314

Discontinued² product

Accessories

Underwater transformer UST 150 /01

Easy and safe operation above water and underwater - standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds

Item no. 50401 page 245



Connection cable 2.5 m /01

Item no. 50402 page 245

Connection cable 5.0 m /01

Item no. 50403 page 245



Connection cable 7.5 m /01

Item no. 50404 page 245

Halogen bulb 35 W²

Item no. 54035 page 244

Halogen bulb 50 W²

Item no. 54036 page 244

Halogen bulb 75 W²

Item no. 54037 page 244



¹page 314



¹ Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 304

² For legal reasons this product will be discontinued. Delivery will continue while stocks last or until 31.07.2018.

³ Suitable for customary GY6, 35 halogen bulbs with up to 75 W power consumption

⁴ Suitable for customary GY6, 35 halogen bulbs with up to 35 W power consumption

Up to the minute App driven pond technology

Pumps, filters, UVC devices or lighting wouldn't work without the appropriate power supply. The OASE InScenio power management is completely flexible, offering up to four devices to be connected at the same time. It is so easy to operate by remote control – even up to 80 metres away.

The InScenio FM-Master WLAN (wireless internet access) EGC is revolutionary for operating devices in the garden. This wireless technology using the Easy Garden Control System enables servicing and operating attached devices with ease using the App on your smart phone or tablet.

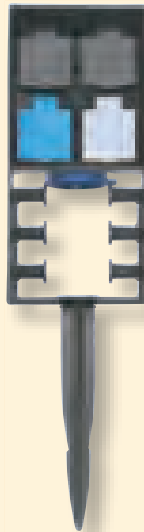
New in 2018 are the InScenio EGC Controller Home & Cloud. With these innovative control devices the EGC-capable OASE end devices (pumps, filters, lighting) can be networked and controlled. Information on your connected devices is always available at a glance via WLAN with smart phone or tablet. With the Cloud version, this information is even available when you are on the go, whether from the office or from your holiday location.



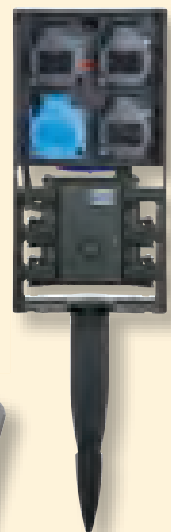


POWER MANAGEMENT & SOLAR COMPONENTS

The **INSCENIO FM-MASTER 3** is a small multi talent. Of its 4 connectible power outlets not only are 3 switchable by remote control, an additional power outlet is also dimmable, for connection of a fountain pump, for example.



The new **FM-MASTER WLAN EGC** is a small sensation. This garden power outlet has WLAN connection technology and thus enables control of the connected devices with total convenience via an app on your smart phone or tablet. In addition the InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC is equipped with an innovative EGC connector, which can be controlled in both directions with for example the AquaMax Eco Expert.



The **INSCENIO EGC CONTROLLER** is an innovative controller for the networking of EGC-capable OASE devices and the home network. It can be controlled via WiFi with tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).



Tip!

The InScenio Rock sand cover in a near natural rock design fits naturally in the garden and serves as a splash guard thanks the weather resistant and robust material. Additional information is provided on page 292.





Schematic diagram: InScenio EGC Controller networked with router and EGC-capable OASE devices

INSCENIO EGC CONTROLLER



HOME / CLOUD

Controls OASE EGC technology via app and click

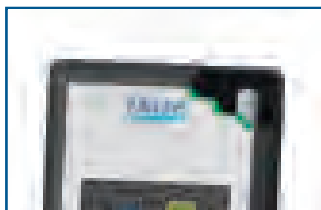


- Innovative controller for networking the OASE EGC devices, can be controlled via WiFi with tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android)
- Simply download the app (from the AppleStore or via Google Play), connect EGC devices and get started
- Up to 10 EGC-capable OASE devices (pumps, filters, light) can be connected and controlled
- All-season outdoor use thanks to splash-proof housing
- With flexible fastening material for fixing on a ground stake or for wall installation (included in the scope of delivery)
- Available from 2nd quarter 2018

InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

- Globally accessible free-of-charge via the OASE Cloud

PRODUCT DETAILS



Integrated WLAN antenna

WLAN connection technology lets you easily, conveniently and quickly read out and regulate the capacity information of your garden devices via smart phone or tablet. And you can do it with a range of up to 80 m (with unobstructed signal transmission).



Fastening material

The flexible fastening material for fixing in the ground or for wall installation is included in the scope of delivery.



Splash-proof

The housing has an IP 68 waterproof rating to a depth of 0.1 m. All-season outdoor use is possible.



EGC connection

The controller is equipped with a 2 m EGC cable and EGC connection. This controller is the interface to the EGC-capable OASE devices (pumps, filters, and illumination). An end resistor is also included in the scope of delivery.

TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW	NEW
		InScenio EGC Controller Home	InScenio EGC Controller Cloud
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	100 x 80 x 40	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	4	
Power cable length	m	2.00	
Net weight	kg	0.90	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P.314	Years	2 + 1	
WLAN range (2,4 GHz) max.	m	80.00	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Network suitability		Router	Router / Cloud
WLAN-Hotspot		Yes	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		55316	55317



*Only for InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Innovation for device control in the garden with WLAN, via tablet, or smart phone.
- Connection possibility for up to 10 EGC-capable OASE end devices (e.g. AquaMax Eco Expert)
- Bidirectional, intelligent communication solution between pumps, drum filters and illumination.

Recommendation

The OASE InScenio app is programmed for mobile end devices from iOS 7.x and Android 4.0.3. As soon as updates are available there is an automatic notification for the free download. To ensure the best possible range of the WLAN connection (2.4 GHz) from the device or router, make sure there is an unobstructed view between the smart phone / tablet and the EGC controller. Greater distances can be achieved through off-the-shelf repeaters.

Accessories

Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m

Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication between pumps and control devices

Item no. 47038

Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m

Item no. 47039

Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m

Item no. 47040

Cable connector EGC

Item no. 47788

Recommended additional products

Aquarius Eco Expert 44000

Item no. 54613

AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V

Item no. 55313

AquaMax Eco Expert 44000

Item no. 54615

AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000

Item no. 39918

ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

Item no. 42638

BioTec Premium 80000 EGC pump-fed

Item no. 54850

ProfiClear Premium DF-L gravity-fed EGC

Item no. 47005

ProfiClear Premium Compact-L gravity EGC

Item no. 49981

Additional products

Fountain pumps: Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 - 44000 p. 36

Filter pumps & Watercourse pumps:

AquaMax Eco Expert 21000 - 44000 p. 70

AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000 - 50000 p. 74

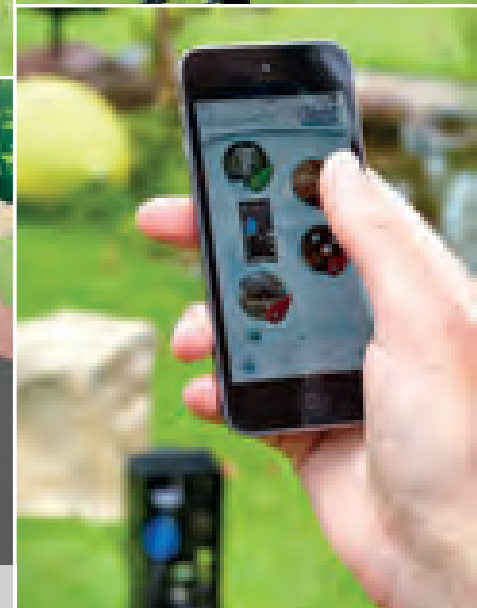
Flow-through filter: BioTec Premium EGC p. 116

ProfiClear Premium EGC p. 124

ProfiClear Premium Compact EGC p. 128

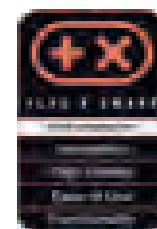


Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE garden power outlet InScenio FM-Master WLAN



INSCENIO FM-MASTER WLAN

An App usable for the garden pond – control your technology via WLAN!



- Innovative highlight of the OASE InScenio Power Management family, controllable via WLAN on tablets or Smartphones (iOS or android)
- Simply download the app (from the Apple Store or via Google Play) and get started
- With 4 power outlets: 3 can be switched on and off, in addition 1 is dimmable
- Each power outlet can be controlled over 24 hours with integrated timer
- With additional EGC connection for connecting to EGC-compatible OASE end devices
- In addition, up to 10 remote-controlled or EGC OASE devices can be integrated and controlled via the app.
- All-year round use with spray water resistant power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

- Globally accessible free-of-charge via the OASE Cloud

PRODUCT DETAILS



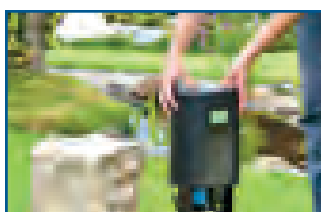
WLAN connection technology

At last, you can easily, conveniently and quickly read out and regulate the capacity information of your garden devices. And you can do it with a range of up to 80 m (with unobstructed signal transmission).



Spike

The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.



Splash guard

The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be ideally integrated in the garden world.



EGC connection

A DMX-RDM interface is provided here for connecting intelligent, garden system compatible end devices, such as the AquaMax Eco Expert.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Revolutionary device control in the garden with WLAN, via tablet, or a smart phone.
- Connection possibility for EGC-capable end devices (e.g. AquaMax Eco Expert)
- With radio remote control for up to 10 remote controllable OASE devices

Recommendation

The OASE InScenio FM-Master WLAN app is programmed for mobile devices iOS 7.x or higher, and Android 4.0.3. As soon as valuable updates are available there is an automatic notification for the free download. To ensure the best possible range of the WLAN connection (2.4 GHz) make sure there is an unobstructed view between the smart phone / tablet and the FM-Master. Even greater distances can be achieved through off-the-shelf booster antennas or repeaters.

For all OASE products that can be controlled remotely, such as the FM-Master 1 to Profimaster, as well as the Water Entertainment products, Water Trio, Quintet, Quintet Creative, Jet Lightning and the JumpingJet Rainbow Star, you can replace the remote control units with your smart phone / tablet in combination with the FM-Master WLAN.

Accessories

InScenio Rock sand

Cover in rock effect suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.



Item no. 50417 page 292

Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m

Item no. 47038

Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m

Item no. 47039



Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m

Item no. 47040

Cable connector EGC

Item no. 47788



TECHNICAL DATA

		InScenio FM-Master WLAN	InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	
Max. total load power	W	3600	
Max. total load current	A	16.0	
Net weight	kg	2.00	1.90
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * P. 314	Years	2 + 1	
Radio range (433 MHz) max.	m	80.00	
WLAN range (2,4 GHz) max.	m	80.00	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Network suitability		Router	Router / Cloud
WLAN-Hotspot		Yes	
Timer		Yes	
Number of power outlets on/off, max 2000 W		3 x 220 - 240 V	
Power outlets, dimmable		1 x max. 40 - 320 W	
Item no. (GB-Version)		40244	47036
Item no.		40243	47035



*Only for InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC

Recommended supplemental products

Fountain pumps:

Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 - 44000 p. 36

Filter pumps & watercourse pumps:

AquaMax Eco Expert 21000 - 44000 p. 70

AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000 - 50000 p. 74

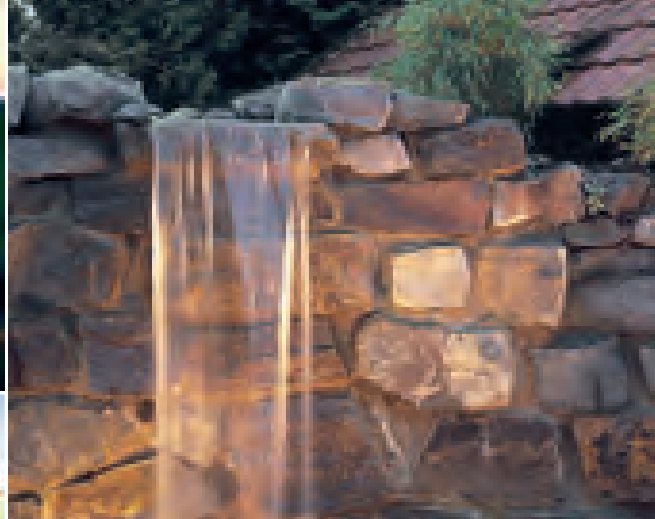
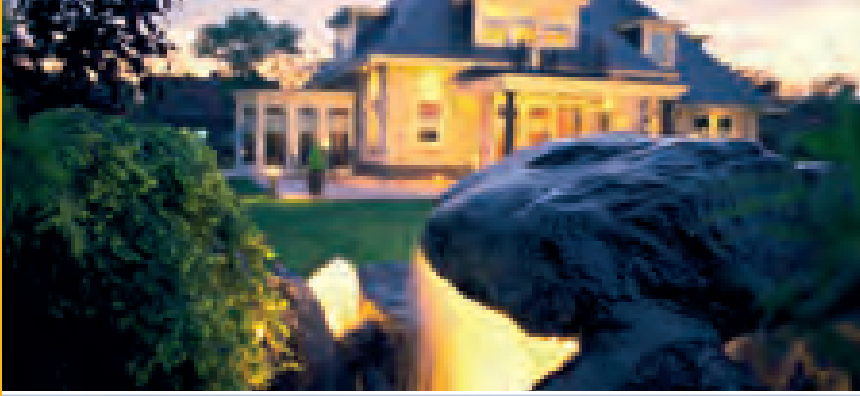
Flow-trough filter:

BioTec Premium EGC p. 116

ProfiClear Premium EGC p. 126

ProfiClear Premium Compact EGC p. 128

Illumination: ProfiLux Garden LED RGB p. 230



Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE InScenio garden outlets



INSCENIO

Flexible & decorative power management

Cover in sandstone-effect
InScenio Rock cover in stone décor elegantly conceals the technical unit. (optional accessory)



Splash guard
For your safety the InScenio cover protects the electronic components from splashing water.



Main module
Example – InScenio FM-Master 3 offers four power outlets of which two can be switched on and off. One input offers permanent power and one a dim function.



Remote control
From a range of up to 80 m all functions can be easily and conveniently activated.

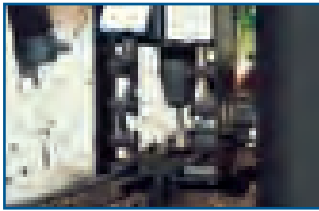


- Clever power connection system for the complete garden
- Extremely easy and flexible installation no digging whatsoever
- Retroactive extension is conveniently possible at any time
- Year round use thanks to splashproof and strain relieved power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

From InScenio FM-Master 1

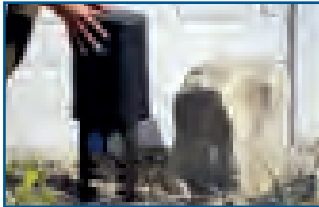
- Remote control range of the FM-Master to max. 80 m if there is no transmission interference

PRODUCT DETAILS



Strain relief

Strain relieved outlets are specially protected against mechanical stress and perfect for safe year round use.



Splash guard

To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be ideally integrated in the garden world.



Spike

The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.



Remote control

The remote control unit is included in the scope of delivery of the FM-Master and of the FM-ProfiMaster, it has a range of up to 80 m, (if there is no transmission interference).

Extras

Top product characteristics


- Flexible modular system
- Easy installation, can also be retroactively extended
- Protective cover protects against splashing water and mechanical stress

Accessories

InScenio Rock sand
Cover in rock effect suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417
page 292



TECHNICAL DATA

								
		InScenio Dimmer	InScenio 230	InScenio FM-Master 1	InScenio FM-Master 2	InScenio FM-Master 3	InScenio FM-ProfiMaster	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	80 x 60 x 130	215 x 155 x 295					
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz						
Max. total load power	W	300	3600					
Max. total load current	A	1.3	16.0					
Net weight	kg	0.20	1.40	1.50	1.70	1.80	1.90	
Guarantee * P. 310	Years	2					3	
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	-	80.00					
Power outlets, permanent		-	4 x 230 V	2 x 220 - 240 V	1 x 220 - 240 V		-	
Number of power outlets on/off, max 2000 W		-	-	2 x 220 - 240 V	3 x 220 - 240 V	2 x 220 - 240 V		
Power outlets, dimmable		1 x max. 30 - 300 W	-			1 x max. 40 - 320 W	1 x max. 1250 W ³	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB					56473	Not available in GB
Item no.		51160	55433	54978	36310	36311	56886	




¹ Only InScenio FM-ProfiMaster

² Except InScenio Dimmer

³ Max. 1 pump connection

ACCESSORIES – ILLUMINATION & POWER

REPLACEMENT BULBS

	Discontinued ² product		Item no.	Power consumption	Energy efficiency class - light fixture ¹	Rated voltage	Description
	Halogen bulb 5 W	52662	5	C	12	• Underwater and above water implementation	
	Halogen bulb 20 W ²	70703	20				
	Halogen bulb 35 W ²	54035	35				
	Halogen bulb 50 W ²	54036	50	D	• Can only be implemented underwater		
	Halogen bulb 75 W ²	54037	75				

²For legal reasons this product will be discontinued. Delivery will continue while stocks last or until 31.07.2018.

LUNAQUA TERRA LED CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY



		LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m
Power cable length	m	10.00
Cable cross section	mm ²	0.25
Rated voltage		12 V / AC
Protection class		IP 44
Net weight	kg	0.20
Guarantee ¹ P.314	Years	2
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 m extension cable (IP 44) for the LunAqua Terra LED in-ground light fixture • Suitable for bulb and 6x connector • Connection of a max. 2 extension cables per strand is possible
Item no.		51057

LUNAQUA POWER LED CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY



		LunAqua Power LED Driver 30 W	LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	167 x 94 x 70	-
Rated voltage		-	0 - 24V / 350 mA / DC / 700 mA / DC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230V / 50Hz / 0-24V / 350mA / DC / 700mA / DC	-
Power consumption	W	30	-
Number of cable outlets	EA	4	-
Power cable length	m	3.00	10.00
Cable cross section	mm ²	-	0.34
Protection class		IP 68	
Net weight	kg	1.50	0.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ¹ P.314	Years	2 + 1	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Robust IP 68 driver for power supply of the LunAqua Power LED spotlight system • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m • Flexible connections for up to 4 spotlights: 2 x LunAqua Power LED or 1 x LunAqua Power LED XL and 2 x LunAqua Power LED or 4 x LunAqua Power LED • Easy and safe operation above water and underwater – standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 m extension cable for the spotlight LunAqua Power LED • Suitable for extending the cable between spotlights and driver (max. 4x per strand) • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m
Item no.		57821	42636

PROFILUX GARDEN LED RGB CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY





		ProfiLux Garden LED controller	ProfiLux Garden LED cable 7.5 m
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	210 x 109 x 69	-
Rated voltage		-	24 V / DC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 24 V / DC	-
Power consumption	W	30	-
Number of cable entries	EA	1	-
Number of cable outlets	EA	4	-
Power cable length	m	5.00	7.50
Cable cross section	mm ²	-	0.25
Protection class		IP 68	
Net weight	kg	2.90	0.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ¹ P.314	Years	2 + 1	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Robust underwater controller for control and power supply of the ProfiLux Garden LED RGB spotlight • Enables connection of up to 4 spotlights • Easy and safe operation above water and underwater – standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7.5 m connecting cable for the ProfiLux Garden LED RGB spotlight • Suitable for extending the cable between spotlights and controller (max. 1x per strand) • Safe connection and operation of the light fixtures underwater • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m
Item no.		42639	42640

LUNAQUA 10 CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY

					
		Underwater transformer UST 150 /01	Connection cable 2.5 m /01	Connection cable 5.0 m /01	Connection cable 7.5 m /01
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	154 x 130 x 89	-		
Rated voltage		-	12 V / AC		
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	-		
Power consumption	W	150	-		
Number of cable entries	EA	1	-		
Number of cable outlets	EA	4	-		
Power cable length	m	10.00	2.50	5.00	7.50
Cable cross section	mm ²	-	1.5		2.5
Protection class		IP 68			
Net weight	kg	4.46	0.30	0.60	1.20
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2			
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connection possibility for up to 4 EA spotlights: 4 x 28 W or 3 x 42 W LunAqua 10 halogen spotlights • Robust underwater transformer for the LunAqua 10 system • Safe connection and operation of the light fixtures underwater • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m • Standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the UST 150 transformer in the swim pond. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Robust cable for connecting underwater transformer and spotlight in the LunAqua 10 system • Safe connection and operation of the light fixtures underwater • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m • Maximum cable length should not exceed a total of 60 m per strand • Longer connecting cable with larger cable cross-section is provided in the Commercial Catalogue 		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		50401	50402	50403	50404

EGC CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY

					
		Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	Cable connector EGC
Power cable length	m	2.50	5.00	10.00	-
Cable cross section	mm ²	0.22			-
Protection class		IP 68			
Net weight	kg	0.20	0.30	0.60	0.04
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2			
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication, e.g. between pumps, filters and control devices • 4-wire, shielded cable with a plug-and-socket connection 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connecting piece plug / socket with 4 screws
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		47038	47039	47040	47788

*page314 Guarantee text can be reviewed starting on page 314

POND CONSTRUCTION & LANDSCAPING

Pond construction

- 248 »Pond planning & implementation«
- 250 Making pond technology visible
- 252 Creating a garden pond
- 254 Advisor – pond liner
- 256 Fleece
- 258 Liners
- 265 Liner laying and accessories
- 268 Pond edge system
- 270 Pond planting accessories
- 280 Water spouts & pond figures
- 281 Preformed ponds Stonecor
- 282 Preformed ponds PE
- 286 Advisor – Waterfalls stainless steel
- 288 Waterfalls stainless steel
- 290 Watercourse elements Classic
- 291 Watercourse elements Nature
- 292 Decoration products
- 293 Water reservoirs



POND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS: YOU HAVE THE DREAM – WE HAVE EVERYTHING THAT YOU NEED TO MAKE IT A REALITY!

With the extensive pond construction product range, construction of your pond is surprisingly easy. The well designed program makes OASE the perfect pond partner.

Any type of pond is a genuine natural experience and gives the garden a very special, individual highlight. Starting with

the smallest pond pools to larger liner ponds with fish, to large swim ponds – for every pond OASE has the ideal construction concept with the right materials. The advantage of a preformed pond is the easy installation with integrated plant zones, the first-class and flexible OASE pond liners, OaseFol EPDM and AlfaFol PVC, are



well suited for different pond sizes and shapes. The latter are particularly easy to process as finished liner sections. You can rely on the high-value, tested and long lasting quality of our pond liners – with a guarantee*^{P. 314} of up to 20 years! The pond liners and fleece are supplemented with an extensive and well thought out range

of hoses and accessories. All connections for filters and power fit perfectly together and can be inconspicuously integrated in the garden. With additional information, as well as material and building instructions available as a film and brochure, you can rely on OASE as your pond construction partner!



Pond planning & implementation: Plan correctly, right from the start

To make your garden dream a reality it needs to start with proper planning. You must take size, position and condition of the garden or the terrace into account. A few ground rules must be complied with to ensure long term enjoyment of your very own garden pond!

Important factors

Pond type: Garden ponds with fish should be constructed close to the terrace or patio for observation. If you prefer a natural pond to encourage wildlife, then use the space in your garden to your advantage. Fountains and architectural ponds can be integrated into the design of any garden.

Sunlight exposure: Four to six hours of direct sunlight per day are ideal for a pond. Extended deep water zones help prevent excessive warming of the water and algae formation in areas exposed to a lot of sunlight.

Trees and shrubbery: Deciduous trees and conifers, as well as plants that develop strong roots, should be far enough away from the pond. Root barriers offer containment possibilities for plants, such as bamboo, that develop strong, penetrating roots.

Minimum water depth: In winter to prevent the pond from completely freezing solid, OASE recommends a minimum water depth of 80 cm.

There are virtually no limits to the design possibilities of a liner pond. Before laying out the liner, a protective fleece that protects the liner from damage due to roots and small stones should always be used. Pond liner is best laid out on sunny days in warmer temperatures. Alternatively preformed ponds can be used for pond construction. The OASE Stonecor preformed ponds with natural look are easy to install.



Basic garden pond equipment includes:

- **Pond liner** (page 258) or **preformed pond** (starting on page 282)



- **Pond fleece** (page 256) protects the pond liner



- **Pump** for operating a filter, a fountain or a watercourse (starting on page 30)



- **Filter** for biological-mechanical cleaning (starting on page 80)



- **Skimmer** for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 160)



- **Pond aeration** for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 148)



Power and water connections: Proximity of the pond to power and water connections can facilitate operation and control of the devices in and on the pond.

Hose diameter: When selecting hoses select a diameter that is as large as possible to avoid excessive friction losses.

The right pond technology: In addition to selecting the right combination of pump, filter, and UVC clarifier, the position of the pump in the pond also plays a role. A filter pump should be placed as deep as possible so that it can displace pond floor sediment. Fountain pumps are positioned closer to the surface for reduced maintenance.

Extras

Recommendation

For selecting the right fountain pump the following applies:

Maximum fountain height = minimum distance to the nearest edge of the pond!

To feed a higher elevated watercourse the OASE pressure filters BioPress (page 92) and FiltoClear (page 96), as well as the matching AquaMax (from page 62) filter pump are suitable!

Rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

Watercourse width (cm) x 1.5 = pump capacity in l/min.

Step-by-step instructions for pond construction are on the next page.

»Find the hidden pond technology!«

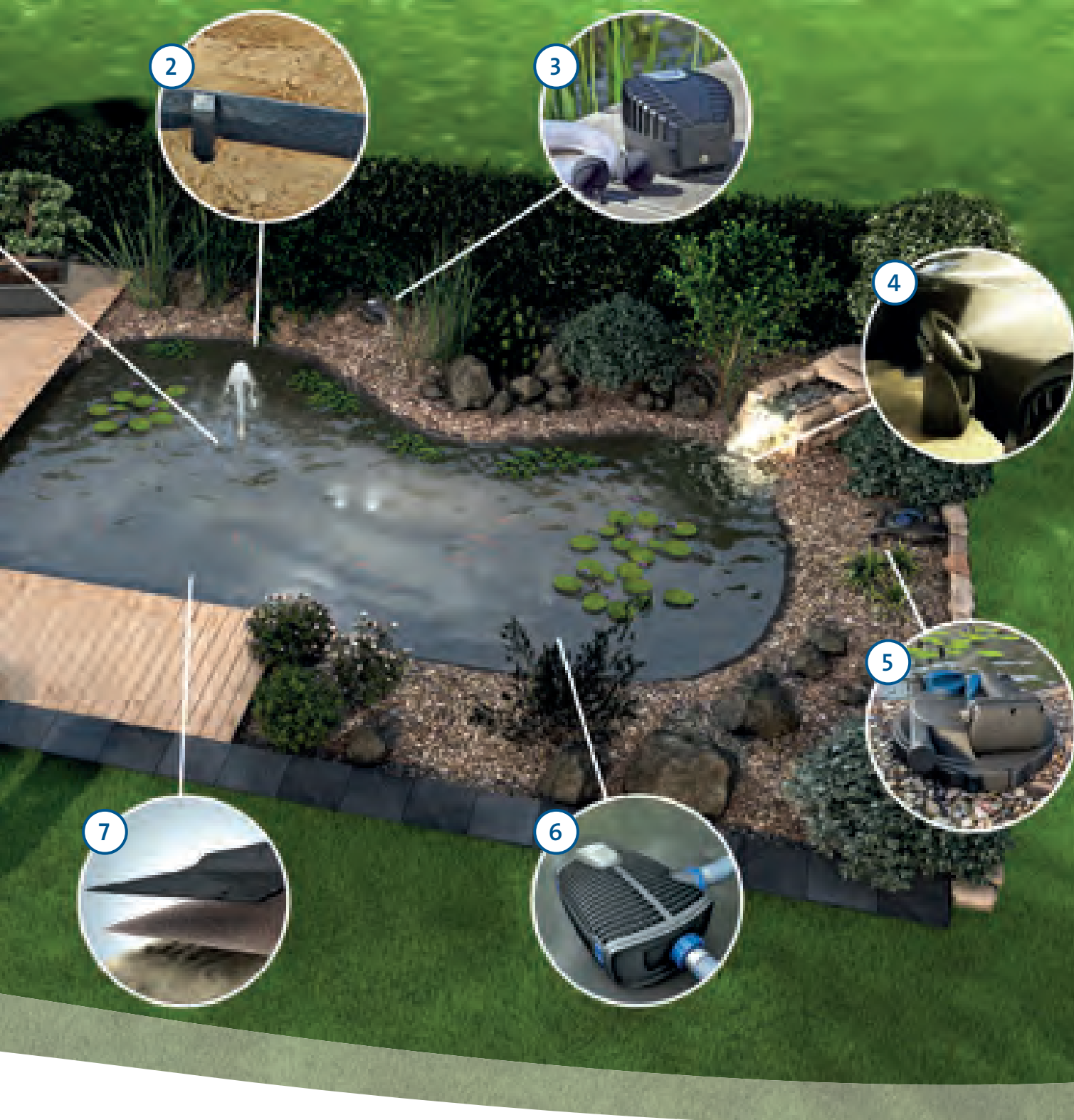
- 1 *Aquarius Universal Premium (Page 34)*
Spring and fountain pump
- 2 *PondEdge System (Page 268)*
Pond edge system and beds
- 3 *AquaOxy (Page 150)*
Pond aerator
- 4 *LunAqua Power LED (Page 226)*
LED spotlights
- 5 *FiltoClear (Page 96)*
Pressure filter
- 6 *AquaMax Eco Premium (Page 64)*
Filter pumps and stream pumps
- 7 *Pond fleece and pond liner (Page 256)*
- 8 *InScenio FM Master WLAN (Page 240)*
Electricity management
- 9 *Profi Lux Garden LED RGB (Page 230)*
LED lamps



POND TECHNOLOGY: ON THE HUNT ...!

The best technology is the technology that works effectively without you noticing. All OASE pond technology is designed and built to provide maximum effectiveness and endurance. As for design, use our products around the pond for maximum impact. You wouldn't even notice some of

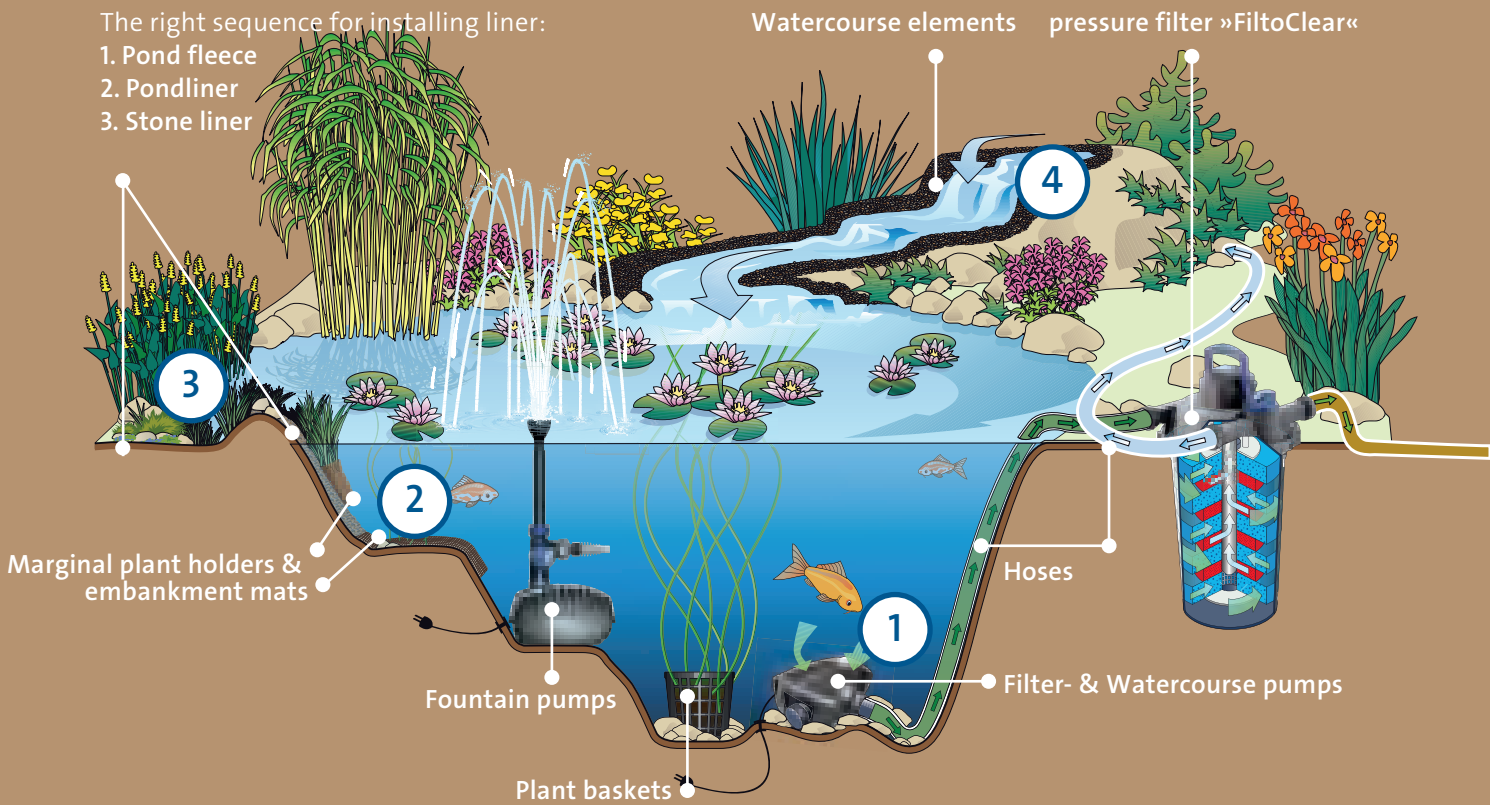
our products are there. Look at our internet pages to see how our pond technology is almost invisible. Discover for yourself where individual elements can be hidden or buried. We don't just visualise for you the extent of our pond technology programmes. We want to encourage you to



see how to integrate your technology discretely and effectively into your own pond. Be inspired!



www.oase-livingwater.com/teichtchnik



EASY POND CONSTRUCTION

Step-by-step with products from OASE



1. Location

The right location for the garden pond should be half shaded; 4 - 6 hours of sunlight per day are ideal.



2. Pond contours

First, mark out the pond contour with sand. The different deep zones should also be marked with sand.



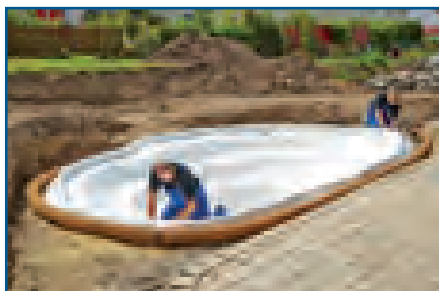
3. Deep zones & pond edge

Form deep zones with filler sand. Then you can install the OASE pond edge system.



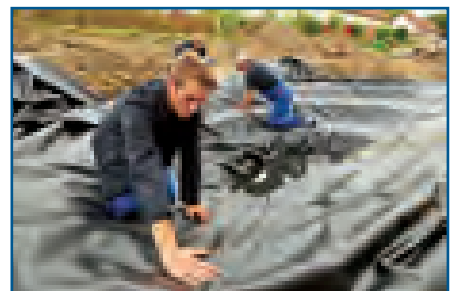
4. Determine the dimensions of liner and fleece

Then use a cord to measure the necessary length of the fleece and the pond liner.



5. Fleece

After excavation, first clad the hole with fleece, to protect against root and rock penetration.



6. Liner and stone liner

Then carefully lay out the liner. Stone liner is particularly well suited for a natural-look edge area.

1 DEEP WATER ZONE

This is where the filter and watercourse pumps, or possibly pond drains are implemented.

2 MARSH ZONE

Offers space for plants and microorganisms and makes an important contribution to nutrient reduction in the pond. It is approx. 30 - 40 cm deep and should be laid out as wide as possible.

3 MOIST ZONE

Ideal for lush embankment plants.

4 WATERCOURSES (OPTIONAL)

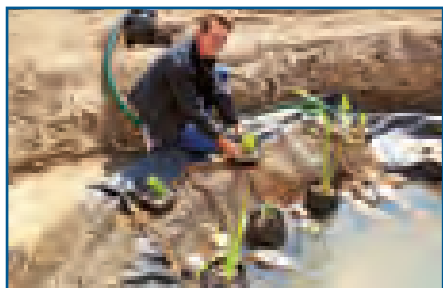
When selecting the location for the watercourse, pay attention to different dam levels, dam depths, as well as the overflows that are as large as possible, so that additional movement and oxygen comes into the pond.

Extras**Recommendation**

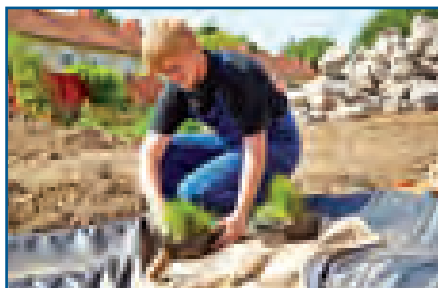
The movement of water through watercourses and waterfalls supplies the pond with necessary oxygen.

The topsoil you removed for the garden pond can be used to create a watercourse or waterfall.

Slopes for a watercourse should not be steeper than 40 %.

**7. Planting on level areas**

Coconut mats are laid out for planting level areas. They provide an optimal opportunity for plants to take root.

**8. Planting on steep areas**

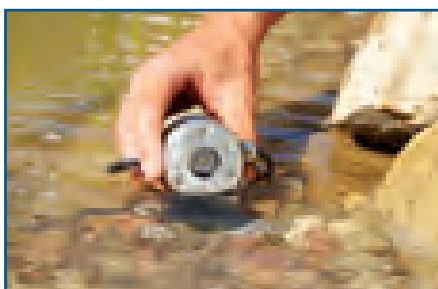
Steeper sections are planted using marginal plant holders. Use large rocks to first weigh down the plant holders so that you can insert the plants.

**9. Pond technology**

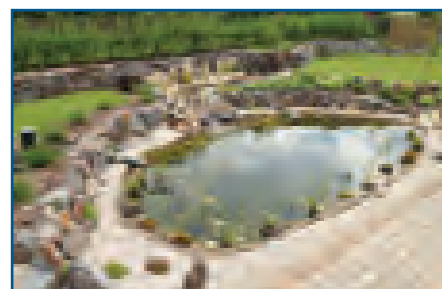
Carefully read the instructions for installing the OASE pond technology (pumps, filters, lights) and follow these instructions precisely.

**10. Gravel and water**

After the gravel, water is introduced into the pond. First fill it half full, and then after the liner has completely settled, fill the pond completely.

**11. Illumination**

For atmospheric ambiance, in the evening hours we recommend considering the appropriate lighting from the outset.

**12. That's it!**

The result is something to be proud of. Living water landscapes with pond construction materials from OASE.

A variety of liners and their uses

Laying a pond liner offers endless opportunities for shaping. The larger the pond the thicker the liner should be. Individual liners from the roll can quickly and easily be joined up with the aid of OASE accessories (see page 265)

Various models:

Pond liner:

OaseFol and **EuroFol** rubber liner is particularly stretchable and robust, flexible to move and easy to work with.

AlfaFol is a single layer PVC liner available in two strengths and colours.

Fish pond liner:

SwimFol is extremely durable and best suited for use with fish ponds.

Décor liner: stone liner is a robust décor liner with fleece coating, which can be quickly and easily affixed with PVC liner glue or Unifix + to the pond liner.





LINER

PVC-LINER:

- AlfaFol PVC liner is made from reclaimed rubber, cadmium PVC
- Made of plastic and can be welded or stuck
- Excellent value for money and small defects eg through garden tools, are easy and quick to repair
- Ideal installation temperature from 10 degrees Celsius
- Suitable for all types of pond, irrigation pools and retention basins
- Should be protected from stones and roots by a pond fleece
- We provide a 15 year guarantee*^{P.314} on our AlfaFol PVC pond liner

EPDM – LINER

- Consists of synthetic rubber and is environment friendly
- Is particularly flexible, stretchy and easy to handle. EPDM liner is especially UV and ozone resistant
- Is available in 0.75mm and 1.0mm as standard, as well as up to 1.5mm on request
- Suitable for all pond types, irrigation pools and retention basins
- Should be protected from stones and roots by a pond fleece
- Easy to handle with OASE EPDM accessories
- We give you a 20 year guarantee*^{P.314} for our EPDM pond liner

HOW TO CALCULATE

HOW MUCH LINER AND FLEECE IS NEEDED FOR A POND?

There are two formulas for calculating liners:

Length + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the hole) + 2 x 50cm = length of the sheet

Width + 2 x depth (at deepest point of the hole) + 2 x 50cm = width of the sheet

Tip!

To extend the life of your pond liner we recommend that you subject your liner as little as possible to direct sunlight. To protect the edges you could use OASE decorative stone liner.

Tip!

The pond liner can become damaged by aggressive roots like bamboo. Use root protection liners and rhizome blocks when planting anything with strong roots around the pond. We recommend speaking to an expert before planting.



PROTECTIVE POND FLEECE

For optimal protection of the pond liner.

Pond fleece



Protective pond fleece packaged



- Protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo)
- Flexible, consequently easy to process
- Material: PET synthetic fibre
- Use as a protective layer between substrate and pond liner, avoids water loss due to liner damage
- Distributes the point load in the pond over a larger surface
- A million fold needling of the material guarantees maximum stability

PRODUCT DETAILS



Determine the fleece requirement

The size of the fleece is based on the depth and length of the pond. OASE rule of thumb: Length + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = length of the liner section + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = width of the liner section



Cut fleece to size

The flexible material can be easily cut to size with an off-the-shelf pair of scissors.



Lay out fleece

Finally, lay out the contours of the pond and ensure that the fleece carefully fills-out all curvatures and corners. The solid basis of your pond is finished.



Full coverage protection

When laying out, ensure that you line the entire pond with fleece, even extending beyond the edge of the pond.

Extras




Top product characteristics

- *Reliable: Protects against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo)*
- *Uncomplicated: Easy to install and to process*
- *Flexible: Ideally adapts to every pond shape*

Recommendation

Use of a fleece under the pond liner is particularly important, because the water pressure presses the liner forcefully against the ground. The fleece prevents sharp stones or roots from penetrating the liner, and your pond or watercourse from losing its water. Are you planning to plant bamboo or other strong-rooting plants on the edge? For particularly stubborn roots the use of a rhizome barrier is necessary.

TECHNICAL DATA

					
		Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2x75 m	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m ² / 2x50 m	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2x40 m	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2x5 m
Dimensions (L x W)	m	75.00 x 2.00	50.00 x 2.00	40.00 x 2.00	5.00 x 2.00
Grammage	g/m ²	200	400	500	200
Roll weight	kg	45.00	50.00		-
Core length	m	2.00			-
Core inner diameter	mm	76			-
Colour		White	Grey	White	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	Not available in GB		-
Item no.		43333	53199	37248	43334



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Easy bonding or welding with the OASE PVC liner accessories
- Ideal for implementing individual garden pond shapes, trouble-free cutting to size with scissors
- Safely seals your pond

PVC POND LINERS – ALFAFOL

Pond liner for reliable sealing of your pond



AlfaFol PVC black



AlfaFol PVC olive-green

- Cold resistant in accordance with DIN 53361
- Fish compatible
- Weld seam resistant
- Rot resistant
- Material: PVC
- Guarantee: 15 years*P314
- Integrated tape measure (except for the jumbo rolls)
- Regenerate and cadmium free PVC
- Return guarantee for recycling and specialised disposal
- Flexible, consequently easy to process
- Single ply, black
- UV resistant

TECHNICAL DATA

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	
	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 2 x 100 m	57483	100.00 x 2.00	0.50	2.10	76	Black	
	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 4 x 50 m	57484	50.00 x 4.00					130.00
	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 6 x 40 m	57490	40.00 x 6.00					155.00
	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 8 x 30 m	57493	30.00 x 8.00					1180.00
NEW	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 960 m	51550	960.00 x 2.00	150.00				
	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 6 x 25 m	51286	25.00 x 6.00	0.80	2.10	76		
	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 8 x 25 m	37168	25.00 x 8.00					200.00
NEW	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm Jumbo / 2 x 600 m	41938	600.00 x 2.00					1644.00
	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	53622	50.00 x 2.00	1.00	2.10	76		
	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	51294	25.00 x 4.00					130.00
	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	37169	25.00 x 6.00					200.00
	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	37170	25.00 x 8.00					265.00
	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	55190	20.00 x 10.00					260.00
	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	55191	15.00 x 12.00					235.00
NEW	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	46829	500.00 x 2.00	1200.00				
NEW	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm / 2 x 15 m	35933	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	2.10	76		
NEW	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	35934	300.00 x 2.00				51.00	
	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	37205	25.00 x 4.00	1.00	2.10	76	Olive-green	
	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	37206	25.00 x 6.00					130.00
	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	37207	25.00 x 8.00					200.00
	AlfaFol olive 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	54884	500.00 x 2.00					265.00
NEW	AlfaFol olive 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	54884	500.00 x 2.00	1200.00				



Top product characteristics

- Various dimensions pre-cut – the choice is yours!
- Uncomplicated bonding or welding with the OASE PVC liner accessories

Extras

PVC POND LINER

Handy to pack – easy to lay out

- Flexible, consequently easy to process
- Single ply, black
- UV resistant
- Weld seam resistant
- Rot resistant
- Fish compatible
- Cold resistant in accordance with DIN 53361
- Regenerate and cadmium free PVC
- Return guarantee for recycling and specialised disposal
- Material: PVC
- Guarantee: 15 years*^{P314}



Item no.	Dimensions (L x W)	Thickness	Net weight	Colour
	m	mm	kg	
51070	2.00 x 1.50	0.50	2.00	Black
50644	2.00 x 3.00		4.00	
50647	4.00 x 3.00		8.00	
50649	5.00 x 4.00		12.50	
50650	4.00 x 6.00		16.00	
50657	5.00 x 6.00		18.50	
50658	6.00 x 6.00		29.00	
50659	6.00 x 8.00		31.00	



Top product characteristics

- Extra strong: Withstands the increased stresses of a swim pond
- Practical: Easy bonding or welding with the OASE PVC liner accessories
- Optionally also with fabric insert for even greater durability

Extras

PVC POND LINER

Extremely robust – handles the most rigorous requirements

- Swim pond liner
- Extremely tough
- Fabric reinforcement for even greater durability is also an option
- Without tape measure
- Thickness: 1.5 mm
- On the roll
- UV resistant
- Guarantee: 15 years*^{P314}



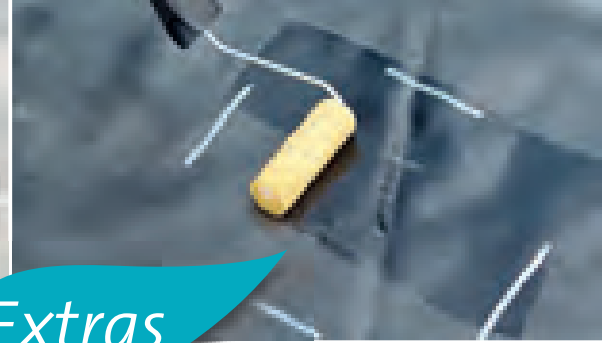
SwimFol Classic



SwimFol Gewebeverstärkt

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W)	Thickness	Roll weight	Core length	Core inner diameter	Colour	Material
		m	mm	kg	m	mm		
SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	37246	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	57.00	2.10	76	Olive-green	PVC
SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	46830	300.00 x 2.00		1020.00				
SwimFol Reinforced fabric 1.5mm / 2x15 m	57756	15.00 x 2.00		60.00				

NEW
NEW

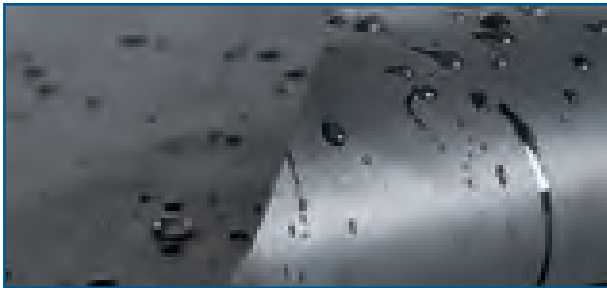


Extras

- Top product characteristics**
- Extra extensible: Ideal for irregular substrates and easy to process with the OASE EPDM liner accessories
 - Environmentally-compatible material, fish compatible and plant compatible
 - Particularly durable, UV-resistant and ozone-resistant

EPDM POND LINER – OASEFOL

Robust and versatile, of environmentally-compatible rubber



- Sections to 740 m² possible
- UV resistant
- Ozone resistant
- Extremely durable
- Extensible and flexible
- Fish compatible and plant compatible in accordance with WRc
- Environmentally neutral and recyclable
- Material: Rubber
- Guarantee: 20 years*^{P314}

TECHNICAL DATA

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	50668	30.48 x 3.05	1.00	120.85	2.13	120	Black	
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	50859	30.48 x 3.96		158.11				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	50671	30.48 x 4.27		169.19				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	50672	30.48 x 4.88		193.36				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	50673	30.48 x 5.49		217.53				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	50860	30.48 x 6.10		250.00				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	50675	60.96 x 6.10		483.41	3.35			
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	50676	30.48 x 7.32		290.04	2.13			
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	36272	20.12 x 8.02		220.00				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	50861	30.48 x 8.02		320.22	3.35			
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	50678	30.48 x 10.06		366.62				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	36906	30.48 x 12.20		484.00				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	36908	60.96 x 12.20		966.82				
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	36910	30.48 x 15.25		600.00				
OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	57686	Container		1.02		-		-
OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	50725			1.14				
OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	50726		1.52					



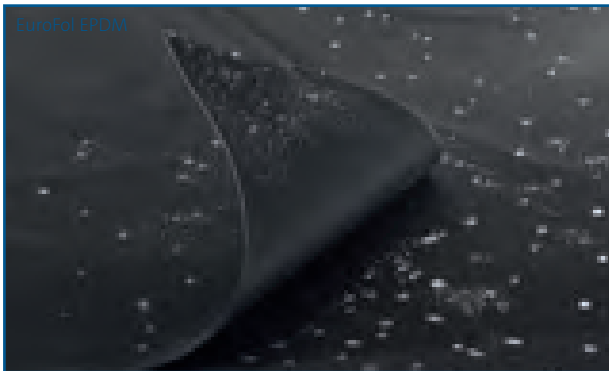
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Highly-resistant synthetic rubber liner, extremely durable
- Rough surface offers ideal settlement surface for microorganisms
- High-grade flexibility, consequently easy to process with the OASE EPDM liner accessories

EPDM POND LINER – EUROFOL

Rubber liner: Extra flexible, extremely durable



- Textured surface offers micro-organisms in the pond a good hold for settlement
- Jet-black colour – extremely dark colour, even underwater
- UV resistant
- Ozone resistant
- Clean surface without talcum powder
- Extremely durable
- Extensible and flexible
- Fish compatible and plant compatible in accordance with WvC
- Environmentally neutral and recyclable
- Material: Rubber
- Guarantee: 20 years^{*P.314}

TECHNICAL DATA

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour
EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3 x 30 m	47676	30.00 x 3.00	0.75	72.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6 x 30 m	47677	30.00 x 6.00		144.00			
EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 9 x 30 m	47678	30.00 x 9.00		216.00			
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3 x 30 m	45466	30.00 x 3.00	1.00	92.00	3.35		
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	45467	30.00 x 4.50		138.00			
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6 x 30 m	45468	30.00 x 6.00		185.00			
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 9 x 30 m	45469	30.00 x 9.00		277.00			
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12 x 30 m	45470	30.00 x 12.00		369.00			
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15 x 30 m	45471	30.00 x 15.00		461.00			
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / truck order	45472	on request	1.20	-	-	-	
EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm / truck order	45473			-	-	-	
EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm / truck order	45474			1.50	-	-	-

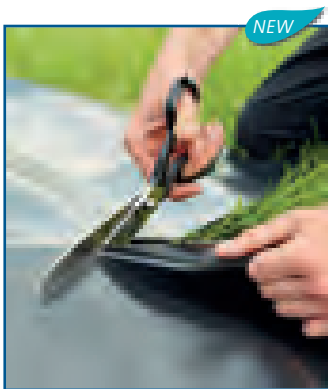


Extras

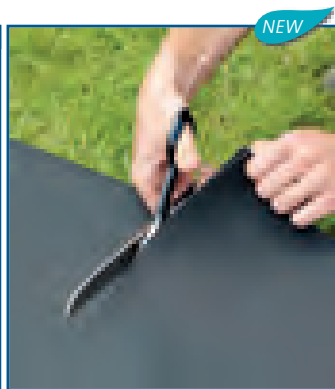
- Top product characteristics**
- Custom liner sections – fast and direct from OASE
 - Fewer off-cuts thanks to precise length.
 - Easier handling at your construction site

ROLL SECTIONS PVC & EPDM

Is an entire roll of pond liner too much? No problem!



AlfaFol PVC black



EuroFol EPDM

- OASE liner quality cut to measure from the roll
- Including a folding diagram that enables the positioning and lay-out of the liner in the pond excavation
- Express delivery within 24 hours is possible in many regions. Contact us
- Large sections from approx. 50 m² are rolled up on a core, small sections are delivered folded

TECHNICAL DATA

	Item no.	Width m	Length max. m	Grid size length m	Thickness mm	Colour
NEW AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	57776	2.00	25.00	0.50	0.50	Black
NEW AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	57777	4.00				
NEW AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	57778	6.00				
NEW AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	57779	8.00				
NEW AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	57780	2.00	15.00		1.00	
NEW AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	57781	4.00				
NEW AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	57782	6.00				
NEW AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	57783	8.00				
NEW AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=10m	57784	10.00	30.00			
NEW AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=12m	57785	12.00				
NEW EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=3 m	57952	3.00				
NEW EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=4.5 m	57953	4.50				
NEW EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width= 6 m	57954	6.00	30.00			
NEW EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=9 m	57955	9.00				
NEW EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=12 m	57956	12.00				
NEW EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=15 m	57957	15.00				



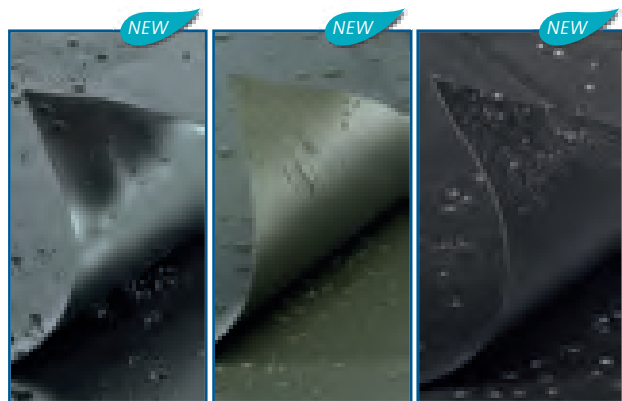
Extras

Top product characteristics

- Fewer off-cuts thanks to precise manufacturing
- Faster and more cost effective lay-out since the majority of the welding work is not required on site
- Liner is welded under controlled conditions so is always of a consistent quality

2D FABRICATION PVC & EPDM

Rectangular pond tarps tailored to your needs



AlfaFol PVC black

SwimFol fabric-reinforced EuroFol EPDM

- Including a folding diagram that enables the positioning and lay-out of the liner in the pond excavation
- Rectangular dimensions are possible
- Comply with the grid dimensions and maximum length and width
- Weight of the liner requires appropriate unloading options
- Overlap of the weld seams must be taken into account when measuring. In the width for each welding seam there is an approx. 3 cm of material overlap, which reduces the overall width of the delivered liner accordingly
- Large sections from approx. 50 m² are rolled up on a core, small sections are delivered folded

TECHNICAL DATA

	Item no.	Length max. m	Width max. m	Grid size length m	Grid size width m	Thickness mm	Colour
NEW	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, 2D Basic	30.00	30.00	0.50	2.00	0.50	Black
NEW	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, 2D Basic					1.00	Olive-green
NEW	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm, 2D Basic					1.00	Black
NEW	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	1.50	Olive-green				
NEW	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	25.00	20.00		1.50	1.50	Olive-green
NEW	SwimFol Reinforced fabr. 1.5mm, 2D Basic	25.00	20.00				
NEW	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	30.00	30.00	0.50	1.50	1.00	Black
NEW	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm, 2D Basic					1.20	
NEW	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm, 2D Basic				1.50		



Extras

- Top product characteristics**
- Robust decorative liner in a natural look, coated with genuine fine pebbles
 - Fleece coating on the underside facilitates bonding with the pond liner
 - Ideal aid for protecting the pond liner in the edge area from UV radiation

STONE LINER

Naturally beautiful: for a particularly aesthetic appearance



- Particularly robust decorative liner
- With fine, genuine pebbles
- Fleece coating on the underside can be bonded with PVC liner
- Fastening made easy: Simply fix stone liner in place on the pond liner with OASE UniFix+
- Can also be used as decorative liner in model making
- 3 year guarantee*^{P,314}

TECHNICAL DATA

Item no.	Dimensions (L x W)	Thickness	Roll weight	Colour	Material
	m	mm	kg		
40293	25.00 x 0.40	0.50	35.00	granite grey	PP
40294	20.00 x 0.60		45.00		
40295	12.00 x 1.00		50.00		
47752	12.00 x 1.20		60.00		
36290	25.00 x 0.40		35.00	Sand	
36291	20.00 x 0.60		45.00		
36292	12.00 x 1.00		50.00		
36330	12.00 x 1.20		60.00		



Extras

Recommendation

For an ideal result with the PVC liner adhesive, the liner should first be cleaned and dried (liner must be free of grease). Brush the parts to be bonded and let them flash-off for 5-10 minutes. Then bond and press on firmly with a silicone roller (see OASE pond construction case). For bonding the outside temperature must be at least 5°C. Bonding is improved above 10°C.

ACCESSORIES – PVC LINER

Reliably holds – perfectly matched adhesive systems

PVC-LINER REPAIR KIT



- High-performance underwater adhesive
- Fish compatible and plant compatible
- With adapter 1.0 mm and PVC liner piece (20 x 40 cm).

		PVC-Liner repair kit
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	142 x 75 x 21
Net weight	kg	0.18
Container size		75 g
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50843

PVC LINER ADHESIVE



- Quick and easy, bonds all PVC liners.
- 2-year shelf life
- For 1 m² area (250 ml)
- For 4 m² area (1000 ml)

	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml
Dimensions (L x W x H)	70 x 70 x 100	120 x 120 x 185
Net weight	0.19	1.00
Container size	250 ml	1000 ml
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB	
Item no.	36861	36862

Tip!

With the brush included in the set, application of the PVC adhesive is easy. Large surfaces can be coated uniformly with the brush.



OaseFol Primer

Extras

Recommendation

Bonding of EPDM pond liner is a snap. High-quality material significantly facilitates handling: First apply the OaseFol Primer uniformly and let it flash-off, until a touch of the finger no longer pulls off threads of the primer. Then apply OaseFol SeamTape or the large repair tape OaseFol Flashing, to reliably bond seams and connections of OaseFol EPDM pond liner. The OASE pond construction case provides the necessary tools for processing EPDM liner.

ACCESSORIES EPDM LINER/ACCESSORIES, GENERAL

Permanent, elastic bonding made easy

OASEFOL PRIMER



- Priming and activation for pre-treatment of EPDM liners prior to applying OaseFol SeamTape and flashing
- Suitable for use with OaseFol EPDM liner and with EuroFol EPDM liner
- Material consumption: approx. 20 running metres seam / litre OaseFol Primer

		OaseFol Primer 0.75 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	100 x 100 x 120
Net weight	kg	0.70
Container size		0.75 l
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		40000

SPRAY BOND



- Contact adhesive for bonding EPDM liner on different substrates, such as wood or masonry
- Suitable for use with OaseFol EPDM liner and with EuroFol EPDM liner
- Ideal as an installation aid when laying out liner for steep pond walls
- Spray liner and the surface to be bonded with adhesive and after 2-4 minutes flash-off time, bond both surfaces together
- Material consumption: approx 70 ml per m²
- All substrates must be dry, as well as free of grease and dust

		SprayBond 500 ml NEW
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	65 x 65 x 220
Net weight	kg	0.47
Container size		500 ml
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		57758

Tip!

Do you want to individually adapt the liner to the size and shape of your pond? No problem. Simply cut EPDM liner to size and connect the sections together. To do this, first apply OaseFol Primer, then tape and bond with OaseFol SeamTape. You will find EPDM liner processing videos at www.oase-livingwater.com

EPDM LINER ADHESIVE & ACCESSORIES

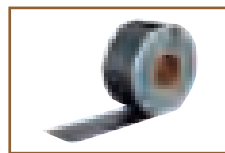
Permanent, elastic bonding made easy

POND CONSTRUCTION CASE



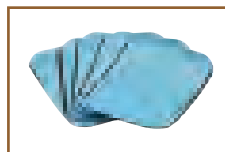
	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Net weight kg	Description
Liner Toolbox	60614	350 x 60 x 310	1.65	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pond construction case with professional tools, consisting of: Liner scissors, silicone roller, pressure roller, tape measure, solid marker

OASEFOL SEAMTAPE



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Net weight kg	Application
OaseFol SeamTape	50714	30500 x 76	2.30	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seam joining tape for EPDM liner

OASEFOL FLASHING 180 x 230 MM



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Net weight kg	Application
OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	50845	230 x 180	0.10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SOS repair tape for EPDM liner

OASEFOL FLASHING 22.3 CM X 15.25 M



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Net weight kg	Application
OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	50715	15250 x 223	8.00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SOS repair tape for EPDM liner

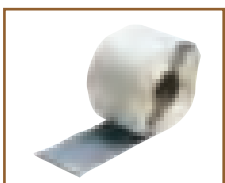
UNIVERSAL ADHESIVE

UNIFIX + 290 ML



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Net weight EA	Container size EA	Application
UniFix + 290 ml	57148	220 x 50 x 220	220 x 50 x 220	0.52	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High performance universal adhesive for a wide variety of liners and substrates. 290 ml cartridge

FIXOFOL 7 CM X 6 M



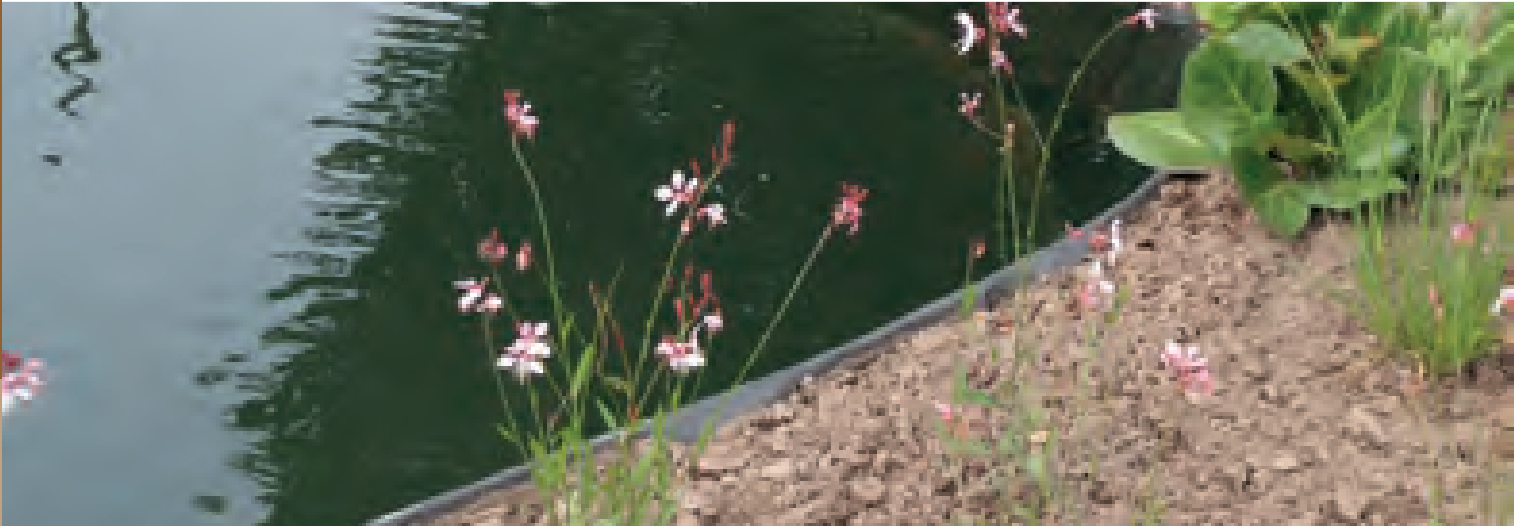
	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Net weight kg	Application
FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	57149	6000 x 70	1.16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seam joining tape for EPDM and PVC pond liner



Application example: Stakes



Application example: Bed enclosure

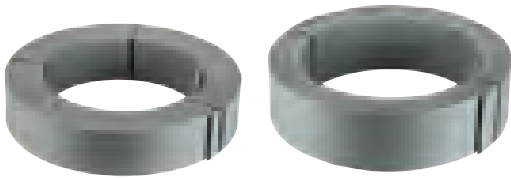


Application example: Pond edge

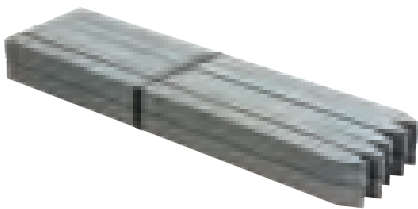
POND EDGE

Pond edge system & bed enclosure

PondEdge pond rim 14 cm / PondEdge pond rim 19 cm



PondEdge 10 ground stakes XL



PondEdge 10 ground stakes



- Pond edge serves as capillary barrier
- Solid material ground stakes are torsion-resistant and can also be easily installed in firm ground
- Specifies the subsequent maximum water level in the pond
- Gives the pond a harmonious shape
- Consists of non-rotting recycled material and has a long service life
- Stick a ground stake in the ground every 50 cm and fasten the pond edge with threaded unions or use a staple gun
- Easy installation and fast assembly
- Also ideally suited as lawn edging, bed enclosure or terrace delimitation.

PRODUCT DETAILS



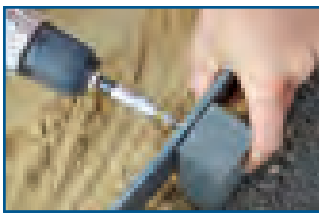
Ground stakes for a stable basis

For fastening, ram the ground stakes into the substrate spaced at approx. 50 cm intervals.



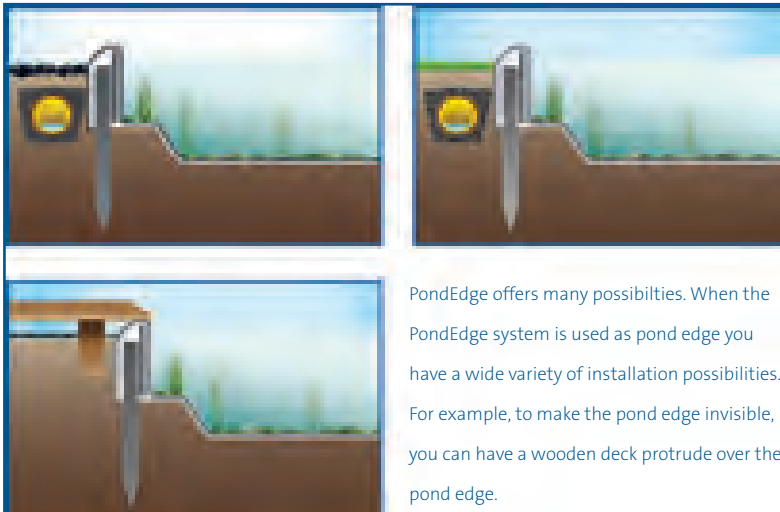
Horizontal installation

During the entire installation, ensure that the ground stakes, as well as the pond edge are aligned horizontally.



Installing the pond edge

The pond edge can be cut to size and is then bolted to the ground stakes.



PondEdge offers many possibilities. When the PondEdge system is used as pond edge you have a wide variety of installation possibilities. For example, to make the pond edge invisible, you can have a wooden deck protrude over the pond edge.

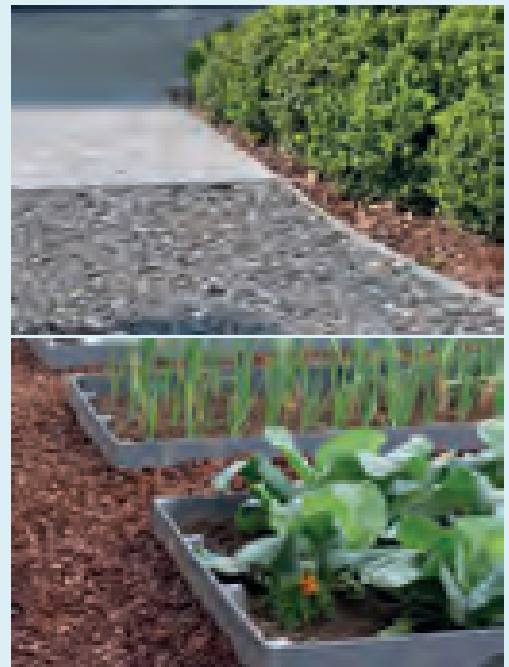
Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Practical: Ground stakes in different lengths, suitable for different ground conditions*
- *Uncomplicated: effortless installation*
- *Flexible: Simply form the shape you desire*

Recommendation

The flexible, extremely durable material is not just suitable as a capillary barrier for a pond edge, it can also harmoniously enclose beds, lawn areas or terraces.



TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW	NEW	NEW	NEW
		PondEdge pond rim 14 cm, 25 m	PondEdge pond rim 19 cm, 25 m	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	25000 x 140 x 7	25000 x 190 x 7	380 x 31 x 31	580 x 31 x 31
Colour		Grey			
Net weight	kg	23.50	30.00	3.50	5.55
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		57751	57752	57753	57754



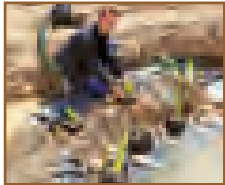
Application example: Marginal plant holders



Application example: Embankment mat

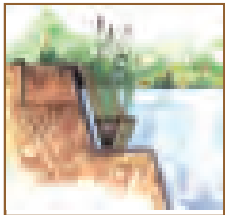
POND PLANT ACCESSORIES

EMBANKMENT MATS



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Roll weight	Colour	Material	Description
Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	53762	20.00 x 1.00	15.00	Brown	Coconut	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mesh width: 20 x 20 mm • On the roll


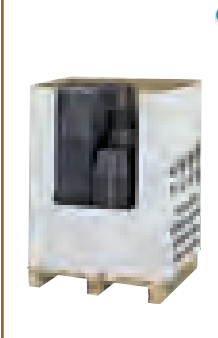

MARGINAL PLANT HOLDERS




	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W)	Plant holder dimensions	Colour	Material	Description
Marginal plant holder jute	36296	60 x 100	20 x 50 cm	Sand	Jute	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incl. 4 fastening hooks • Jute mesh with plastic fabric



PLANT BASKETS, PLASTIC

	Item no.	Dimensions	Volume in l	Pallet content	Description	
		(L x W x H) cm	l	EA		
	Plant basket display (filled)	57757	84 x 67 x 115	-	675	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust textile Contains 675 plant baskets, please pay attention to pallet content
Display contents:						
	Plant basket round 13	52630	13 x 13 x 10	1	100	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust textile
	Plant basket round 22	52632	22 x 22 x 12	5	90	
	Plant basket water lilies round 40	54318	40 x 40 x 28	35	10	
	Plant basket rectangular 11	53754	11 x 11 x 11	1	100	
	Plant basket rectangular 19	52631	19 x 19 x 9	3		
	Plant basket rectangular 23	52633	23 x 23 x 13	7	75	
	Plant basket rectangular 28	53755	28 x 28 x 18	14		
	Plant basket rectangular 35	54313	35 x 35 x 26	32	40	
Plant basket oval 45	53756	45 x 18 x 15	12	60		

PLANT BASKETS TEXTILE

	Item no.	Dimensions	Volume in l	Content display	Description	
		(L x W x H) cm	l	EA		
	Plant basket textile round 15	51189	15 x 15 x 15	3	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust textile
	Plant basket textile round 25	51190	25 x 25 x 25	12	50	
	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	51191	18 x 18 x 18	6	50	
	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	51201	25 x 25 x 25	16	50	
	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	51203	30 x 30 x 30	27	50	

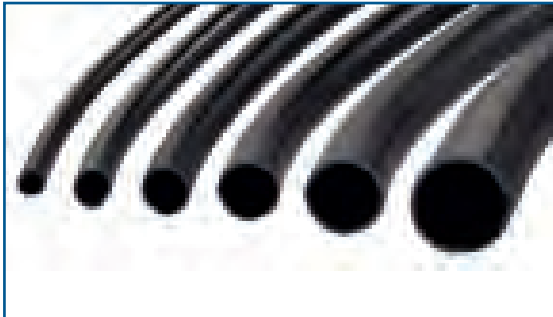


Extras

- Top product characteristics**
- Easy to lay out thanks to the flexible, UV-resistant material
 - Excellent pressure-resistance to 3 bar
 - 5 different sizes, each on 25 m rolls

SPIRAL HOSE, BLACK

Classic and reliable!



- UV resistant
- Good sinking characteristics
- Temperature resistant from -15°C to +50°C
- Heavy metal free - guaranteed
- Very smooth, flow optimised inner wall design
- Pressure: 3 bar

TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

	Spiral hose black 1/2", 30 m	Spiral hose black 3/4", 25 m	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 25 m	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 25 m	Spiral hose black 2", 25 m	
Diameter	mm	13	19	25	32	38	50
Length		30.00	25.00				
Guarantee * P. 314		2					
Colour		Black					
Material		PVC					
Max. operating pressure		3					
Item no. (GB-Version)		-					-
Item no.		57521	37175	37176	37177	37178	57755



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Extremely high pressure-resistance to 6 bar
- Flow-optimised inner wall design for smooth flow-through
- Highly durable and robust spirals worked into the material

SPIRAL HOSE, GREEN

Extra robust!



- Green with black spirals
- UV resistant
- Good sinking characteristics
- Temperature resistant from -15°C to +50°C
- Heavy metal free - guaranteed
- Very smooth, flow optimised inner wall design
- Pressure: 6 bar

TECHNICAL DATA

	Spiral hose green 3/4", 25 m	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	Spiral hose green 1 1/4", 25 m	Spiral hose green 1 1/2", 25 m	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	
Diameter	mm	19	25	32	38	50
Length		25.00			20.00	
Guarantee * P. 314		2				
Colour		Green				
Material		PVC				
Max. operating pressure		6				
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		53470	52883	52980	52981	36500



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Flexible PVC material
- 4 different diameters on 5 and 10 m rolls

SPIRAL HOSE SECTIONS, BLACK

Practically packed and easily laid out.



- Pressure: 1 bar
- Temperature resistant from -15°C to +50°C
- Practical hose sections in 5 m / 10 m length
- Smooth, flow optimised inner wall design
- Flexible PVC material
- Handy, light and easy to carry

TECHNICAL DATA

		Spiral hose sections							
		3/4"		1"		1 ¼"		1 ½"	
Diameter	mm	19		25		32		38	
Length	m	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2							
Colour		Black							
Material		PVC							
Max. operating pressure	bar	1							
Item no. (GB-Version)		-							
Item no.		57529	57562	57530	57531	57563	57564	57532	57533



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Pliable but dimensionally stable with integrated reinforcement spirals for bonding with PVC fittings*
- *Highly resistant: Does not rot, UV-resistant, abrasion-resistant and impact resistant*
- *Thanks to a smooth exterior wall, can be easily introduced into conduit*

SWIMFLEX DA 50

Ideal for the pipework in swim ponds



- Flexible PVC line
- Extremely tough
- For easy installation of pipelines in swim ponds
- Can be bonded to PVC connection fittings
- On the roll
- Temperature resistant from -20°C to +60°C
- Pressure: 7 bar

TECHNICAL DATA

		SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m
Diameter	mm	50
Length	m	25.00
Guarantee ^{* P. 314}	Years	2
Colour		Grey
Material		PVC
Max. operating pressure	bar	7
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB
Item no.		37288



- Top product characteristics**
- Can be bolted to the edge of the pool
 - Can be bonded with PVC liner for a safe connection
 - Can be welded for a firm composite

Extras

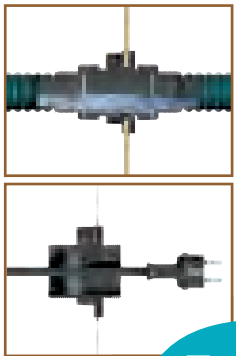
LINER SHEET

For clean pool edges – closing edge for PVC liner

- Sheet metal coated on one side with PVC liner
- The liner is thermally welded to the sheet and forms a solid composite
- Sheet metal thickness: 0.6 mm
- Liner thickness: 0.6 mm



Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Material
37249	2.00 x 0.10	1.20	Steel / PVC



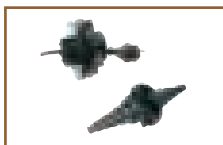
- Top product characteristics**
- No visible cables or hoses
 - Flexible implementation for pond liners & pre-formed pools

Extras

WALL AND LINER TRANSITION

Ingenious design – invisible transition of cables and hoses

- Suitable for pond liner, PE pools, GRP or preformed ponds
- Easy installation due to handy screw connections
- Safe and clean sealing on flat surfaces

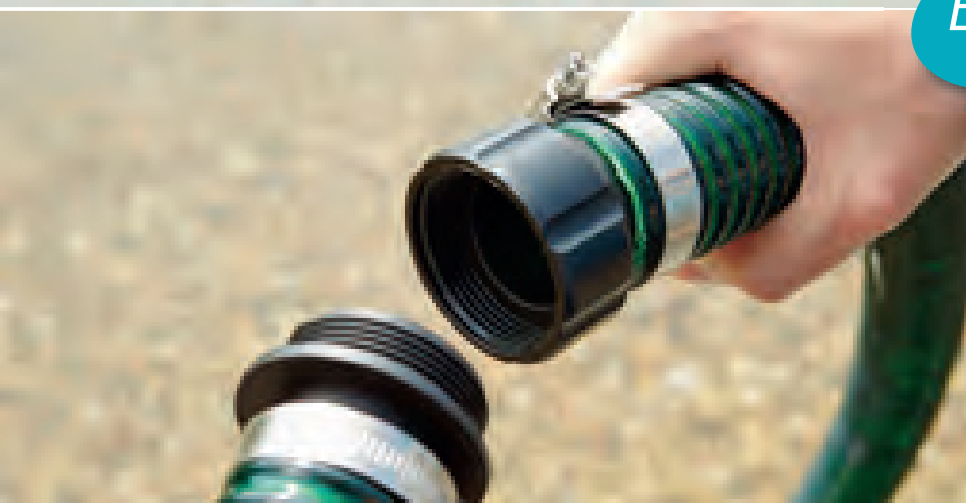


Item no.	Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	Guarantee * P. 314 Years	Connection inlet mm	Connection inlet	Suitable for cable diameter mm	Material
57154	115 x 335	2	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50	¼", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"	3-9	plastic



Extras


Recommendation
Cut the stepped hose adapter to a size that is suitable for the hose diameter. This prevents throughput losses and friction losses in the hose system and avoids pressure losses.




HOSES & CONNECTORS

Fast connection of hoses


HOSE CONNECTORS

	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
	55362	13 / 19 / 25	½", ¾", 1"	13	PVC	• For connecting different hose diameters
	55361	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	25	PVC	
	55360	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	38	PVC	
	54800	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	38	PVC	
NEW	57759	38	1 ½"	50	PVC	
NEW	57760	50	2"	50	PVC	
NEW	57761	38 / 50	1 ½", 2"	50	PVC	

HOSE CLAMPS FOR FIXING HOSE AND ADAPTER IN PLACE

	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
	51206	13 / 19	½", ¾"	16-27	Stainless steel	• Bound in pairs • In a colourful display box
	51207	25	1"	20-32		
	51208	32 / 38	1 ¼", 1 ½"	35-50		
	55690	38 / 50	1 ½", 2"	40-60		

WALL TRANSITION & LINER TRANSITION

	Item no.	Execution	Diameter	Description
	37252	Single-side sleeve and liner sheeting	50	• With single side adhesive union and liner flange
	37254	Dual-side sleeve and liner sheeting	50	• For sealing with the liner
	37256	Liner sheeting including pipe section with sleeve	100	• High load bearing capacity

WATER DISTRIBUTORS, TUBES & CONNECTORS

WATER DISTRIBUTORS



		Water distributor Multi WD 1/2"	Water distributor Multi WD 3/4"	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	Flow regulator 1 1/2"	Y-distributor 1 1/2"
Number of inlets	EA	1				
Connection inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			25 / 32 / 38	
Connection inlet		Stepped hose adapter 3/4" - 1 1/2"			Stepped hose adapter 1" - 1 1/2"	2"-thread and stepped hose adapter 3/4" - 2"
Number of outlets	EA	3			1	2
Connections, outlet	mm	13	19	25	25 / 32 / 38	
Connections, outlet		1/2"	3/4"	1"	Stepped hose adapter 1" - 1 1/2"	1 1/2" with stepped hose adapter 1" - 1 1/2"
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensures optimal interaction between pump, hoses and water outlet. With double distributor function: Use the included sealing cap to completely seal one of the three distributor openings if necessary. Each inlet 1" external thread or 1/2" internal thread. 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For adjustment of water flow rates with 2 stepped hose adapters 1" - 1/2" 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets can be regulated individually. Not suitable for dry installation.
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		37101	37158	37159	56630	56668

PIPES & CONNECTORS

	Item no.	Diameter mm	Length mm	Tilt angle °	Description
	37143	380	380		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For secure connection of pond and ProfiClear modules is flanged or bonded to liner
	50307	40	480	-	
	50829	50			
	55043	70			
	50427	105			
	50308	40	150	45	
	50833	50			
	55044	70			
	55045	70	150	87	
	50430	105	-	45	
"90° Bitron"/>	50540	50		90	
	55046	70	-	-	

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Trouble free level detection thanks to a conductive sensor
- Full setup flexibility through 20 m sensor cable
- Solenoid valve closes automatically if there is a power outage

Recommendation

With automatic water replenishment you sustainably assure a stable water level. This is recommended for stable operation of a gravity fed filter system, such as the ProfiClear. In addition your pond remains an eye catcher.

PROFICLEAR GUARD

Automatic water replenishment system

- Complete set consisting of control system, ½" solenoid valve and conductive level detection
- Sensor can be shortened to 10 mm switching differential
- Sensor sensitivity is adjustable
- Integrate switching hysteresis to prevent undesired replenishment through waves
- LED status display for the solenoid valve
- The control system can be mounted on a wall
- Including sensor fastening element for projecting pond edges
- Servo-controlled 230 V brass solenoid valve (splashproof installation required)



TECHNICAL DATA

		ProfiClear Guard
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 55 x 111
Rated voltage		230 V / 50/60 Hz
rated voltage - sensor	V	12
Power consumption	W	3
Net weight	kg	2.82
Power cable length	m	2.00
Cable length sensor	m	20.00
Cable length of the valve	m	3.00
Connection	mm	13
Connection		½"
Max. operating pressure	bar	18
Switching differential	mm	25
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50951

*page 314



WATER SPOUTS POND FIGURES

A timeless eye-catcher: Decorative water jet



WATER SPOUTS

		Water spouts Fish	Water spouts Frog	Water spouts Duck	Water spouts Turtle
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	240 x 130 x 155	250 x 190 x 100	240 x 140 x 160	230 x 170 x 125
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Made of weather resistant polyresin Supplemental oxygen supply for the pond 13 mm brass hose connection 			
Item no.		36777	36774	36775	36778



POND FIGURES

		Pond figures Mallard duck drake	Pond figures Mallard duck female	Pond figures Teal drake	Pond figures Teal female
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	400 x 150 x 170		260 x 115 x 105	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lifelike addition to the pond landscape 			
Item no.		36864	36865	36866	36867



POND FIGURES

		Pond figures Heron	Pond figures Duckling
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	500 x 170 x 760	130 x 70 x 75
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lifelike addition to the pond landscape The heron model is an effective protection against raiding herons. 	
Item no.		36868	36863



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Natural design of large lakes
- Extremely robust, long service life
- Easy installation with preformed pond zones

Recommendation

Plants in and on the pond not only look nice, but they also offer their own contribution to maintaining the biological balance. Speak with your OASE stockist about the best planting ideas.

PREFORMED PONDS STONECOR

Blends in so naturally

- Ultra strong material. Durable, abrasion resistant, impact resistant, as well as weather resistant; made of linear high pressure polyethylene LLD-PE
- Grained surface offers ideal conditions for settlement of pond biology
- Natural materials used in your garden
- Unique design - based on the most beautiful lakes in the world
- High inherent stability
- Uniform density of material in the entire preformed pond
- Frost proof
- Environmentally friendly
- 100 % recyclable
- 15 year guarantee*^{P.314}

The deep zones		
Small pond	Large pond	
150-190 cm	190-400 cm	
1	10 cm	11 cm
2	20 cm	25 cm
3	35 cm	35 cm
4	60 cm	80 cm
5	85 cm	110 cm

TECHNICAL DATA



		Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	2.30 x 1.83 x 0.87		2.82 x 1.72 x 0.96		2.70 x 2.17 x 1.17		3.04 x 2.30 x 1.17	
Net weight	kg	68.00		86.00		115.00		144.00	
Guarantee * ^{P.314}	Years	15							
Volume in l	l	1000		1300		2000		2500	
Colour		Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB							
Item no.		36994	36995	36998	36999	37002	37003	36988	36989

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Integrated marsh and plant zone
- With different depth zones for a broad spectrum of flora and fauna
- Enrichment for gardens with natural design

Recommendation

The right place for your pond takes some thought; the biological balance of the water is significantly influenced by the choice of location. A semi-shade area with few trees is ideally suited, so that contamination due to leaves and pine needles is kept to a minimum. 4-6 of sunlight daily ensure a balanced climate. To ensure that water and flushed out nutrients do not accumulate, do not install the pond at the lowest point of the garden landscape. And finally the best tip of all: In order to optimally enjoy your pond, including flora and fauna, you should have an unobstructed view into the pond from your favourite place.

PREFORMED PONDS PE – ORGANIC

Organic shapes for a natural impression

- Preformed plastic ponds for pond sizes up to 1 m³
- Fast and easy planting because marsh zones and plant zones are already integrated in the preformed pond
- Easy installation of pumps

TECHNICAL DATA



		Preformed pond PE 150	Preformed pond PE 250	Preformed pond PE 500	Preformed pond PE 750	Preformed pond PE 1000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	1.20 x 0.80 x 0.45	1.35 x 0.92 x 0.54	1.78 x 1.26 x 0.56	2.10 x 1.40 x 0.60	2.40 x 1.40 x 0.62
Net weight	kg	2.50	3.50	8.50	17.10	19.00
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	15				
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		36790	36767	36768	36769	36770

Extras

Top product characteristics

- Perfectly suited as a contemporary design element with water
- Easy installation
- Robust material & stable shape

Recommendation

The water must be constantly recirculated, even in smaller basins. To ensure that the cool water remains healthy and visually appealing, integrating a pump and filter is always recommended.

PREFORMED PONDS PE – ARCHITECTURAL

Clear, straight shapes for the modern water garden

- Robust HDPE ponds
- Modern, rectangular design
- High strength walls
- Stable edge (45 cm high)
- Installation only recessed in the ground. For above ground installation a stabilising frame must be used.

TECHNICAL DATA



		Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	0.78 x 0.38 x 0.45	0.75 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 1.55 x 0.45
Net weight	kg	2.00	4.50	7.00	14.00
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	15			
Volume in l	l	80	180	280	600
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		50758	50759	50760	50761

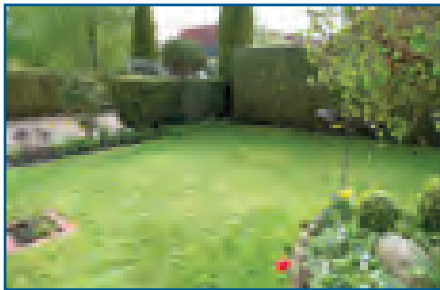
PLANT TABLE

	Wild calla lily	Creeping Jenny	Watercress	Monkey flower	Hanging sedge	Northern bearded sedge	Marsh marigold	Marsh fern	Swamp spurge	Water forget-me-not	Small broad-leafed cat-tail	March gentian	Meadow sweet	Tall bearded iris	Water horsetail	Hemp agrimony	Firecandle	Bogbean	Water plantain	Branched bur weed	Sweet flag	Cattail	Mare's tail	Watermint	Arrow head
Bank zone	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•															
1 10 – 12 cm				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
2 20 – 25 cm										•							•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
3 35 cm																									•
4 60 – 80 cm																									
5 83 – 110 cm																									
Floating plants																									

Our Stonecor® preformed ponds offer a lot of living space for a wide variety of plant life with their pronounced deep zones - planting is easy with this plant table.

INSTALL IT YOURSELF

Easy step-by-step!



1. Location

The ideal pond location is away from deciduous trees and conifers and has approximately 4 - 6 hours of sunlight daily.



2. Tools

For installation you require: Spade, shovel, filler sand, level, yardstick, and a garden hose with water connection.



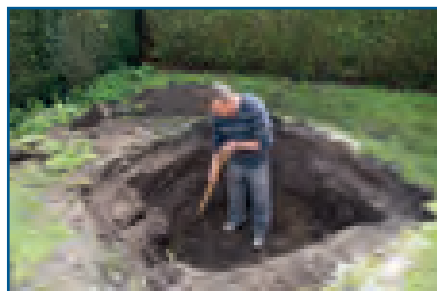
3. Marking

First, position the preformed pond in the desired location, then mark the contours with sand.



4. Deep zones

The different deep zones are also marked with sand incrementally.



5. Excavation

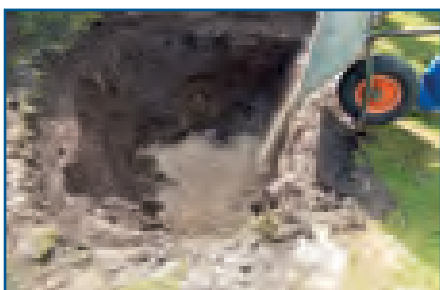
Generously dig out the specific zones of the garden pond.



6. First test

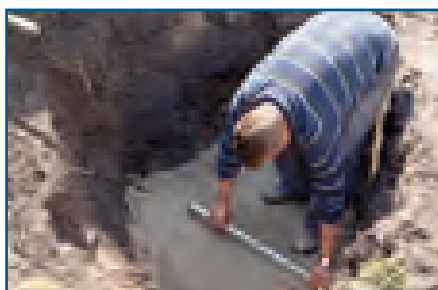
Then insert the preformed pond to see how it fits.

Flowering rush	Marsh cinquefoil	Celery-tongued crowfoot	Jointed pondweed	Floating water hyacinth	Common reed	Pickerel weed	Jointed pondweed	Needle spike rush	Water soldier	Common bladderwort	Floating crowfoot	Floating pondweed	Water starwort	Water knotweed	Hardy water lily	Yellow floating heart	South African cape pondweed	Water lily	Water chestnut	American waterweed	White water lily	Yarrow	Amazon Frogbit	Chickweed	
•	•	•																							Bank zone
																									10 – 12 cm
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•																20 – 25 cm
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•											35 cm
										•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	60 – 80 cm
									•																83 – 110 cm
																							•	•	Floating plants



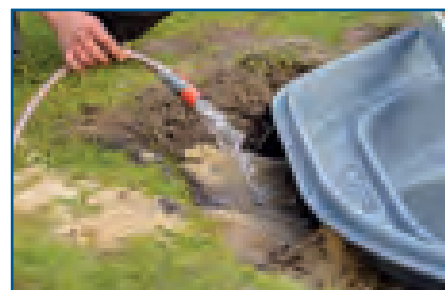
7. Fill-in

Adjust the different excavated levels with filler sand to compensate unevenness.



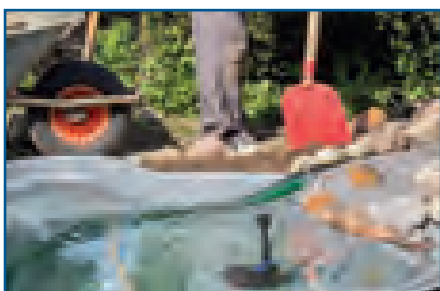
8. Levelling

The floor and the pool are levelled out in length and width. Then the pool is filled with water to approximately 1/3.



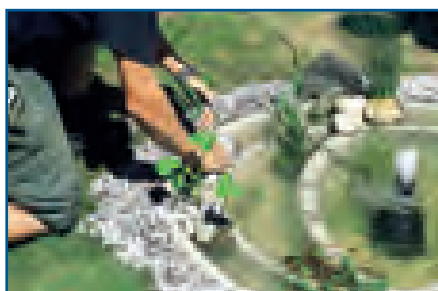
9. Backfilling

All around the perimeter, wet sand is backfilled under the edge of the preformed pond to fill any cavities.



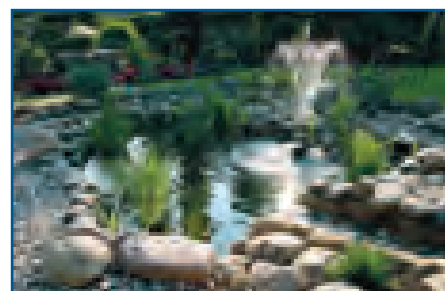
10. Filling and compensating

In the final step, the area around the preformed pond is adapted to the preformed pond with sand, soil, gravel, etc.



11. Edge area décor

Now you can start planting and designing the pond. Ensure that you completely fill the perimeter bank zone with gravel.



That's it!

In just a short time, your own pond is ready!

Waterfalls of stainless steel: Stylish, expressive, timelessly beautiful!

For an absolute eyecatcher for your garden, the terrace or your pond – go for the waterfalls from OASE. The complete Waterfall Set 30 is ideal for easy and fast installation at the edge of the pond, in gravel or in a suitable planter box. Your waterfall becomes larger and wider with the Waterfall Set 60 Solo, which can be combined with an existing filter and watercourse pump or the AquaMax Eco Classic.

With OASE Waterfall 30/60/90 you can create your own very personal waterfall that can also be integrated in a wall design with wonderful simplicity. For this you require an additional pump, which your OASE stockist would be pleased to recommend to you. Brand new – now warming LED lights can also be integrated. Easily installed, the Waterfall Illumination makes every waterfall shine.





ELEGANCE IN THE EVENING HOURS: With the Waterfall Illumination every waterfall is easily immersed in warm and pleasant light.

WATERFALLS

Tip!

For long-term satisfaction with the waterfall, clean the stainless steel surface regularly, so that calcium deposits and dirt do not build up.

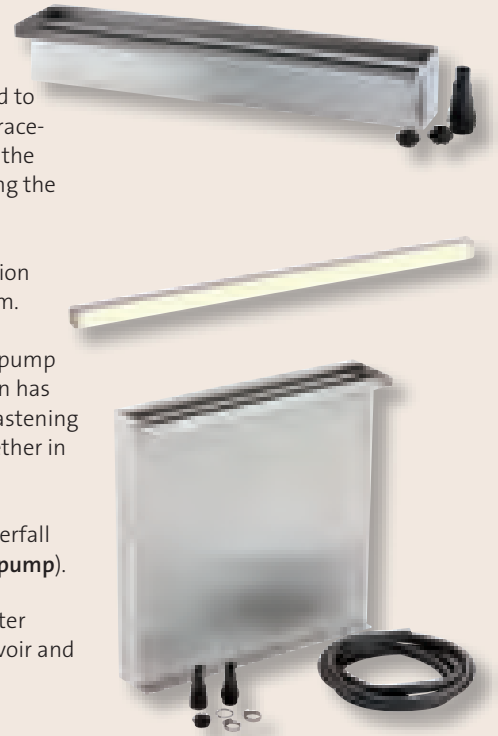
WATERFALL 30/60/90 Recessed or bolted to the wall, with a width of 30/60/90 cm, graceful waterfalls can be created. You will find the matching pump AquaMax Eco for operating the waterfall, starting on page 62.

WATERFALL ILLUMINATION LED illumination for waterfalls in widths of 30 cm and 60 cm.

WATERFALL SET 30 The complete set incl. pump and hose in a modern stainless steel design has an outflow width of 30 cm. The two side fastening lugs make installation fast and easy – whether in a bed of gravel or at the edge of the pond.

WATERFALL SET 60 SOLO The elegant waterfall with a width of 60 cm (in the Set **without pump**).

It is also easy to install as a standalone water feature in combination with a water reservoir and cover (see page 293).



This is how easy it is: Sample set up of a Waterfall Set 30



First provide an even and firm surface – a solid base, e.g. of concrete, that serves as the pedestal.



The Waterfall 30 is then placed on this straight slab: To do this simply fasten the two side fastening lugs with stainless steel screws.



For a perfectly aligned fountain, ensure that it is set up horizontally. Use a spirit level for this.



Now connect pump and hose. Then open the rear wall and fasten the hose. The hose is then routed out at the rear opening, and the pump is lowered into the water. That's it!



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Sophisticated and graceful waterfalls of high quality, non-rusting stainless steel
- Individual and easy installation possibilities in three widths
- Even and uniform water pattern to 1 m in height

Recommendation

The correct selection of the pump with the matching water flow rate is particularly important for a uniform waterfall. (See table: Pump recommendation)

WATERFALL

Attractive waterfalls of stainless steel

- Individual design through 3 different widths: 30 cm, 60 cm or 90 cm
- Compact and robust Waterfall of high quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A)
- Easy installation as permanent built in unit or bolted onto the wall
- Included in the scope of delivery: each with threaded opening on the rear and underside, as well as a stepped hose adapter (19, 25, 32, 38 mm) and a plug.
- With extended outlet for convenient installation!

Waterfall height (L x W x H)	Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
400-1.000 mm	Aperture (mm) 500-800	Aperture (mm) 400-800	Aperture (mm) 400-800
1.000-1.500 mm	Aperture (mm) 500-800	Aperture (mm) 500-800	Aperture (mm) 600-900
1.500 mm	Aperture (mm) 500-800	Aperture (mm) 600-900	Aperture (mm) 600-900



TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	140 x 300 x 100	140 x 600 x 100	140 x 900 x 100
Net weight	kg	1.60	2.60	6.00
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2		
Connection sunctions-side	mm	25		32
Connection sunctions-side		1"		1 1/4"
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		50704	50585	50706

*page 314





Extras

Top product characteristics

- Waterfall stand of high-quality stainless steel
- Modern design
- Easy installation

Recommendation

Regularly clean the stainless steel surface, so that deposits do not adhere.

WATERFALL SETS

Waterfall set in modern stainless steel design

- Waterfall stand in 30 cm or 60 cm width
- Two side fastening lugs enable easy attachment on a solid substrate (e.g. concrete slab) for use in the shallow water zone or at the edge of the pond
- An additional possibility is installation in combination with the OASE Water Reservoir and the corresponding cover (WR 60 for Waterfall Set 30 and WR 125 for Waterfall Set 60 Solo). Simply bolt onto the suitable reservoir cover and decorate with pebbles - that's it!

- Easy maintenance thanks to removable back
- High-quality stainless steel quality: 1.4401 (V4A)

Waterfall Set 30

- Including Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2,500 l/h, as well as 3 m ¾" hose

Waterfall Set 60 Solo

- With additional mounting base that ensures stability

Waterfall Set 60 Solo



TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall Set 30	Waterfall Set 60 Solo
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 305 x 600	145 x 605 x 600
Net weight	kg	8.00	12.00
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2	
Power consumption	W	40	-
Power cable length	m	10.00	-
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB	
Item no.		50584	51163

*page 314





Extras

Recommendation
 Tips for correct watercourse calculation – use the pump performance curve to identify the required pump capacity. To deliver the desired water quantity from the pump to the source of the watercourse minimum hose diameters are required e.g. up to 20 l/min = 25 mm (1") or from 50 l/min 38 mm (1 1/2") etc. Pay attention to the pressure loss of the water supply line; this is also important for the watercourse. Generally this is considered with 0.4 mWc. Consequently, for displacement of greater quantities of water it is necessary to use a more powerful filter & watercourse pump. Larger water quantities increase pipe friction loss, and a higher capacity pump is required. Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse: Watercourse width in cm x 1.5 l/min. = capacity in l/min.

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS – CLASSIC

The classics for custom watercourses

- Near-natural elements are perfectly integrated in environment
- 3 different elements for individual run of the watercourse
- Long service life, robust GRP material

TECHNICAL DATA



		Watercourse element GRP straight	Watercourse element GRP left curve	Watercourse element GRP right curve
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 420 x 110	680 x 600 x 110	
Net weight	kg	2.60	2.25	2.05
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2		
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000		
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB			
Item no.		36771	36772	36773



Extras

Top product characteristics

- Natural sandstone look
- Robust, weather-resistant material
- Can be used modularly

Recommendation

Watercourse elements are outstanding for enabling the creation of a flowing body of water with a natural effect in the garden. Each element can be used as source. Simply drill through at the right point - that's it! Note: With multiple straight water course elements placed one after the other, a slight curvature can occur

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS – NATURE

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 32 mm (1 ¼") thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural sandstone look
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly

TECHNICAL DATA



		Watercourse element sand spring	Watercourse element sand straight	Watercourse element sand left curve	Watercourse element sand right curve
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 470 x 180	750 x 470 x 180	750 x 500 x 180	
Net weight	kg	1.74	3.22	3.14	3.11
Guarantee ^{** P. 314}	Years	2			
Max. flow rate	l/h	1500			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		50416	50413	50414	50415



Extras

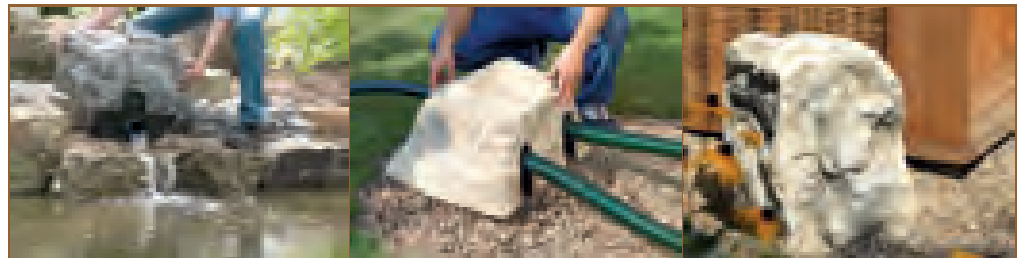
- Top product characteristics**
- Natural sandstone look
 - Robust and weather resistant
 - Maintenance of the pond technology is possible

DECORATIVE ROCK COVERS

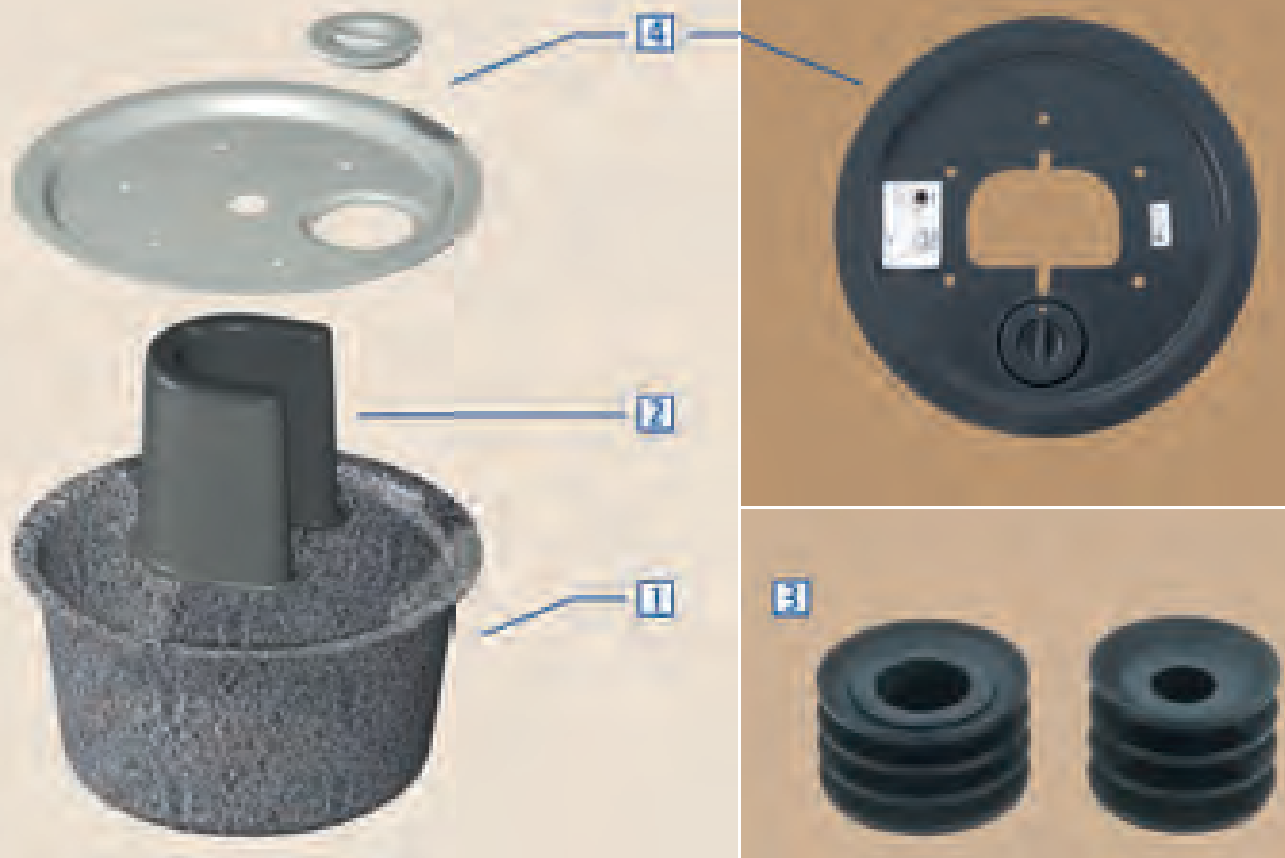
Splash guard in natural stone look

- Made of weather resistant, robust material
- Custom tailored for the OASE products FiltoMatic CWS, BioPress, FiltoClear, as well as InScenio FM-Master
- Natural sandstone look that can be integrated in the pond landscape
- Suitable for the sand coloured watercourse shells

TECHNICAL DATA



		FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	FiltoCap sand	InScenio Rock sand
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	450 x 450 x 350	450 x 650 x 350	570 x 570 x 320	300 x 300 x 400
Net weight	kg	4.60	5.26	4.16	2.30
Guarantee * P. 314	Years	2			
For covering		FiltoMatic 7000, FiltoMatic 14000	FiltoMatic 25000	FiltoClear 3000 - 30000 (all sizes)	AquaOxy 4800, InScenio
Colour		Stone-grey		Sand	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		50268	50269	50420	50417



WATER RESERVOIRS

4	Water reservoir covers					Description
	WR-T 60	WR-T 80	WR-T 100	WR-T 125	Trio / Quintett	
Suitable for water reservoir	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	WR 100	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GRP • Load optimised composite of both pool components • Centred openings for hose passage • A groove has been incorporated for proper cable routing • 10 year guarantee^{FB-314} • Service opening with cover • From WR-T 80: Service opening with cover
Service opening with cover	No	Yes				
Load capacity	kg 300					
Colour	Stone-grey				Black	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-					
Item no.	37115	37116	37117	37118	50327	
3	Sealing sleeve TT 1/2"		Sealing sleeve TT 3/4"		Description	
	Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	40 x 38	45 x 39		
Connection for hoses	mm	13	19		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent escaping water from flowing back into the bore of bubbling stones • Made of EDPM (rubber) • Silicon sealing is not necessary • Simply fitted over the hose 	
Connection for hoses		½"	¾"			
For water column	m	6.00	9.00			
Item no.		37122	37123			
2	Support element U-Base				Description	
	Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	365 x 385 x 360			
Load capacity	kg	700			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GRP • Open form for simple handling of pump, water distributors, and hoses • Can be used from WR 80 	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		37234				
1	Water reservoir				Description	
	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125		
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	600 x 400	800 x 406	1000 x 406	1250 x 406	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LLD-PE for bubbling stones and watercourses • Manufactured in a state of the art rotation process and satisfy the most rigorous requirements • Weather resistant against heat and frost • Resistant to roots • Distribution of edge load and material tensions • 10 year guarantee^{FB-314}
Volume in l	l	66	137	210	340	
Max. edge width	mm	80				
Item no.		37110	37111	37112	37113	

POND CONSTRUCTION & LANDSCAPING

Swim Ponds

- 296 The OASE Team for Swim ponds
- 298 Swim pond modules
- 300 Swim pond individual
- 301 Swim pond Construction Materials



OASE SWIMPONDS: WHY GO SO FAR – SIMPLY STAY AT HOME!

OASE SwimPonds: why go so far – simply stay at home! Your own swim pond offers a great opportunity to simply dive in and leave the daily routine behind.

And with OASE it is incredibly easy for this to become a reality. You can watch the family happily splashing about. Take

a dip to refresh yourself or swim a few laps; relax and enjoy the nature in your own garden. Harmoniously blended in the garden landscape, a swim pond or bathing pond offers an experience for the entire family. As is the case with any naturally occurring body of water,



there is something to discover in every season, from the vegetation awakening in spring to the brilliant colours in summer to the ice cover in winter with picturesque frozen grasses. With OASE creation of a swim pond is incredibly easy; the SwimPondSystem consists of

matched components. Our experts will be pleased to advise you and help you make the start of the swimming season in your own garden as easy as possible. Learn more about the extensive OASE product line on the following pages.



The OASE Team for SwimPonds: Together we can build your garden paradise

Your own swim pond in the garden – a dream that can come true thanks to the SwimPond concepts from OASE. All of our experience in the areas of pond construction, pond technology and water quality come together. The OASE SwimPonds offer the right concept for every taste:

- The two proven SwimPond configurations are the perfect solutions for even extensive requirements
- Swim pond individual is the exclusive solution for a personal space on difficult terrain, or for customers with special preferences

The well thought-out »OASE team concept« makes construction of every SwimPond a manageable project. Garden owners always have an overview of the costs and the services. Here's how the concept works:

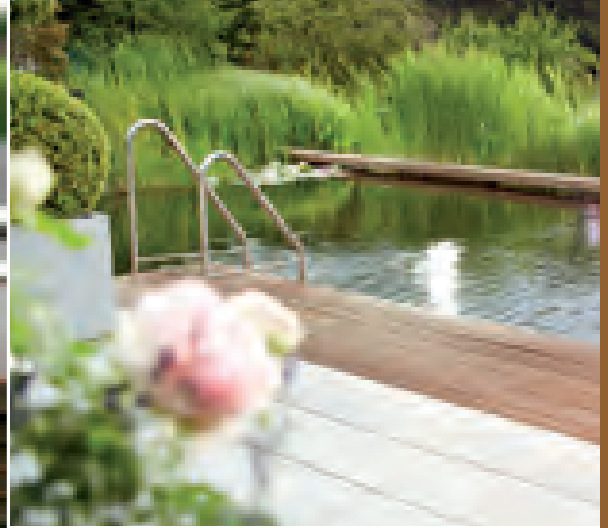
Team partner: stockist / landscaper

After the individual SwimPond consultation the specialised partner from OASE receives the finished, complete SwimPond package with numerous technical and service offerings. Thus, we ensure:

- Mature design
- Complete technology
- Detailed knowledge summarised in a SwimPond construction manual
- Professional laying of fleece and liner, including all liner ducts
- Analysis of the fill water

Team partner: garden owner

After receipt of the product package and coordination with the stockist, construction can start: The manual contains a detailed description of all steps including dimensional drawings. As desired, the garden owner or



Info

a pond construction specialist handles tasks, such as excavation, installing the foundation and walls of the swim zone.

Team partner: OASE

From OASE, the stockist and garden owner will receive a tender specification list with the construction materials additionally required (SwimPond 20 and 32 only), this enables both partners to work together in the ideal price / performance ratio.

Our Expert Hotline answers all questions professionally and competently:

+44 (0) 1256 896886 (at the standard rate from the German landline network).

»Enjoy clean, clear water – without any side effects«

Swimming in water that is free of chemicals is a very special experience – without bloodshot eyes or itchy skin. Unlike the situation with a swimming pool, the OASE SwimPonds do not require any chemicals and clean themselves in a totally natural manner. Microorganisms in the filter system ensure that nutrient input is broken down, while the regeneration zone with its plants offers the water additional space to clean itself.



Extras

Top product characteristics

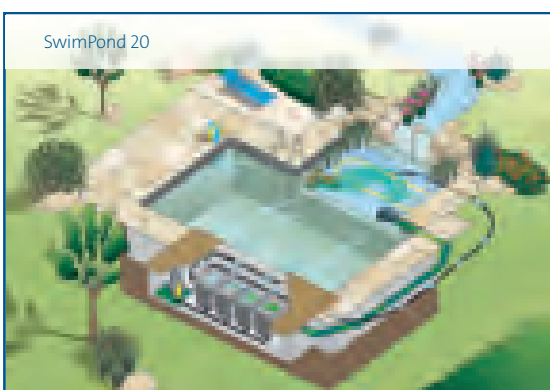
- Minimal space requirements; clarification ponds are not necessary
- Carefully matched system components
- Reduced operating costs compared to swimming pools

Recommendation

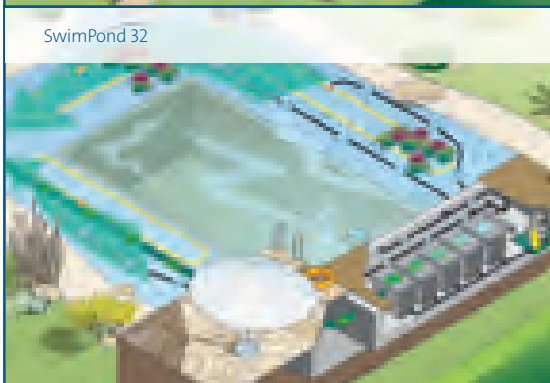
The advantage of the OASE SwimPond modules is the clear overview of the required products and services. The product set is already perfectly matched, the additional accessories are clearly defined and all other tasks are understandably described. Let's go!

SWIMPOND 20 / 32

The OASE SwimPond concepts



SwimPond 20



SwimPond 32

- Perfect system for your dream swim pond, including product and service package
- Fixed complete price with secure cost calculation
- Product package with tested pumps, filters, UVC and lighting technology, especially designed for SwimPonds
- Service package with expert liner installation and hotline, as well as detailed, proven building constructions
- Proven participation concept enables reduced investment through the customer's own efforts
- Installation even where space is limited, as the OASE systems do not require clarification ponds
- Expensive chemical cleaning additives are dispensed with through exploitation of the pond's self-cleaning processes
- The high energy efficiency of the system reduces the operating costs relative to those associated with the classic Swimming pool
- The technology for the modules can be integrated in the natural environment

TECHNICAL DATA

Configuration examples		SwimPond 20	SwimPond 32
Size of the pure swim zone, approx.	m ²	20	32
Swimming depth, approx.	m	1.35	1.60
Water surface, approx.	m ²	65	85
Total surface area, approx.	m ²	83	107

Technology package			
Variant Filter System Classic			
ProfiClear Classic pump chamber		1x	
ProfiClear Classic Filter foam module	3x	4x	
Variant Filter System Premium			
ProfiClear Premium Individual as pump chamber		1x	
ProfiClear Premium Drum Filter Gravity		1x	
ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	1x	2x	
Filter granulate			
PhosLess filter media tubes	8x	10x	
UVC clarifier for sterilisation			
Bitron Gravity	1x	2x	
Circulation pumps/filter pumps			
AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	1x	–	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	–	1x	
Surface skimming			
ProfiSkim 100		1x	
Equipment			
LunAqua 10 LED	3x	4x	
Underwater transformer UST 150		1x	
LunAqua 10 connecting cable	m	7.50	15.00
4-step stainless steel entry ladder		1x	
Pond care / accessories			
PondoVac 5 pond & pool vacuums		1x	
Pipeline kit and fittings		1x	
OASE AquaActiv Quicksticks		1x	

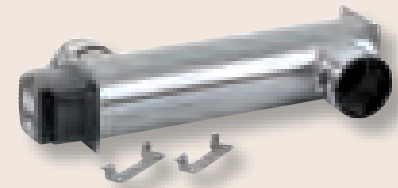
Construction			
Swim pond liner	m ²	110	145
Protective fleece	m ²	140	180
Liner transition		1x	
Package PVC liner sheet elements		1x	
Inlet and capillary barrier		1x	
Ring drainage		Dual	
Wall and floor		Brick-built in accordance with statics, use of concrete	
Woodwork		Detailed construction plans available	

Guide documents			
Compl. construction drawings / construction plans		✓	
Tested and approved structure statics		✓	
Detailed construction manual		✓	
External fleece and liner installation		✓	
Fill water analysis with recommendation		✓	
Tender texts for subcontracting		✓	
Biology / filtration of SwimPonds		✓	
Planting plan for regeneration areas		✓	
Care / maintenance of the SwimPond		✓	
Item no.		58980	

ProfiClear Premium Filter system (starting on page 124)



Bitron Gravity UVC clarifier (page 144)



ProfiSkim 100 Surface skimmer (page 168)



PondoVac 5 Pond / pool vacuum (page 178)



SwimPond 20 and 32 are provided as configuration examples – contact us for consultation

Each SwimPond order is custom-tailored to your requirements. Contact us, we would be pleased to advise you! Expert Hotline: +44 (0) 1256 896886 (at the standard rate from the German landline network).



SWIMPOND INDIVIDUAL

The custom-tailored swimming experience

The individual SwimPond concept from OASE allows you to design and build your bespoke personal swimming space in your garden.

There are just a few factors that must be considered when designing your SwimPond, such as the size and shape needed, as well as the condition of your garden.

In addition to planning, OASE will also handle professional liner installation upon request. For the individual construction tasks, competent landscaping contractors are at your side as OASE partners.

If you would like additional information on the custom planning of an OASE SwimPond, give us a call. Our SwimPond experts look forward to talking with you!

Expert Hotline: +44 (0) 1256 896886 (at the standard rate from the German landline network).

The most important thing to remember is the use of technology in and on the SwimPond:

- In the swim and bathing pond, only operate pumps and other devices with a maximum of 12 V. Exception: Lights with up to 30 V DC current can be operated in the pond.
- All devices (UVC clarifiers, circulation pumps, transformers for lights and / or aerators) with more than 12 V power must be set up outside of the body of water. In this case either a minimum distance of 2 m to the bank line must be complied with or the devices must be set up in a lockable installation compartment.
- In the installation compartment, the pump can be set up dry next to the pond or it can be set up flooded – in a separate pump chamber.
- In this case, all water-bearing lines – flow and return – between the electrical devices and the bank line or the wall of the pool, of at least 2 m in length, must be made of plastic.
- For additional safeguarding, a 30 mA earth-leakage circuit breaker must be used; the information in the instructions for the respective OASE technology must still be complied with.
- Installation and assembly in compliance with IEC 60364-7-702 – tasks on the electrical installation must only be performed by a specialist. As a rule, in the private domain, this is the power supply between fuse box and electrical outlet.

SWIMPOND POND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

TECHNICAL DATA

					
		Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2x40 m	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	SwimPond liner sheet	SwimFol liner connection DN 50
Dimensions (L x W)	m	40.00 x 2.00	15.00 x 2.00	2.00 x 0.10	-
Diameter	mm				50
Guarantee * P.314	Years	2	15		
Colour		White	Olive-green	Black	
Material		PET	PVC	Steel / PVC	PVC
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo) Grammage: 500 g/m² Roll weight: 50 kg 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Swim pond liner Extremely tough Fabric reinforcement for even greater durability is also an option Without tape measure Thickness: 1.5 mm On the roll UV resistant Guarantee: 15 years 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sheet metal coated on one side with PVC liner The liner is thermally welded to the sheet and forms a solid composite Sheet metal thickness: 0.6 mm Liner thickness: 0.6 mm 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With single side adhesive union and liner flange For sealing with the liner High load bearing capacity
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB	-	Not available in GB	
Item no.		37248	37246	37249	37252

TECHNICAL DATA

					
		SwimFol liner transition DN 50	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	SwimPond inflow nozzle	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m
Dimensions (L x W)	m	0.14 x 0.30	0.30 x 0.24	0.30 x 0.30	-
Diameter	mm	50	100	300	50
Guarantee * P.314	Years			2	
Colour		Black		Olive-green	Grey
Material		PVC			
Max. operating pressure	bar				7
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adhesive pipe unions with liner sleeve For sealing with the liner High load bearing capacity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Liner flange including pipe section For sealing with the liner High load bearing capacity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inflow nozzle and suction nozzle with flush stainless steel inlet For pond wall or floor installation With liner flange of olive coloured PVC liner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flexible PVC line Extremely tough For easy installation of pipelines in swim ponds Can be bonded to PVC connection fittings On the roll Temperature resistant from -20°C to +60°C Pressure: 7 bar
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB			
Item no.		37254	37256	50846	37288

WORTH KNOWING

Additional information

- 304 OASE energy efficiency classes
- 307 Pump performance curves – comparison
- 311 Watercourse diagrams
- 313 Friction losses
- 314 OASE Guarantee
- 318 Pictograms / icons
- 321 Alphabetical product overview
- 327 Product overview by item number

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Learn more about the energy efficiency classifications of our new products. The characteristics of our pond pumps shown in a performance diagram are

useful for finding the right product to use. The water course diagrams help to chose the specific pump for your stream, and its also very important to know the





friction losses in pipes and hoses, as shown on the following page. Having the largest possible hose diameter provides the best possible water flow and

saves energy.

Information on the energy efficiency classes of OASE spotlights

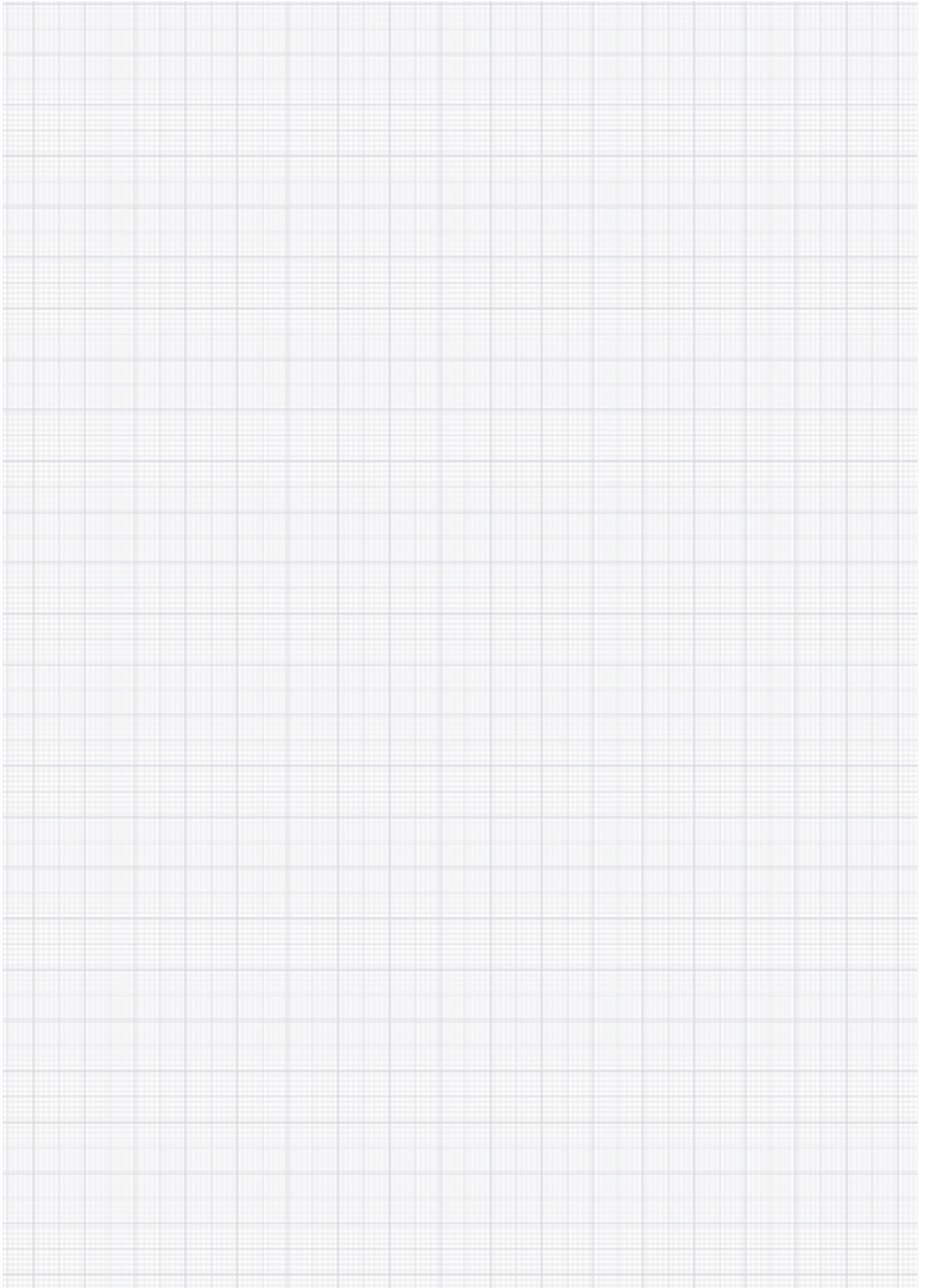


The EU Energy Consumption mark provides information concerning the energy efficiency class of a light fixture, i.e. the ratio of light output to power consumption, as well as information concerning other characteristics of the product. Power saving LED bulbs reach an energy efficiency class of A++ to A, efficient halogen bulbs must be assigned to classes B to C.

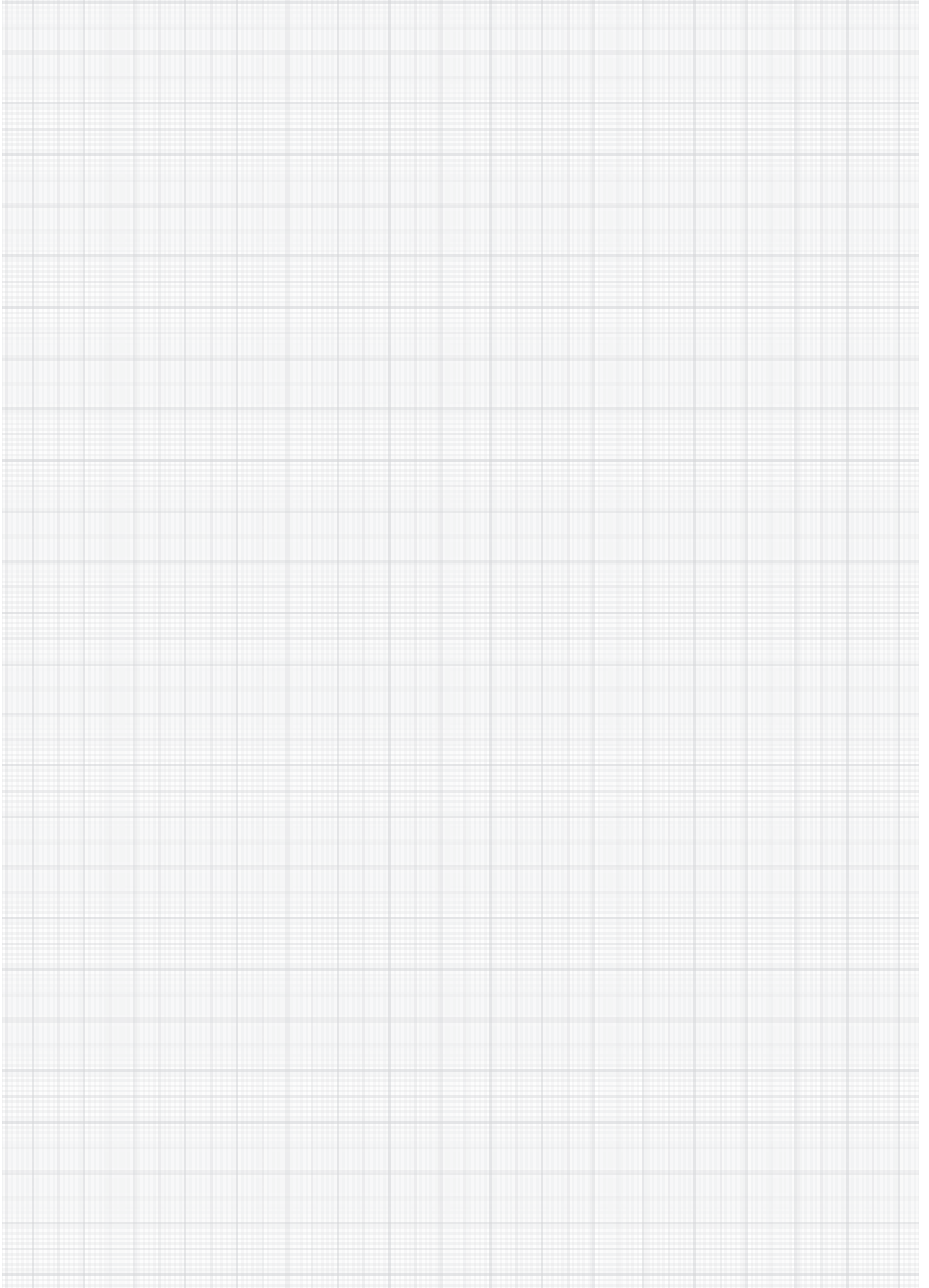
For your information, here we have presented the energy efficiency classes of the OASE illumination product range together with more detailed information in an overview.

Item no.	Product	Catalogue page	Energy efficiency class	This light fixture includes installed LED bulbs	The bulbs in the light fixture cannot be replaced	This light fixture is suitable for bulbs of energy classes	This light fixture includes installed LED bulbs and has mountings for bulbs of energy classes	The light fixture is sold with a bulb of energy class
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	220	B	X	X			
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	220	B	X	X			
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	222	A++				A++ to A	A+
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	222	A++				A++ to A	A+
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	223	A+				A++ to A	A+
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	223	A+				A++ to A	A+
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	224	A++	X	X			
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	224	A++	X	X			
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	225	A++	X	X			
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	225	A++	X	X			
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	225	A++	X	X			
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	226	A++	X				
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	226	A++	x				
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	226	A++	x				
42637	LED-floating fountain illumination white	227	A++	x				
57763	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Spot	228	A+	x	x			
57762	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Flood	228	A+	x	x			
57764	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Wide Flood	228	A+	x	x			
51970	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Narrow Spot	228	A+	x	x			
51971	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Spot	228	A+	x	x			
51969	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Flood	228	A+	x	x			
51978	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Wide Flood	228	A+	x	x			
51968	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Narrow Spot	228	A+	x	x			
42638	Profilux Garden LED RGB	230	A	x	x			
42641	Floating fountain illumination set RGB	231	A	x	x			
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	232	B			B-E		C
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	233	B			B-E		B
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	233	B			B-E		B
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	233	B			B-E		B
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	234	B			B-E		B
54034	LunAqua 10 Halogen	234	-			B-E		
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	244	C					
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	244	B					
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	244	B					
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	244	B					
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	244	B					

NOTES



NOTES



PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES

What is the pump performance curve used for?

The pump performance curve, also referred to as performance data, helps you in correctly advising customers. It shows the relationship between the flow-rate (Q) and the delivery head (H) of a pump.

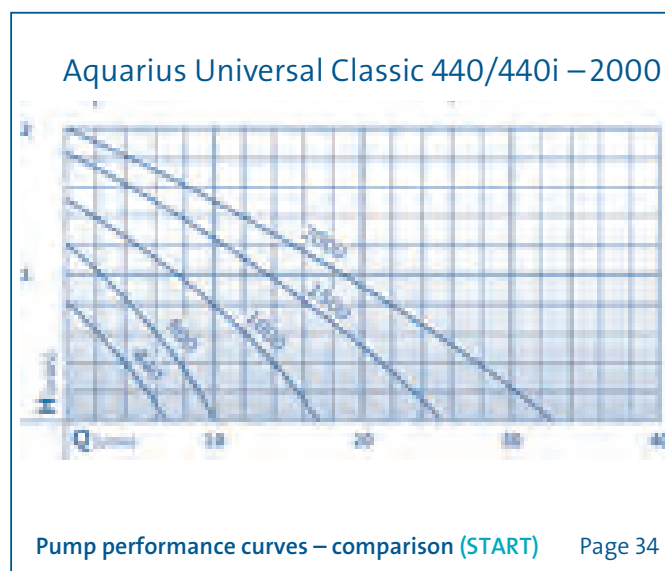
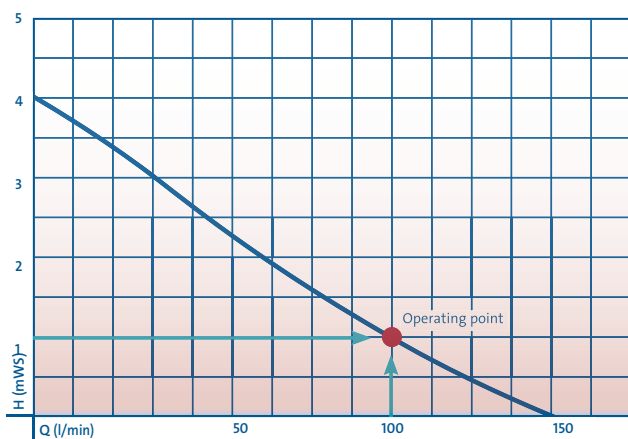
Determining the operating point (example)

The pump should displace water 1 m above the water surface. At the operating point, e.g. on the Aquarius Universal 2000, you can read out that approx. 18 l / min are displaced (determined theoretically). Small hose diameter, the hose length and built in curvature can change the value extremely.

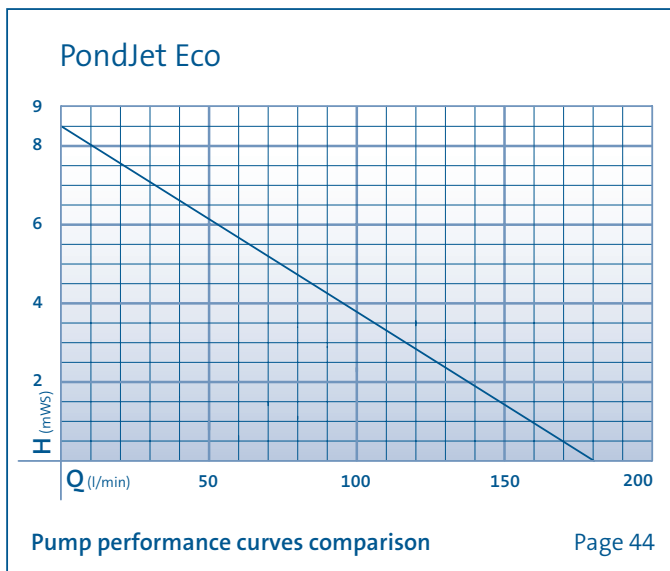
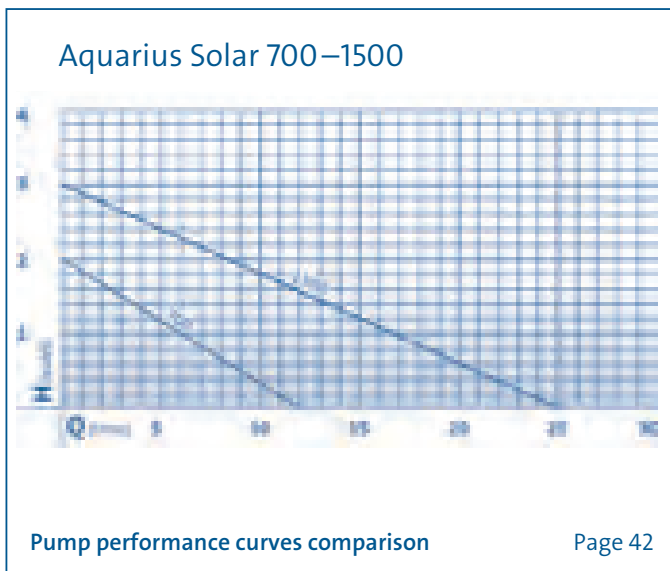
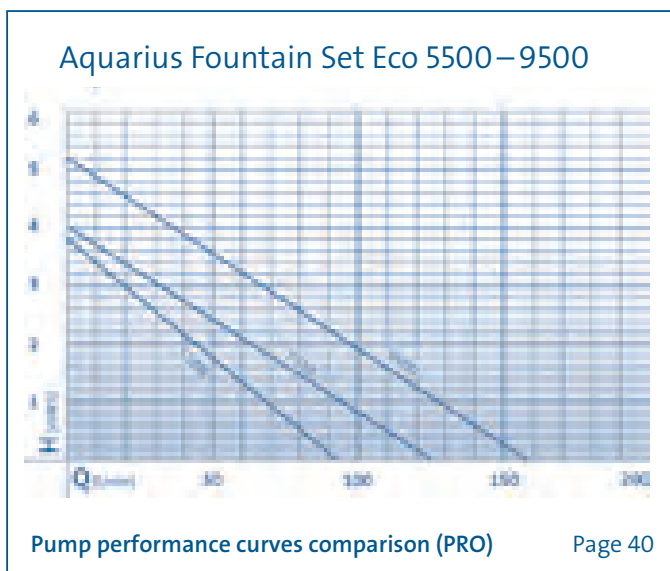
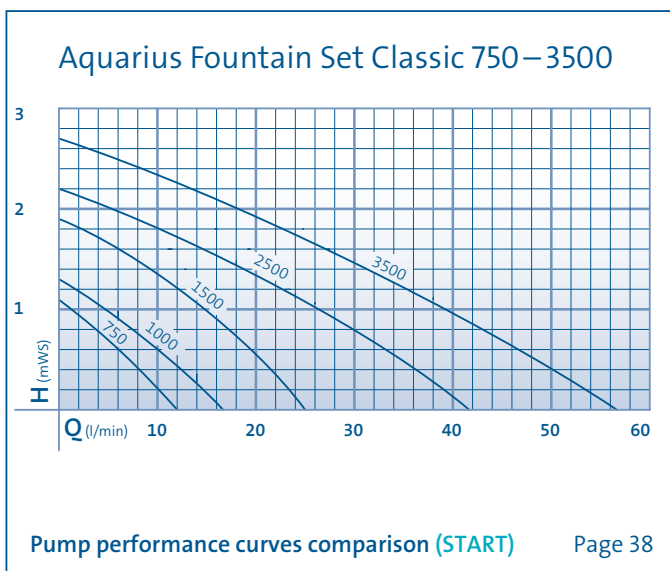
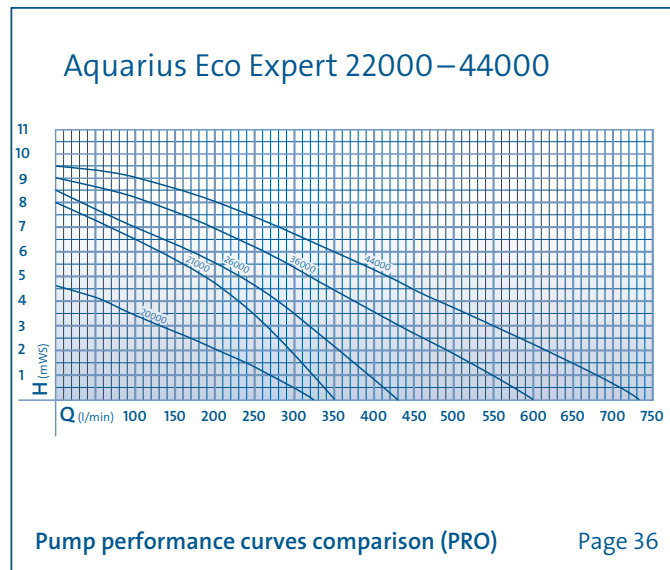
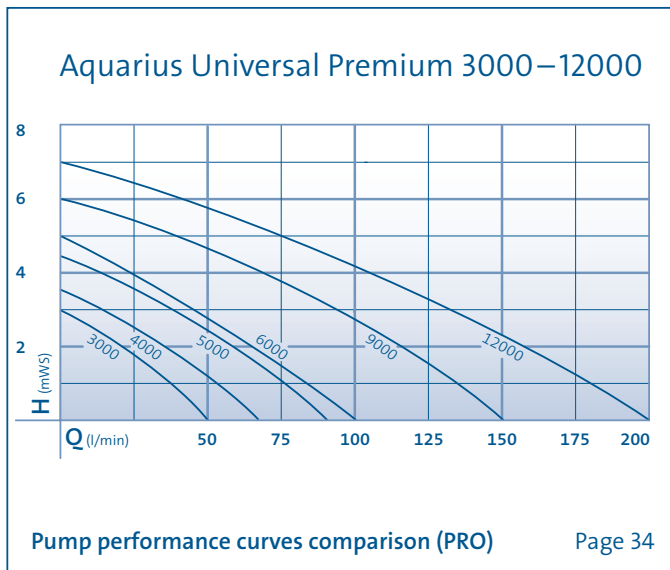
The delivery head is specified in mwc (metre water column).
1 mwc ~ 0.1 bar

Explanation of the pump performance curve using the Aquarius Universal 2000 as the example

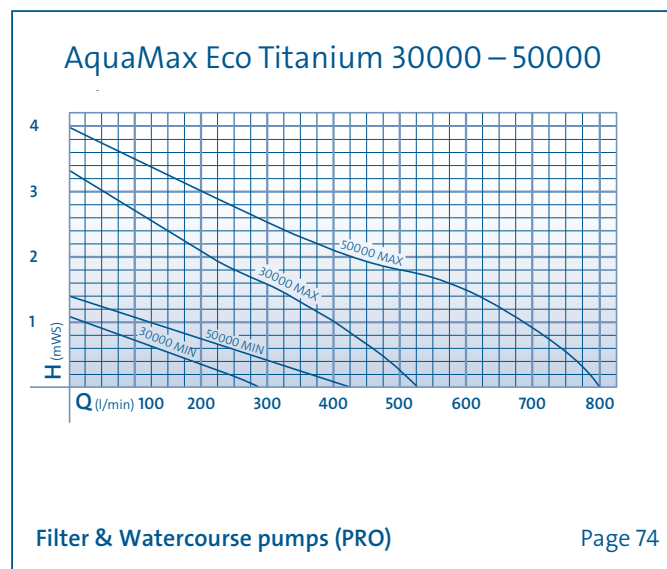
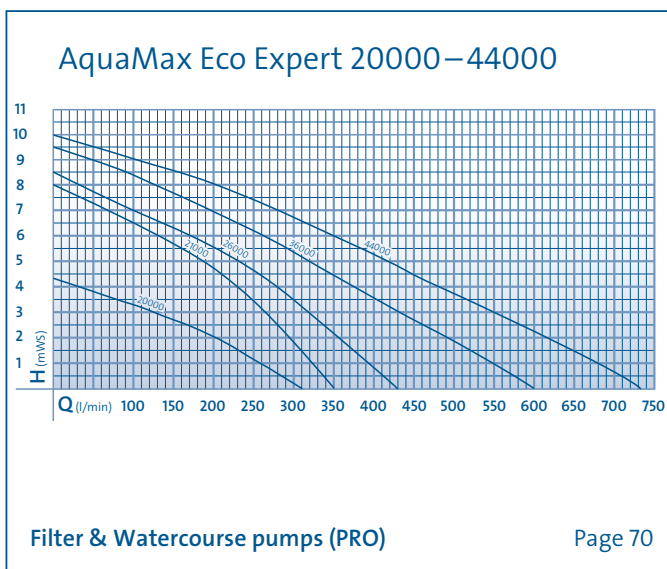
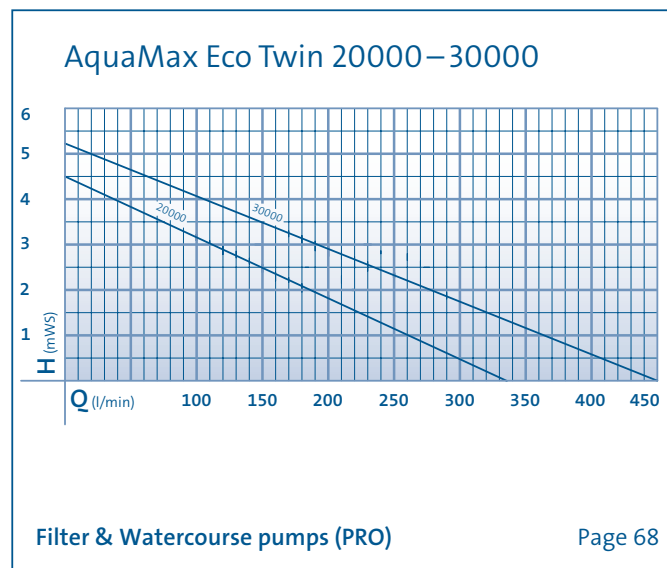
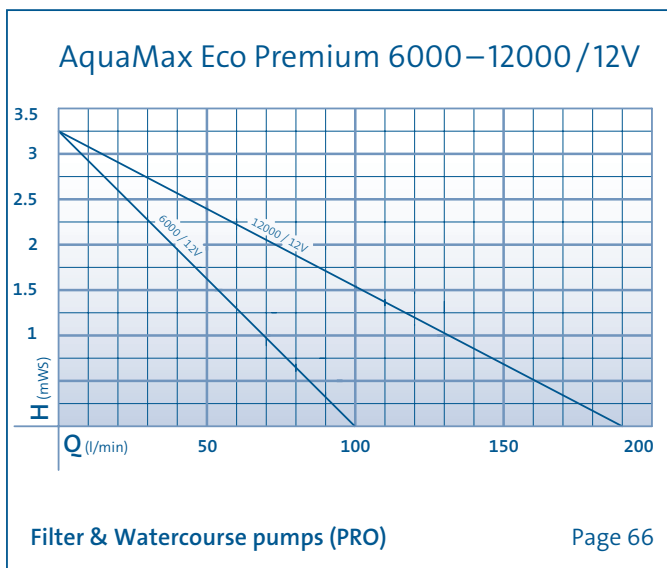
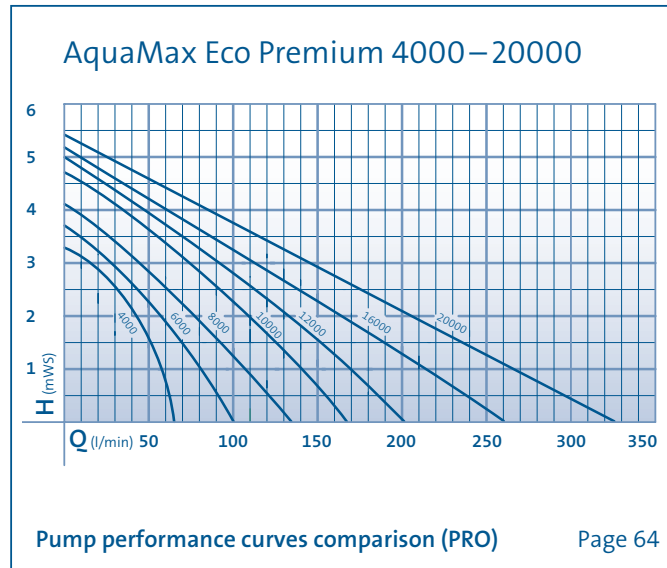
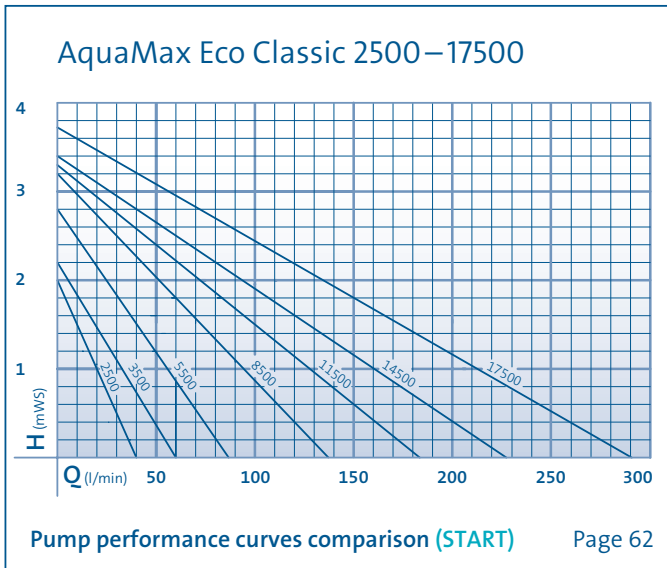
At the maximum flow rate (Q) of 33 litres per minute, measured directly on the pressure duct of the pump, the delivery head equals 0 cm. At maximum delivery head (H) of 200 cm the flow-rate equals 0 litres.



PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES

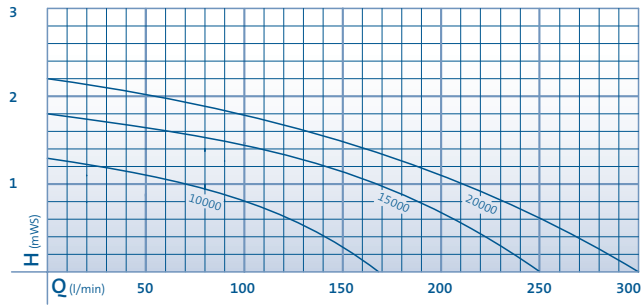


PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES



PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES

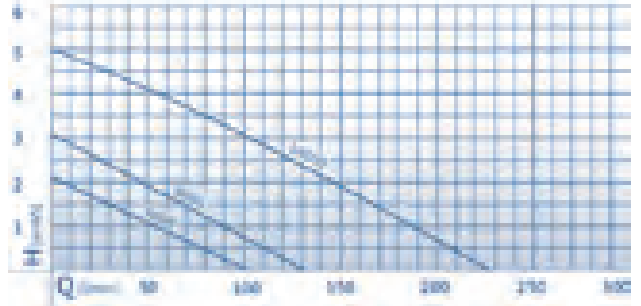
AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000–20000



Filter & Watercourse pumps /
gravitation filter pumps (PRO)

Page 76

AquaMax Dry 6000–14000



Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO)

Page 78

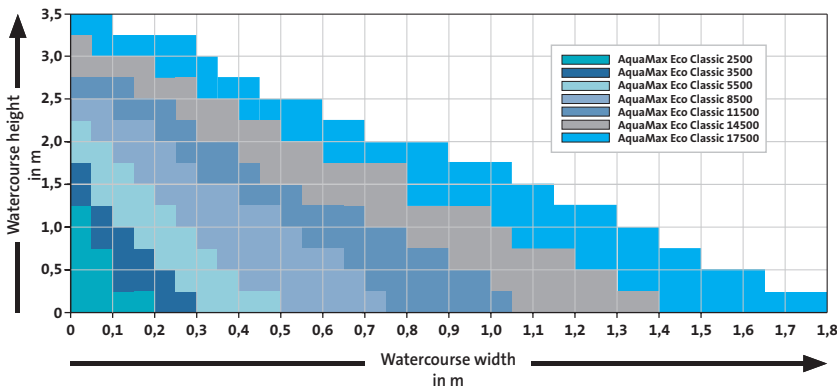
WATERCOURSE DIAGRAMS

Easy, if you know how: Which pump is right for your watercourse?

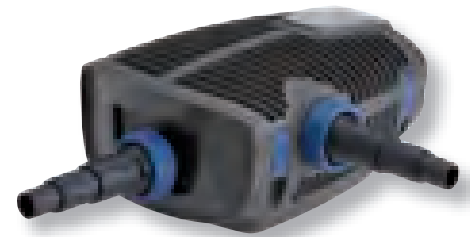
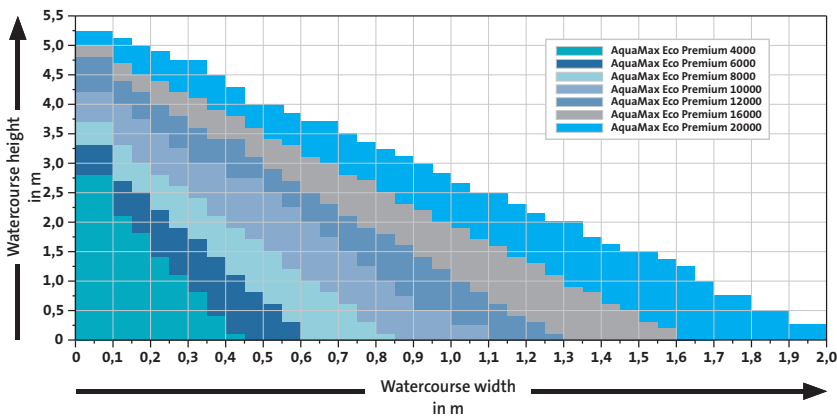
These diagrams serve as recommendations for selecting the right pump for your watercourse (average watercourse application). In this regard, approx. 5 m of a 1½' hose are considered (with a pressure loss of approx. 0.15 head height).

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

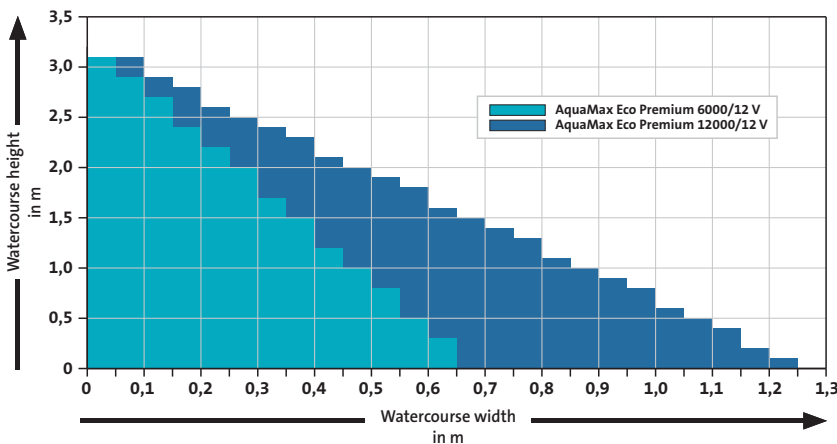
$$\text{Wide watercourse in cm} \times 1.5 \text{ l / min.} = \text{capacity l / min.}$$



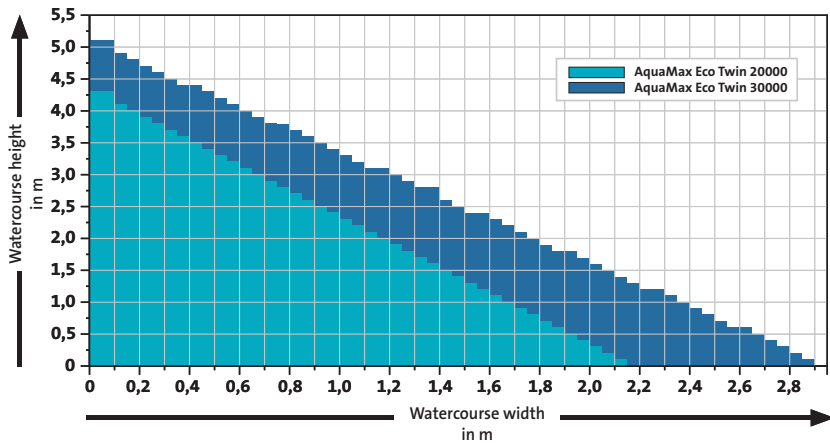
AquaMax Eco Classic (START)
See page 62



AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
See page 64

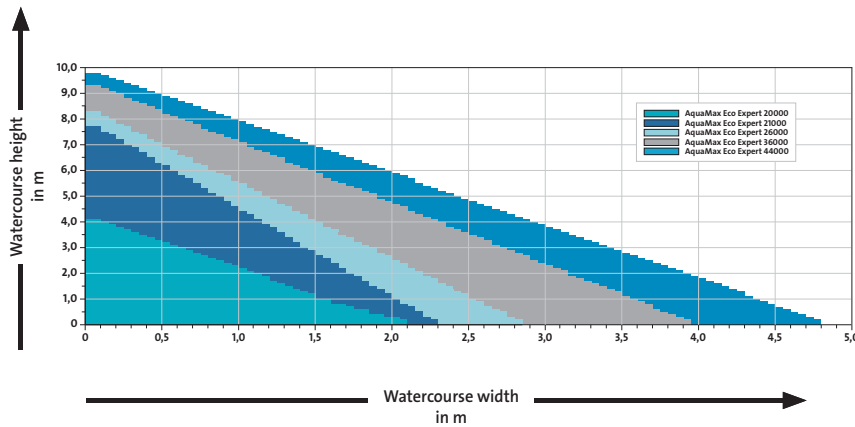


AquaMax Eco Premium /12V (PRO)
See page 66



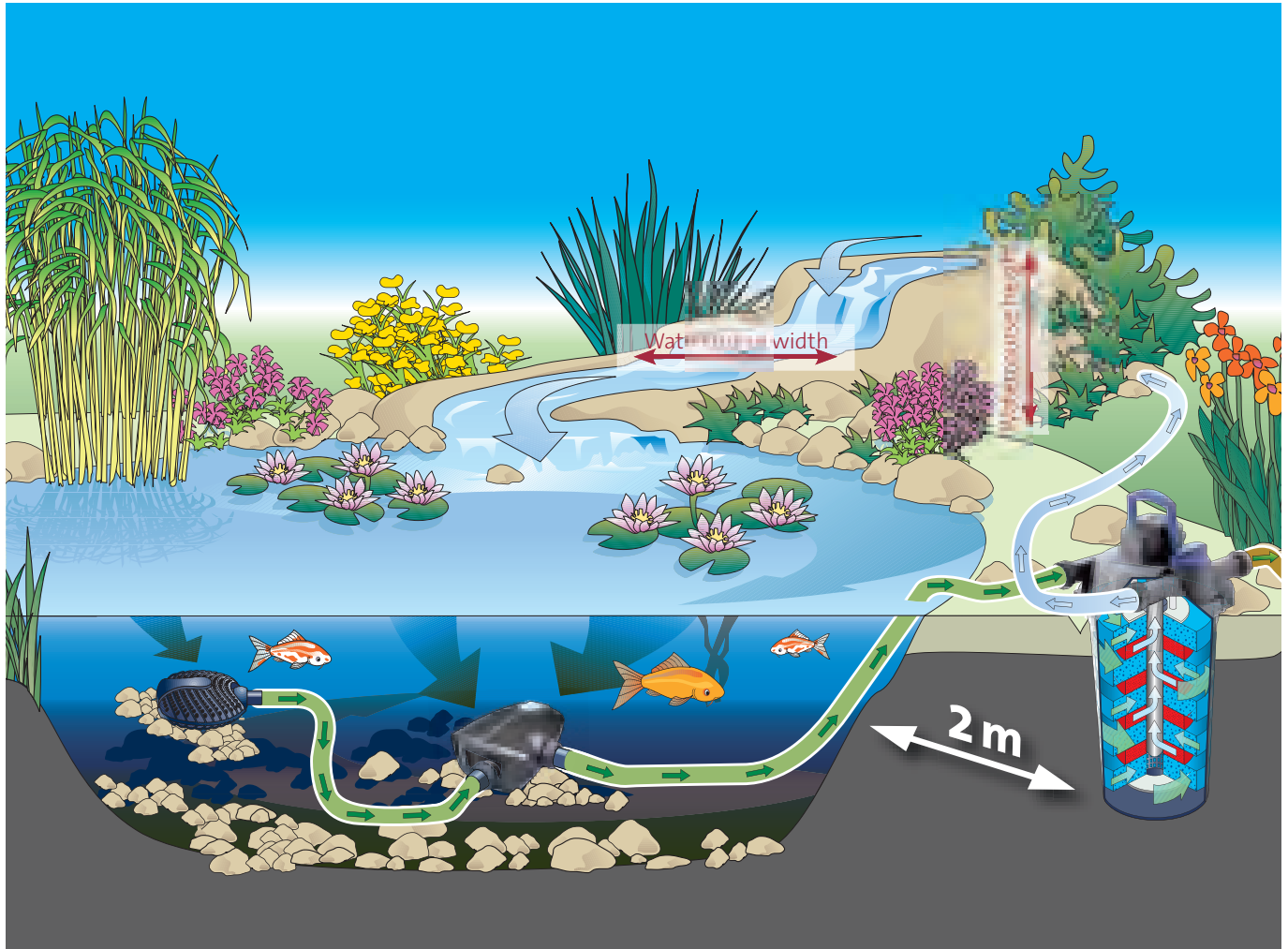
AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)

See page 74



AquaMax Eco Expert (PRO)

See page 70





FRICTION LOSS IN PIPELINES AND HOSE LINES:

Flow rate (litres / min.)	Clear widths (mm / inches)	Pressure loss per running meter (mwc)
15	13 mm – ½"	0.34 mwc
30		1.20 mwc
30	19 mm – ¾"	0.12 mwc
50		0.32 mwc
50	25 mm – 1"	0.08 mwc
75		0.19 mwc
100		0.34 mwc
100	32 mm – 1¼"	0.11 mwc
150		0.21 mwc
100	38 mm – 1½"	0.03 mwc
150		0.07 mwc
200		0.12 mwc
250		0.15 mwc
200		0.04 mwc
250	50 mm – 2"	0.06 mwc
300		0.08 mwc
350		0.10 mwc
400		0.14 mwc
450		0.17 mwc

To optimally exploit the capacities of the pump, select the largest hose diameter possible.

Inadequate hose diameters or angled hose joints and flow-through obstructions through hose connections impact the flow-rate!

Warranties

The OASE GmbH grants the consumer the following manufacturer's warranties subject to the conditions included in text form for the respective product and the duration of which is indicated for the product. This pertains to

- A basic warranty with a term of two or three years, indicated on the packaging and in the catalogue with



or



- An extended warranty subsequent to the basic warranty, upon request, indicated on the packaging and in the catalogue with



or



- A guarantee of clear water for three years on the filter system
- A lining guarantee of up to 20 years for the pond lining

The legal rights, to which the buyer is entitled, especially from the warranty granted to the buyer, are neither restricted nor precluded by these guarantees, nor are such rights established by virtue of these guarantees.







PICTOGRAMS



Granting of guarantee: 2 years^{p.314}



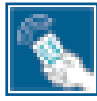
Protection against eye injuries through UV radiation



Suitable for ponds with plants and fish stock to 1–2 kg / 1000 l



Granting of guarantee: 3 years^{p.314}



Remote control



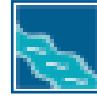
Can be used for spray fountains



Extension Guarantee: 2-year Basic Guarantee + 1-year Request Guarantee^{p.314}



Easy installation



Can be used for watercourses



Extension Guarantee: 3-year Basic Guarantee + 2-year Request Guarantee^{p.314}



Low-noise function



Can be used for waterfalls



Clear Water Guarantee



Suitable for outdoor use



Filter can be used for higher positioned watercourses



Product can be operated with 12 V



Device is only designed for indoor use



Suitable for swim ponds



Energy savings of up to: 25 %, 40 % or 60 %



Device must be set up where it is protected against splashing water



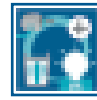
Suitable for swim ponds with separate pump chamber



Product is particularly energy efficient and cost-efficient in operation



Dry installation only (pumps must be below the water level)



Product set: Consists of pump, filter, UVC clarifier



Power supply



Can be installed submersed and dry (pumps must be below the water level)



Can be operated from the edge of the pond



Power in watt



Fountain height



Easily concealed filter suitable for gravitation



Bulb power in watt



Adjustable telescopic fountain



With integrated bottom drain



A UVC clarifier is integrated in the product



Fountain pump offers a second outlet



Filter installation above the water surface



Long service life of 8000 h for OASE UVC bulbs



Suitable for ponds with pond surface up to 25 m²



Installation under the water surface



Integrated LED display



Suitable for ponds with plants, without fish stock



Coloured, alternating light in the jet



Function check for UVC devices



Suitable for ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l



»Environmental Function Control« thermal protection, e.g. in the event of dry-run or blocking

PICTOGRAMS



»Seasonal Flow Control« adapts to the respective pond biology throughout the year



Maximum air displacement quantity



With programmable timer



Automatic self-cleaning



Minimum water depth for faultless function



Can be controlled via mobile device



Automatic silt discharge



Maximum insertion depth



With DMX-RDM interface



EASY CLEAN – easy cleaning



Maximum suction depth



Maximum suction depth



EASY CLEAN PLUS – extremely easy with backflush function



Skimmer adapts to different water levels



Concentrate for cleaning solution



Pond vacuum cleans without interruption



Whirlpool function



EasyPick telescopic handle



Lights can be used above and below the water surface



Pump installation below the water surface



Winterproof



JumpingJet Set: A point of light runs through the jet



The product can float



Tested to -20 degrees Celsius



Bulb power in watt



Water level can vary by as much as xx cm



Device is only activated if there is danger of frost



JumpingJet Set: Permanently programmed combinations can be selected



The device can be operated with floating hose



Product offers protection against overheating



A maximum of 2 JumpingJets can be connected to the pump



Can be controlled via WLAN



Salt-water resistant



Second suction inlet



WLAN range 80 m



Stainless steel has been used



Second adjustable suction inlet



Wireless range 80 m



Patent applied for



Maximum flow rate for filters



Globally accessible free-of-charge via the OASE Cloud



Patented



Maximum circulation in m³/h



Can be integrated in the home network via router



Tested OASE quality

PICTOGRAMS



AquaActiv product category: improving water quality



Product stabilises the pH value



Product is based on natural raw ingredients



AquaActiv product category: binding nutrients



Product increases the total hardness



Biocide in the pond is harmless for pets / birds



AquaActiv product category: controlling / preventing algae



Product increases the carbonate hardness



Eco: good energy balance



AquaActiv product category: disinfection



Product increases the oxygen content



Eco Plus: excellent energy balance



Phosphate binding capacity



Product removes chlorine



VDE-certified



With accompanying KH quick test



Product reduces the carbonate hardness



Manufacturer's declaration that the device corresponds to the European guidelines.



Measured value - chlorine



Product reduces the ammonia content



Measured value - total hardness



Product reduces the ammonium content



Measured value - carbonate hardness



Product reduces the nitrite content



Measured value - ammonia



Product lowers the pH value



Measured value - ammonium



Product lowers the phosphate content



Measured value - nitrate



Bacteria content at filling



Measured value - nitrite



Good service life and guaranteed bioactivity



Measured value - phosphate



Biocide well tolerated when dosed correctly



Measured value - pH value



Immediate oxygen aid with lasting effect

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	p.
17064	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1 1/2"	73
17272	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1" - 1 1/2"	73
17069	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 2"	73
50183	AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	157
50185	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V	157
51550	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 960 m	258
57786	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, 2D Basic	263
57776	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	262
57777	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	262
57778	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	262
57779	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	262
41938	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm Jumbo / 2 x 600 m	258
51286	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 6 x 25 m	258
37168	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 8 x 25 m	258
57483	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 2 x 100 m	258
57484	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 4 x 50 m	258
57490	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 6 x 40 m	258
57493	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 8 x 30 m	258
46829	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	258
55190	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	258
55191	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	258
53622	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	258
51294	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	258
37169	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	258
37170	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	258
57787	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	263
57784	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=10m	262
57785	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=12m	262
57780	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	262
57781	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	262
57782	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	262
57783	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	262
35934	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	258
35933	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm / 2 x 15 m	258
35935	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	263
50644	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 2 x 3 m	259
51070	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 2x1.5 m	259
50647	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 4 x 3 m	259
50649	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 4 x 5 m	259
50650	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 4 m	259
50657	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 5 m	259
50658	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 6 m	259
50659	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 8 x 6 m	259
54884	AlfaFol olive 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	258
37205	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	258
37206	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	258
37207	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	258
57788	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	263
36297	Algae net large	183
36298	Algae net small	183
51279	AquaActiv AIGo Bio Protect 500 ml	202

Item no.	Description	p.
50549	AquaActiv AIGo Direct 5 l	200
50546	AquaActiv AIGo Direct 500 ml	200
40234	AquaActiv AIGo Fountain 5 l	206
51278	AquaActiv AIGo Fountain 500 ml	206
40235	AquaActiv AIGo Greenaway 500 ml	201
50545	AquaActiv AIGo Universal 5 l	200
50542	AquaActiv AIGo Universal 500 ml	200
50936	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 5 l	209
50567	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 500 ml	209
50931	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 5 l	209
50568	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 500 ml	209
50929	AquaActiv AntiFungus 5 l	209
50566	AquaActiv AntiFungus 500 ml	209
50928	AquaActiv AntiParasite 5 l	209
50565	AquaActiv AntiParasite 500 ml	209
53759	AquaActiv AquaHumin	199
51277	AquaActiv BioKick 100 ml	188
50939	AquaActiv BioKick 2 l	188
50295	AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml	188
51288	AquaActiv BioKick Care 2 l	193
51283	AquaActiv BioKick Care 250 ml	193
50562	AquaActiv BioKick fresh 500 ml	188
51280	AquaActiv BioKick Premium	189
50558	AquaActiv OptiPond 5 l	192
50557	AquaActiv OptiPond 500 ml	192
50559	AquaActiv OxyPlus 500 ml	203
36981	AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection	199
51287	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 5 l	199
51284	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 500 ml	199
57477	AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack	199
54049	AquaActiv PondLith	198
40242	AquaActiv PumpClean 500 ml	207
50563	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	209
50563	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	193
50561	AquaActiv SediFree 5 l	203
50927	AquaActiv Universal 5 l	209
50564	AquaActiv Universal 500 ml	209
57479	AquaAir 250	155
50068	AquaMax Dry 14000	79
50393	AquaMax Dry 6000	79
50066	AquaMax Dry 8000	79
51102	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	63
51104	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	63
56653	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	63
51086	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	63
51092	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	63
51096	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	63
51099	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	63
55313	AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V	71
39916	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	71
39917	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	71

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	p.
54614	AquaMax Eco Expert 36000	71
54615	AquaMax Eco Expert 44000	71
57091	AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	77
57092	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	77
57093	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	77
51078	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	65
50742	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	65
50382	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	67
50745	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65
56406	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	65
50734	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	65
50736	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	65
50730	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	67
50740	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	65
47028	AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000	75
39918	AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	75
50708	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	69
50710	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	69
	AquaMax Expert 20000	71
56874	AquaMax Expert 30000	71
56875	AquaMax Expert 40000	71
53751	AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	183
53752	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	183
53753	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m	183
37125	AquaOxy 1000	151
57350	AquaOxy 2000	151
50532	AquaOxy 240	151
50398	AquaOxy 4800	151
57063	AquaOxy 500	151
42405	Aquarius Eco Expert 22000	37
42404	Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	37
54612	Aquarius Eco Expert 36000	37
54613	Aquarius Eco Expert 44000	37
57399	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	39
57400	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	39
57401	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	39
57402	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	39
43041	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	39
41923	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	41
41925	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	41
41927	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	41
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	43
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	43
36950	Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	33
36951	Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	33
36953	Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	33
36726	Aquarius Universal Classic 440	33
36673	Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	33
36975	Aquarius Universal Classic 600	33
56870	Aquarius Universal Expert 21000	37
56871	Aquarius Universal Expert 27000	37

Item no.	Description	p.
56872	Aquarius Universal Expert 40000	37
56879	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	35
56614	Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	35
56617	Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	35
56637	Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	35
56876	Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	35
57390	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	35
57392	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	35
51236	AquaSkim 20	166
56907	AquaSkim 40	166
51237	AquaSkim Gravity	166
47603	BioPress 10000	93
47601	BioPress 4000	93
47602	BioPress 6000	93
50455	BioPress Set 10000	95
50499	BioPress Set 4000	95
50453	BioPress Set 6000	95
56776	BioSmart 18000	103
56641	BioSmart 36000	103
50451	BioSmart Set 14000	105
56777	BioSmart Set 18000	105
56781	BioSmart Set 24000	105
56789	BioSmart Set 36000	105
50525	BioSmart Set 5000	105
50449	BioSmart Set 7000	105
57377	BioSmart UVC 16000	103
57137	BioSys Skimmer +	167
55421	BioTec 30	111
54850	BioTec Premium 80000 EGC pump-fed	117
57696	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	113
57694	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	113
57695	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	113
46178	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90000	113
56902	Bitron C 110 W	141
56804	Bitron C 24 W	141
56799	Bitron C 36 W	141
56823	Bitron C 55 W	141
56901	Bitron C 72 W	141
56769	Bitron Eco 120 W	143
56405	Bitron Eco 180 W	143
56410	Bitron Eco 240 W	143
50946	Bitron Gravity 55 W	145
37143	Bottom drain BD 100	278
47788	Cable connector EGC	245
47788	Cable connector EGC	73
45480	Cluster Eco 15 - 38	52
53762	Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	270
47040	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	245
47040	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	73
47038	Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	245
47038	Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	73

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	p.
47039	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	245
47039	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	73
50402	Connection cable 2.5 m /01	245
50403	Connection cable 5.0 m /01	245
50404	Connection cable 7.5 m /01	245
50540	Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron	278
50430	Connection elbow black DN110/45°	278
50308	Connection elbow black DN40/45°	278
50833	Connection elbow black DN50/45°	278
55044	Connection elbow black DN75/45°	278
55045	Connection elbow black DN75/87°	278
48790	Dechlorinator	194
50427	Discharge pipe black DN110/480 mm	278
50307	Discharge pipe black DN40/480 mm	278
50829	Discharge pipe black DN50/480 mm	278
55043	Discharge pipe black DN75/480 mm	278
40291	EasyPick	182
47673	Eco Control	72
47676	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3 x 30 m	261
47677	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6 x 30 m	261
47678	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 9 x 30 m	261
45470	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12 x 30 m	261
45471	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15 x 30 m	261
45466	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3 x 30 m	261
45467	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	261
45468	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6 x 30 m	261
45469	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 9 x 30 m	261
45472	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / truck order	261
57794	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	263
57954	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width= 6 m	262
57952	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=3 m	262
57953	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=4.5 m	262
57956	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=12 m	262
57957	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=15 m	262
57955	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=9 m	262
45473	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm / truck order	261
57795	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm, 2D Basic	263
45474	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm / truck order	261
57796	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	263
50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 7000	134
40456	Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000	134
50904	Filtercartridge set FiltoMa CWS 14/25000	134
50420	FiltoCap sand	292
51244	FiltoClear 12000	97
51247	FiltoClear 16000	97
50576	FiltoClear 20000	97
55997	FiltoClear 3000	97
50577	FiltoClear 30000	97
55998	FiltoClear 6000	97
50268	FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	292
50269	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	292

Item no.	Description	p.
50910	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	107
50925	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	107
50906	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	107
50446	Filtral UVC 2500	89
51232	Filtral UVC 3000	91
57379	Filtral UVC 5000	89
51233	Filtral UVC 6000	91
51235	Filtral UVC 9000	91
36299	Fish net large	183
36300	Fish net small	183
57149	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	267
51243	FlexiCut 2 in 1	182
42641	Floating fountain illumination set RGB	231
56630	Flow regulator 1 1/2"	278
50377	Geysler Jet 30	48
50376	Grand Vulcan 30	49
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	244
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	244
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	244
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	244
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	244
50375	High Jet 30	48
57759	Hose connector 1 1/2"	277
57760	Hose connector 2"	277
57761	Hose reducer 2" to 1 1/2"	277
35577	Hosetail set AquaMax Eco 2" / DA 63	73
49992	IceFree 4 Seasons	158
51230	IceFree Thermo 200	159
51231	IceFree Thermo 330	159
55433	InScenio 230	243
51160	InScenio Dimmer	243
55317	InScenio EGC Controller Cloud	239
55316	InScenio EGC Controller Home	239
54978	InScenio FM-Master 1	243
36310	InScenio FM-Master 2	243
36311	InScenio FM-Master 3	243
40243	InScenio FM-Master WLAN	241
47035	InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC	241
56886	InScenio FM-Profimaster	243
50417	InScenio Rock sand	292
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	27
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	27
50883	Lava 20 - 5 K	50
52318	Lava 36 - 10 K	50
42637	LED-floating fountain illumination white	227
60614	Liner Toolbox	267
54034	LunAqua 10	235
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	223
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	223
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	233
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	233

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	p.
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	233
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	235
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	222
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	222
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	225
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	225
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	225
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	232
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	224
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	224
42636	LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m	244
57821	LunAqua Power LED Driver 30 W	244
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	227
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	53
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	227
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	227
57762	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Flood	229
51968	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Narrow Spot	229
57763	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Spot	229
57764	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Wide Flood	229
51969	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Flood	229
51970	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Narrow Spot	229
51971	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Spot	229
51978	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Wide Flood	229
51057	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m	244
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	217
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	217
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	217
50114	LunaLed 6s	219
50115	LunaLed 9s	219
50371	MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V	47
36296	Marginal plant holder jute	270
50365	MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V	47
50678	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	260
36906	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	260
36908	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	260
36910	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	260
50668	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	260
50859	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	260
50671	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	260
50672	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	260
50673	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	260
50860	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	260
50675	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	260
50676	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	260
36272	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	260
50861	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	260
57686	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	260
50725	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	260
50726	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	260
50845	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	267

Item no.	Description	p.
50715	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	267
40000	OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	266
50714	OaseFol SeamTape	267
51062	OxyPool 9.9 % 20 l	207
50290	OxyTex 1000	152
50443	OxyTex 400	152
50249	OxyTex Set 1000	153
50275	OxyTex Set 2000	153
57071	OxyTex Set 500	153
48792	PhosLess Flow 3000	196
48791	PhosLess Power Flow 3000	197
35578	Pipe connector AquaMax Eco DA 75/DA 110	73
57757	Plant basket display (filled)	271
53756	Plant basket oval 45	271
53754	Plant basket rectangular 11	271
52631	Plant basket rectangular 19	271
52633	Plant basket rectangular 23	271
53755	Plant basket rectangular 28	271
54313	Plant basket rectangular 35	271
52630	Plant basket round 13	271
52632	Plant basket round 22	271
51191	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	271
51201	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	271
51203	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	271
51189	Plant basket textile round 15	271
51190	Plant basket textile round 25	271
54318	Plant basket water lilies round 40	271
36863	Pond figures Duckling	280
36868	Pond figures Heron	280
50552	PondClear 500 ml	201
50555	PondClear 5 l	201
36864	Pond figures Mallard duck drake	280
36865	Pond figures Mallard duck female	280
36866	Pond figures Teal drake	280
36867	Pond figures Teal female	280
36304	Pond pliers	182
36303	Pond scissors	182
57753	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	269
57754	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	269
57751	PondEdge pond rim 14 cm, 25 m	269
57752	PondEdge pond rim 19 cm, 25 m	269
57704	PondJet Eco	45
37102	PondoVac 3	175
50388	PondoVac 4	177
41982	PondoVac 5	179
50529	PondoVac Classic	173
40256	PondoVac Premium	181
36995	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	281
36994	Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	281
37003	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	281
37002	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	281

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	p.
36999	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	281
36998	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	281
36770	Preformed pond PE 1000	282
50761	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm	283
50760	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	283
36790	Preformed pond PE 150	282
36767	Preformed pond PE 250	282
50758	Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	283
36768	Preformed pond PE 500	282
36769	Preformed pond PE 750	282
50759	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	283
36989	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt	281
36988	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	281
50079	Profi Fish net	183
50078	Profi Pond net	183
50951	ProfiClear Guard	279
49981	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L gravity EGC	129
49979	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L pumped EGC	129
47010	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M gravity EGC	129
47008	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M pumped EGC	129
47005	ProfiClear Premium DF-L gravity-fed EGC	126
47003	ProfiClear Premium DF-L pump-fed EGC	126
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	127
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	129
50772	ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	127
42913	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact/Classic	129
42640	ProfiLux Garden LED cable 7.5 m	244
42639	ProfiLux Garden LED controller	244
42638	ProfiLux Garden LED RGB	231
57134	ProfiSkim 100	168
51185	ProfiSkim Premium	168
43334	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2x5 m	257
43333	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2x75 m	257
53199	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m ² / 2x50 m	257
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2x40 m	257
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2x40 m	301
34876	Pumpshield	73
36862	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml	265
36861	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	265
50843	PVC-Liner repair kit	265
52114	PVC-Union 90 mm x 3"	73
52108	PVC-union 75 mm x 2 1/2"	73
27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	135
27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5	135
26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	135
26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	135
27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	135
51290	Repl. foam set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	134
42894	Repl. set foam red/purple BioTec 60/140	135
42893	Repl. set foam re/pu BioTec 40-/90000	135
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	147

Item no.	Description	p.
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	146
53770	Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	146
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	146
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	147
56237	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	146
56237	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	147
53969	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	146
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	146
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	147
57110	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	146
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	146
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	147
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	147
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	146
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	146
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	147
57077	Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W	146
35836	Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000	134
13705	Replacement filter set UVC 2500-3000	134
35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	135
56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18-36000	135
54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	135
56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18-36000	135
35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	135
56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18-36000	135
54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	135
15558	Replacement foam set BioPress 4000	134
15564	Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000	134
56111	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 11000	134
51255	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 12000	134
56884	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 15000	134
51258	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 16000	134
56109	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 3000	134
56110	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 6000	134
42895	Replacement set blue BioTec 40-/90000	135
42896	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 60/140	135
48597	Safety grid AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000	73
43329	Safety grid AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	73
57177	Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	73
50982	Schaumsprudler 22 - 5 K	52
50984	Schaumsprudler 35 - 10 E	52
50987	Schaumsprudler 55 - 15 E	52
37122	Sealing sleeve TT 1/2"	293
37123	Sealing sleeve TT 3/4"	293
48793	Secure Flow 3000	197
57480	Skimmer 250	169
57239	Spare parts case	73
57533	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 10 m	274
37178	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 25 m	272
57532	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 5 m	274
57564	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 10 m	274

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	p.
37177	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 25 m	272
57563	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 5 m	274
57531	Spiral hose black 1", 10 m	274
37176	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	272
57530	Spiral hose black 1", 5 m	274
57521	Spiral hose black 1/2", 30 m	272
57755	Spiral hose black 2", 25 m	272
57562	Spiral hose black 3/4", 10 m	274
37175	Spiral hose black 3/4", 25 m	272
57529	Spiral hose black 3/4", 5 m	274
52981	Spiral hose green 1 1/2", 25 m	273
52980	Spiral hose green 1 1/4", 25 m	273
52883	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	273
36500	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	273
53470	Spiral hose green 3/4", 25 m	273
57758	SprayBond 500 ml	266
55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2"-2"	277
51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4"-1 1/2"	277
51206	Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2"-3/4"	277
51207	Stainless steel hose clamp 3/4"-1"	277
40293	Stone liner granite-grey 0.4 x 25 m	264
40294	Stone liner granite-grey 0.6 x 20 m	264
40295	Stone liner granite-grey 1.0 x 12 m	264
47752	Stone liner granite-grey 1.2 x 12 m	264
36290	Stone liner sand 0.4 x 25 m	264
36291	Stone liner sand 0.6 x 20 m	264
36292	Stone liner sand 1.0 x 12 m	264
36330	Stone liner sand 1.2 x 12 m	264
37234	Support element U-Base	293
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	275
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	301
46830	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	259
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	301
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	259
57789	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	263
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	277
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	301
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	277
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	301
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	277
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	301
57790	SwimFol Reinforced fabr. 1.5mm, 2D Basic	263
57756	SwimFol Reinforced fabric 1.5mm / 2x15 m	259
50846	SwimPond inflow nozzle	301
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	301
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	276
57384	SwimSkim 25	165
50170	SwimSkim 50	165
52270	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K	53
54277	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	53
57154	Tradux	276

Item no.	Description	p.
50378	Trumpet Jet 30	49
55046	T-piece black DN75	278
50401	Underwater transformer UST 150 /01	245
57148	UniFix + 290 ml	267
55360	Universal hose connector 1 1/2"	277
55361	Universal hose connector 1"	277
55362	Universal hose connector 1/2"	277
54800	Universal hose connector T-piece 1 1/2"	277
57370	Vitronic 11 W	139
56837	Vitronic 18 W	139
56869	Vitronic 24 W	139
56885	Vitronic 36 W	139
57373	Vitronic 55 W	139
50940	Vulcan 31 - 1.5 K	51
52319	Vulcan 37 - 2.5 K	51
50766	Vulcan 43 - 3 silver	51
37159	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	278
37101	Water distributor Multi WD 1/2"	278
37158	Water distributor Multi WD 3/4"	278
50191	Water Jet Lightning	23
50187	Water Quintet	21
50394	Water Quintet Creative	21
50327	Water reservoir cover Trio/Quintet	293
37117	Water reservoir cover WR-T 100	293
37118	Water reservoir cover WR-T 125	293
37115	Water reservoir cover WR-T 60	293
37116	Water reservoir cover WR-T 80	293
37112	Water reservoir WR 100	293
37113	Water reservoir WR 125	293
37110	Water reservoir WR 60	293
37111	Water reservoir WR 80	293
50214	Water Starlet	18
36775	Water spouts Duck	280
36777	Water spouts Fish	280
36774	Water spouts Frog	280
36778	Water spouts Turtle	280
50240	Water Trio	19
36772	Watercourse element GRP left curve	290
36773	Watercourse element GRP right curve	290
36771	Watercourse element GRP straight	290
50414	Watercourse element sand left curve	291
50415	Watercourse element sand right curve	291
50416	Watercourse element sand spring	291
50413	Watercourse element sand straight	291
50704	Waterfall 30	288
50585	Waterfall 60	288
50706	Waterfall 90	288
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	221
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	221
50584	Waterfall Set 30	289
51163	Waterfall Set 60 Solo	289
56668	Y-distributor 1 1/2"	278

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

Item no.	Description	p.
13705	Replacement filter set UVC 2500-3000	134
15558	Replacement foam set BioPress 4000	134
15564	Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000	134
17064	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1 1/2"	73
17069	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 2"	73
17272	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1" - 1 1/2"	73
26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	135
26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	135
27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	135
27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	135
27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5	135
34876	Pumpshield	73
35577	Hosetail set AquaMax Eco 2" / DA 63	73
35578	Pipe connector AquaMax Eco DA 75/DA 110	73
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	244
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	244
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	244
35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	135
35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	135
35836	Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000	134
35933	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm / 2 x 15 m	258
35934	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	258
35935	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	263
36272	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	260
36290	Stone liner sand 0.4 x 25 m	264
36291	Stone liner sand 0.6 x 20 m	264
36292	Stone liner sand 1.0 x 12 m	264
36296	Marginal plant holder jute	270
36297	Algae net large	183
36298	Algae net small	183
36299	Fish net large	183
36300	Fish net small	183
36303	Pond scissors	182
36304	Pond pliers	182
36310	InScenio FM-Master 2	243
36311	InScenio FM-Master 3	243
36330	Stone liner sand 1.2 x 12 m	264
36500	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	273
36673	Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	33
36726	Aquarius Universal Classic 440	33
36767	Preformed pond PE 250	282
36768	Preformed pond PE 500	282
36769	Preformed pond PE 750	282
36770	Preformed pond PE 1000	282
36771	Watercourse element GRP straight	290
36772	Watercourse element GRP left curve	290
36773	Watercourse element GRP right curve	290
36774	Water spouts Frog	280
36775	Water spouts Duck	280
36777	Water spouts Fish	280
36778	Water spouts Turtle	280

Item no.	Description	p.
36790	Preformed pond PE 150	282
36861	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	265
36862	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml	265
36863	Pond figures Duckling	280
36864	Pond figures Mallard duck drake	280
36865	Pond figures Mallard duck female	280
36866	Pond figures Teal drake	280
36867	Pond figures Teal female	280
36868	Pond figures Heron	280
36906	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	260
36908	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	260
36910	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	260
36950	Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	33
36951	Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	33
36953	Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	33
36975	Aquarius Universal Classic 600	33
36981	AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection	199
36988	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	281
36989	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt	281
36994	Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	281
36995	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	281
36998	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	281
36999	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	281
37002	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	281
37003	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	281
37101	Water distributor Multi WD 1/2"	278
37102	PondoVac 3	175
37110	Water reservoir WR 60	293
37111	Water reservoir WR 80	293
37112	Water reservoir WR 100	293
37113	Water reservoir WR 125	293
37115	Water reservoir cover WR-T 60	293
37116	Water reservoir cover WR-T 80	293
37117	Water reservoir cover WR-T 100	293
37118	Water reservoir cover WR-T 125	293
37122	Sealing sleeve TT 1/2"	293
37123	Sealing sleeve TT 3/4"	293
37125	AquaOxy 1000	151
37143	Bottom drain BD 100	278
37158	Water distributor Multi WD 3/4"	278
37159	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	278
37168	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 8 x 25 m	258
37169	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	258
37170	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	258
37175	Spiral hose black 3/4", 25 m	272
37176	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	272
37177	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 25 m	272
37178	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 25 m	272
37205	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	258
37206	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	258
37207	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	258

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

Item no.	Description	p.
37234	Support element U-Base	293
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	301
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	259
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2x40 m	257
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2x40 m	301
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	301
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	276
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	277
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	301
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	277
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	301
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	277
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	301
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	275
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	301
39916	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	71
39917	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	71
39918	AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	75
40000	OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	266
40234	AquaActiv ALGo Fountain 5 l	206
40235	AquaActiv ALGo Greenaway 500 ml	201
40242	AquaActiv PumpClean 500 ml	207
40243	InScenio FM-Master WLAN	241
40256	PondoVac Premium	181
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	232
40291	EasyPick	182
40293	Stone liner granite-grey 0.4 x 25 m	264
40294	Stone liner granite-grey 0.6 x 20 m	264
40295	Stone liner granite-grey 1.0 x 12 m	264
40456	Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000	134
41923	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	41
41925	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	41
41927	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	41
41938	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm Jumbo / 2 x 600 m	258
41982	PondoVac 5	179
42404	Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	37
42405	Aquarius Eco Expert 22000	37
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	227
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	53
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	227
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	227
42636	LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m	244
42637	LED-floating fountain illumination white	227
42638	ProfiLux Garden LED RGB	231
42639	ProfiLux Garden LED controller	244
42640	ProfiLux Garden LED cable 7.5 m	244
42641	Floating fountain illumination set RGB	231
42893	Repl. set foam re/pu BioTec 40-/90000	135
42894	Repl. set foam red/purple BioTec 60/140	135
42895	Replacement set blue BioTec 40-/90000	135
42896	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 60/140	135

Item no.	Description	p.
42913	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact/Classic	129
43041	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	39
43329	Safety grid AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	73
43333	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2x75 m	257
43334	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2x5 m	257
45466	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3 x 30 m	261
45467	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	261
45468	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6 x 30 m	261
45469	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 9 x 30 m	261
45470	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12 x 30 m	261
45471	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15 x 30 m	261
45472	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / truck order	261
45473	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm / truck order	261
45474	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm / truck order	261
45480	Cluster Eco 15 - 38	52
46178	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 90000	113
46829	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	258
46830	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	259
47003	ProfiClear Premium DF-L pump-fed EGC	126
47005	ProfiClear Premium DF-L gravity-fed EGC	126
47008	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M pumped EGC	129
47010	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M gravity EGC	129
47028	AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000	75
47035	InScenio FM-Master WLAN EGC	241
47038	Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	245
47038	Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	73
47039	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	245
47039	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	73
47040	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	245
47040	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	73
47601	BioPress 4000	93
47602	BioPress 6000	93
47603	BioPress 10000	93
47673	Eco Control	72
47676	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3 x 30 m	261
47677	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6 x 30 m	261
47678	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 9 x 30 m	261
47752	Stone liner granite-grey 1.2 x 12 m	264
47788	Cable connector EGC	245
47788	Cable connector EGC	73
48597	Safety grid AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000	73
48790	Dechlorinator	194
48791	PhosLess Power Flow 3000	197
48792	PhosLess Flow 3000	196
48793	Secure Flow 3000	197
49979	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L pumped EGC	129
49981	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L gravity EGC	129
49992	IceFree 4 Seasons	158
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	27
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	27
50066	AquaMax Dry 8000	79

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

Item no.	Description	p.
50068	AquaMax Dry 14000	79
50078	Profi Pond net	183
50079	Profi Fish net	183
50114	LunaLED 6s	219
50115	LunaLED 9s	219
50170	SwimSkim 50	165
50183	AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	157
50185	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V	157
50187	Water Quintet	21
50191	Water Jet Lightning	23
50214	Water Starlet	18
50240	Water Trio	19
50249	OxyTex Set 1000	153
50268	FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	292
50269	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	292
50275	OxyTex Set 2000	153
50290	OxyTex 1000	152
50295	AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml	188
50307	Discharge pipe black DN40/480 mm	278
50308	Connection elbow black DN40/45°	278
50327	Water reservoir cover Trio/Quintet	293
50365	MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V	47
50371	MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V	47
50375	High Jet 30	48
50376	Grand Vulcan 30	49
50377	Geyser Jet 30	48
50378	Trumpet Jet 30	49
50382	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	67
50388	PondoVac 4	177
50393	AquaMax Dry 6000	79
50394	Water Quintet Creative	21
50398	AquaOxy 4800	151
50401	Underwater transformer UST 150 /01	245
50402	Connection cable 2.5 m /01	245
50403	Connection cable 5.0 m /01	245
50404	Connection cable 7.5 m /01	245
50413	Watercourse element sand straight	291
50414	Watercourse element sand left curve	291
50415	Watercourse element sand right curve	291
50416	Watercourse element sand spring	291
50417	InScenio Rock sand	292
50420	FiltoCap sand	292
50427	Discharge pipe black DN110/480 mm	278
50430	Connection elbow black DN110/45°	278
50443	OxyTex 400	152
50446	Filtral UVC 2500	89
50449	BioSmart Set 7000	105
50451	BioSmart Set 14000	105
50453	BioPress Set 6000	95
50455	BioPress Set 10000	95
50499	BioPress Set 4000	95

Item no.	Description	p.
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	225
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	225
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	225
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	224
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	224
50525	BioSmart Set 5000	105
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	222
50529	PondoVac Classic	173
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	222
50532	AquaOxy 240	151
50540	Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron	278
50542	AquaActiv AIGo Universal 500 ml	200
50545	AquaActiv AIGo Universal 5 l	200
50546	AquaActiv AIGo Direct 500 ml	200
50549	AquaActiv AIGo Direct 5 l	200
50552	PondClear 500 ml	201
50555	PondClear 5 l	201
50557	AquaActiv OptiPond 500 ml	192
50558	AquaActiv OptiPond 5 l	192
50559	AquaActiv OxyPlus 500 ml	203
50561	AquaActiv SediFree 5 l	203
50562	AquaActiv BioKick fresh 500 ml	188
50563	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	209
50563	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	193
50564	AquaActiv Universal 500 ml	209
50565	AquaActiv AntiParasite 500 ml	209
50566	AquaActiv AntiFungus 500 ml	209
50567	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 500 ml	209
50568	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 500 ml	209
50576	FiltoClear 20000	97
50577	FiltoClear 30000	97
50584	Waterfall Set 30	289
50585	Waterfall 60	288
50644	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 2 x 3 m	259
50647	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 4 x 3 m	259
50649	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 4 x 5 m	259
50650	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 4 m	259
50657	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 5 m	259
50658	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 6 m	259
50659	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 8 x 6 m	259
50668	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	260
50671	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	260
50672	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	260
50673	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	260
50675	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	260
50676	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	260
50678	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	260
50704	Waterfall 30	288
50706	Waterfall 90	288
50708	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	69
50710	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	69

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

WORTH KNOWING

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NO.

Item no.	Description	p.
50714	OaseFol SeamTape	267
50715	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	267
50725	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	260
50726	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	260
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	217
50730	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	67
50734	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	65
50736	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	65
50740	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	65
50742	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	65
50745	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65
50758	Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	283
50759	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	283
50760	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	283
50761	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm	283
50766	Vulcan 43 - 3 silver	51
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	127
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	129
50772	ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	127
50829	Discharge pipe black DN50/480 mm	278
50833	Connection elbow black DN50/45°	278
50843	PVC-Liner repair kit	265
50845	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	267
50846	SwimPond inflow nozzle	301
50859	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	260
50860	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	260
50861	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	260
50883	Lava 20 - 5 K	50
50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 7000	134
50904	Filtercartridge set FiltoMa CWS 14/25000	134
50906	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	107
50910	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	107
50925	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	107
50927	AquaActiv Universal 5 l	209
50928	AquaActiv AntiParasite 5 l	209
50929	AquaActiv AntiFungus 5 l	209
50931	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 5 l	209
50936	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 5 l	209
50939	AquaActiv BioKick 2 l	188
50940	Vulcan 31 - 1.5 K	51
50946	Bitron Gravity 55 W	145
50951	ProfiClear Guard	279
50982	Schaumsprudler 22 - 5 K	52
50984	Schaumsprudler 35 - 10 E	52
50987	Schaumsprudler 55 - 15 E	52
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	217
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	217
51057	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m	244
51062	OxyPool 9.9 % 20 l	207
51070	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 2x1.5 m	259
51078	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	65

Item no.	Description	p.
51086	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	63
51092	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	63
51096	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	63
51099	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	63
51102	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	63
51104	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	63
51160	InScenio Dimmer	243
51163	Waterfall Set 60 Solo	289
51185	ProfiSkim Premium	168
51189	Plant basket textile round 15	271
51190	Plant basket textile round 25	271
51191	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	271
51201	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	271
51203	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	271
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	221
51206	Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2"-3/4"	277
51207	Stainless steel hose clamp 3/4"-1"	277
51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4"-1 1/2"	277
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	221
51230	IceFree Thermo 200	159
51231	IceFree Thermo 330	159
51232	Filtral UVC 3000	91
51233	Filtral UVC 6000	91
51235	Filtral UVC 9000	91
51236	AquaSkim 20	166
51237	AquaSkim Gravity	166
51243	FlexiCut 2 in 1	182
51244	FiltoClear 12000	97
51247	FiltoClear 16000	97
51255	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 12000	134
51258	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 16000	134
51277	AquaActiv BioKick 100 ml	188
51278	AquaActiv AIGo Fountain 500 ml	206
51279	AquaActiv AIGo Bio Protect 500 ml	202
51280	AquaActiv BioKick Premium	189
51283	AquaActiv BioKick Care 250 ml	193
51284	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 500 ml	199
51286	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 6 x 25 m	258
51287	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 5 l	199
51288	AquaActiv BioKick Care 2 l	193
51290	Repl. foam set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	134
51294	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	258
51550	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 960 m	258
51968	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Narrow Spot	229
51969	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Flood	229
51970	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Narrow Spot	229
51971	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Spot	229
51978	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Wide Flood	229
52108	PVC-union 75 mm x 2 1/2"	73
52114	PVC-Union 90 mm x 3"	73
52270	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K	53

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

Item no.	Description	p.
52318	Lava 36 - 10 K	50
52319	Vulcan 37 - 2.5 K	51
52630	Plant basket round 13	271
52631	Plant basket rectangular 19	271
52632	Plant basket round 22	271
52633	Plant basket rectangular 23	271
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	244
52883	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	273
52980	Spiral hose green 1 1/4", 25 m	273
52981	Spiral hose green 1 1/2", 25 m	273
53199	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m ² / 2x50 m	257
53470	Spiral hose green 3/4", 25 m	273
53622	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	258
53751	AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	183
53752	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	183
53753	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m	183
53754	Plant basket rectangular 11	271
53755	Plant basket rectangular 28	271
53756	Plant basket oval 45	271
53759	AquaActiv AquaHumin	199
53762	Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	270
53770	Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	146
53969	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	146
54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	135
54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	135
54034	LunAqua 10	235
54049	AquaActiv PondLith	198
54277	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	53
54313	Plant basket rectangular 35	271
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	235
54318	Plant basket water lilies round 40	271
54612	Aquarius Eco Expert 36000	37
54613	Aquarius Eco Expert 44000	37
54614	AquaMax Eco Expert 36000	71
54615	AquaMax Eco Expert 44000	71
54800	Universal hose connector T-piece 1 1/2"	277
54850	BioTec Premium 80000 EGC pump-fed	117
54884	AlfaFol olive 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	258
54978	InScenio FM-Master 1	243
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	146
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	147
55043	Discharge pipe black DN75/480 mm	278
55044	Connection elbow black DN75/45°	278
55045	Connection elbow black DN75/87°	278
55046	T-piece black DN75	278
55190	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	258
55191	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	258
55313	AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V	71
55316	InScenio EGC Controller Home	239
55317	InScenio EGC Controller Cloud	239
55360	Universal hose connector 1 1/2"	277

Item no.	Description	p.
55361	Universal hose connector 1"	277
55362	Universal hose connector 1/2"	277
55421	BioTec 30	111
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	146
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	147
55433	InScenio 230	243
55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2"-2"	277
55997	FiltoClear 3000	97
55998	FiltoClear 6000	97
56109	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 3000	134
56110	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 6000	134
56111	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 11000	134
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	147
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	146
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	146
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	147
56237	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	146
56237	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	147
56405	Bitron Eco 180 W	143
56406	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	65
56410	Bitron Eco 240 W	143
56614	Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	35
56617	Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	35
56630	Flow regulator 1 1/2"	278
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	146
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	147
56637	Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	35
56641	BioSmart 36000	103
56653	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	63
56668	Y-distributor 1 1/2"	278
56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18-36000	135
56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18-36000	135
56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18-36000	135
56769	Bitron Eco 120 W	143
56776	BioSmart 18000	103
56777	BioSmart Set 18000	105
56781	BioSmart Set 24000	105
56789	BioSmart Set 36000	105
56799	Bitron C 36 W	141
56804	Bitron C 24 W	141
56823	Bitron C 55 W	141
56837	Vitronic 18 W	139
56869	Vitronic 24 W	139
56870	Aquarius Universal Expert 21000	37
56871	Aquarius Universal Expert 27000	37
56872	Aquarius Universal Expert 40000	37
56873	AquaMax Expert 20000	71
56874	AquaMax Expert 30000	71
56875	AquaMax Expert 40000	71
56876	Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	35
56879	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	35

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

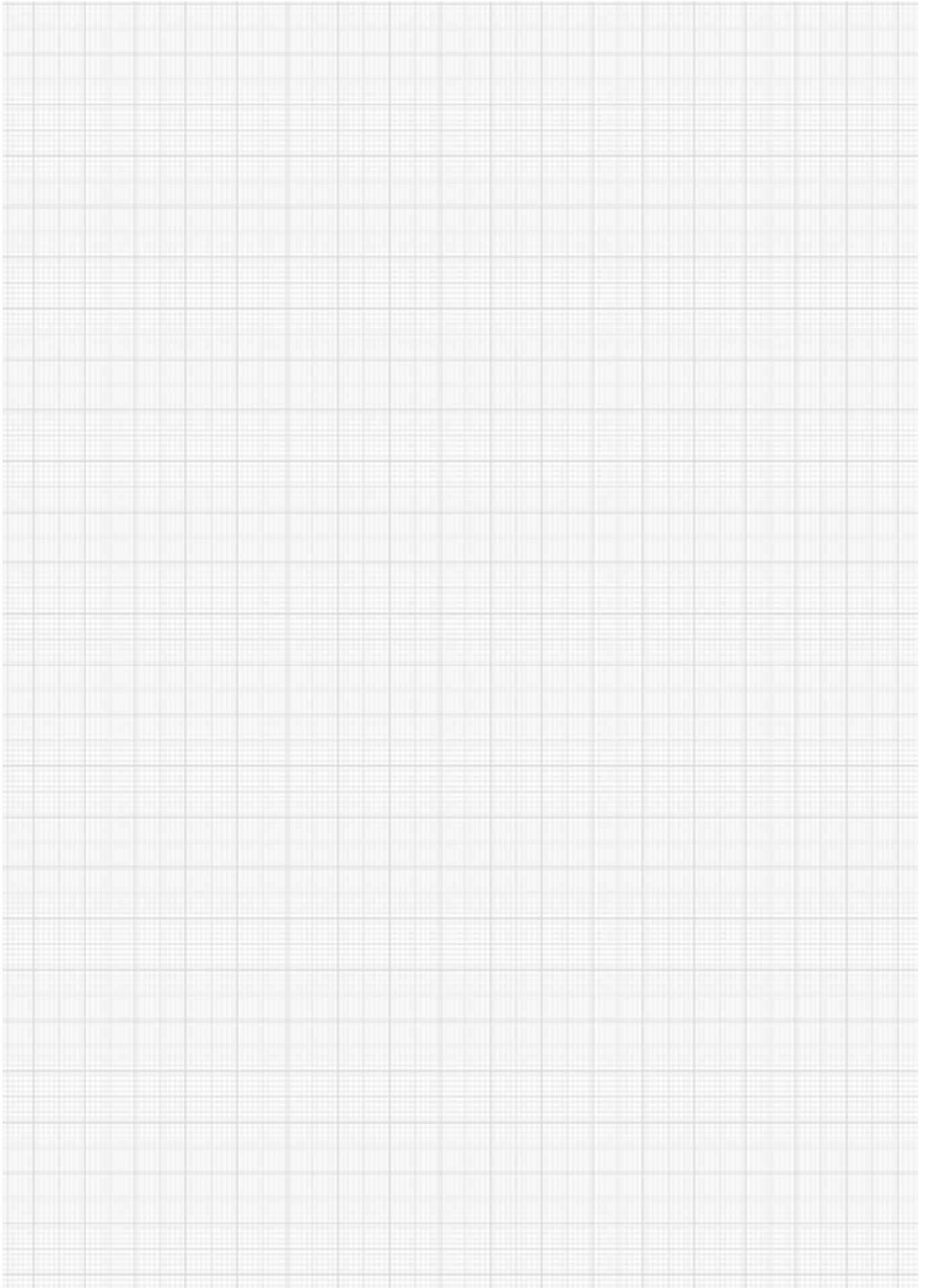
WORTH KNOWING

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NO.

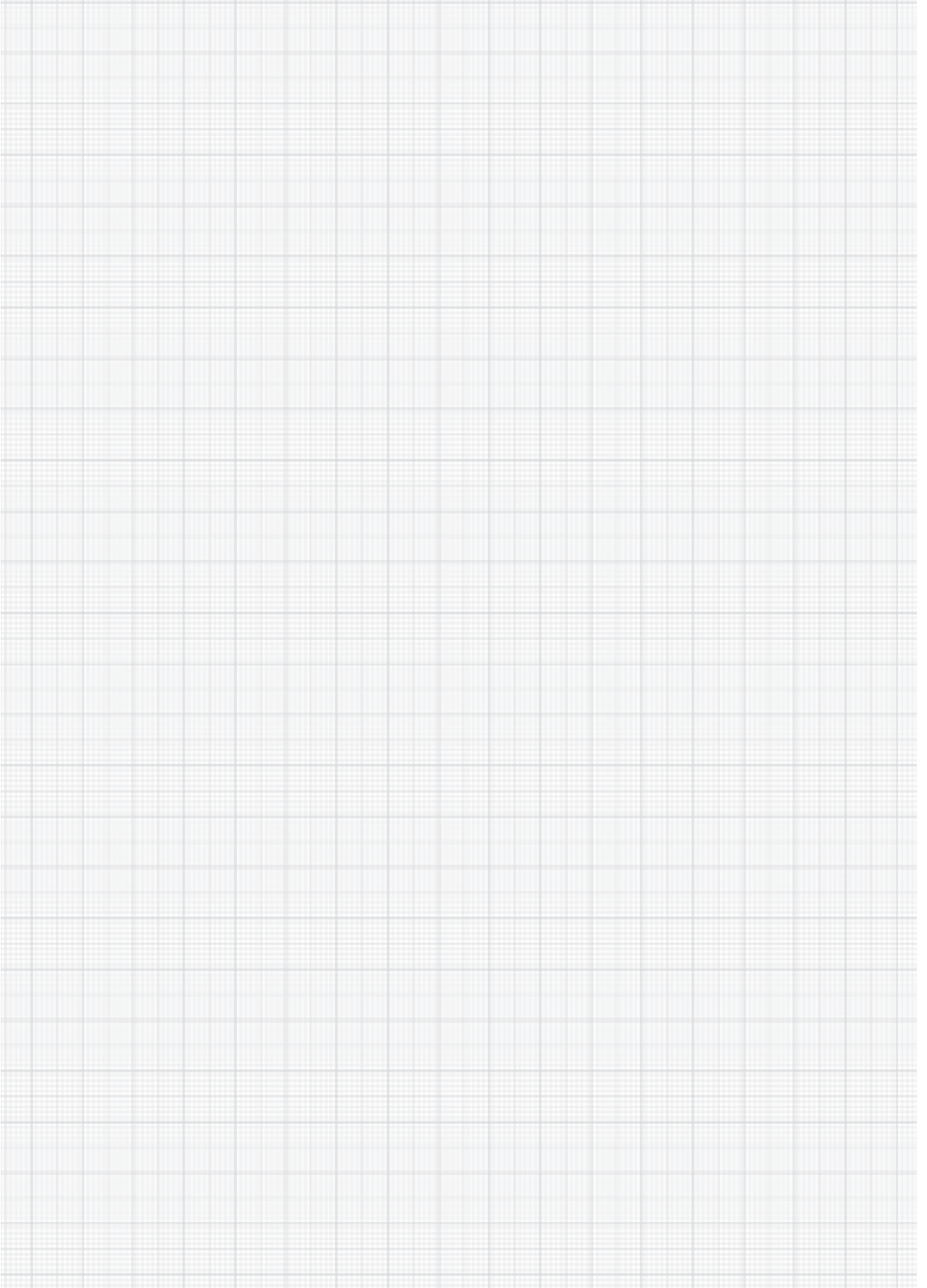
Item no.	Description	p.
56884	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 15000	134
56885	Vitronic 36 W	139
56886	InScenio FM-Profimaster	243
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	43
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	43
56901	Bitron C 72 W	141
56902	Bitron C 110 W	141
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	233
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	233
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	233
56907	AquaSkim 40	166
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	223
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	223
57063	AquaOxy 500	151
57071	OxyTex Set 500	153
57077	Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W	146
57091	AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	77
57092	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	77
57093	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	77
57110	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	146
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	147
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	146
57134	ProfiSkim 100	168
57137	BioSys Skimmer +	167
57148	UniFix + 290 ml	267
57149	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	267
57154	Tradux	276
57177	Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	73
57239	Spare parts case	73
57350	AquaOxy 2000	151
57370	Vitronic 11 W	139
57373	Vitronic 55 W	139
57377	BioSmart UVC 16000	103
57379	Filtral UVC 5000	89
57384	SwimSkim 25	165
57390	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	35
57392	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	35
57399	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	39
57400	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	39
57401	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	39
57402	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	39
57477	AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack	199
57479	AquaAir 250	155
57480	Skimmer 250	169
57483	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 2 x 100 m	258
57484	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 4 x 50 m	258
57490	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 6 x 40 m	258
57493	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 8 x 30 m	258
57521	Spiral hose black 1/2", 30 m	272
57529	Spiral hose black 3/4", 5 m	274
57530	Spiral hose black 1", 5 m	274

Item no.	Description	p.
57531	Spiral hose black 1", 10 m	274
57532	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 5 m	274
57533	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 10 m	274
57562	Spiral hose black 3/4", 10 m	274
57563	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 5 m	274
57564	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 10 m	274
57686	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	260
57694	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	113
57695	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	113
57696	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	113
57704	PondJet Eco	45
57751	PondEdge pond rim 14 cm, 25 m	269
57752	PondEdge pond rim 19 cm, 25 m	269
57753	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	269
57754	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	269
57755	Spiral hose black 2", 25 m	272
57756	SwimFol Reinforced fabric 1.5mm / 2x15 m	259
57757	Plant basket display (filled)	271
57758	SprayBond 500 ml	266
57759	Hose connector 1 1/2"	277
57760	Hose connector 2"	277
57761	Hose reducer 2" to 1 1/2"	277
57762	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Flood	229
57763	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Spot	229
57764	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Wide Flood	229
57776	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	262
57777	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	262
57778	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	262
57779	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	262
57780	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	262
57781	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	262
57782	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	262
57783	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	262
57784	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=10m	262
57785	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=12m	262
57786	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, 2D Basic	263
57787	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	263
57788	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	263
57789	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	263
57790	SwimFol Reinforced fabr. 1.5mm, 2D Basic	263
57794	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	263
57795	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm, 2D Basic	263
57796	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	263
57821	LunAqua Power LED Driver 30 W	244
57952	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=3 m	262
57953	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=4.5 m	262
57954	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width= 6 m	262
57955	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=9 m	262
57956	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=12 m	262
57957	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=15 m	262
60614	Liner Toolbox	267
70703	Halogen bulb 75 W	244

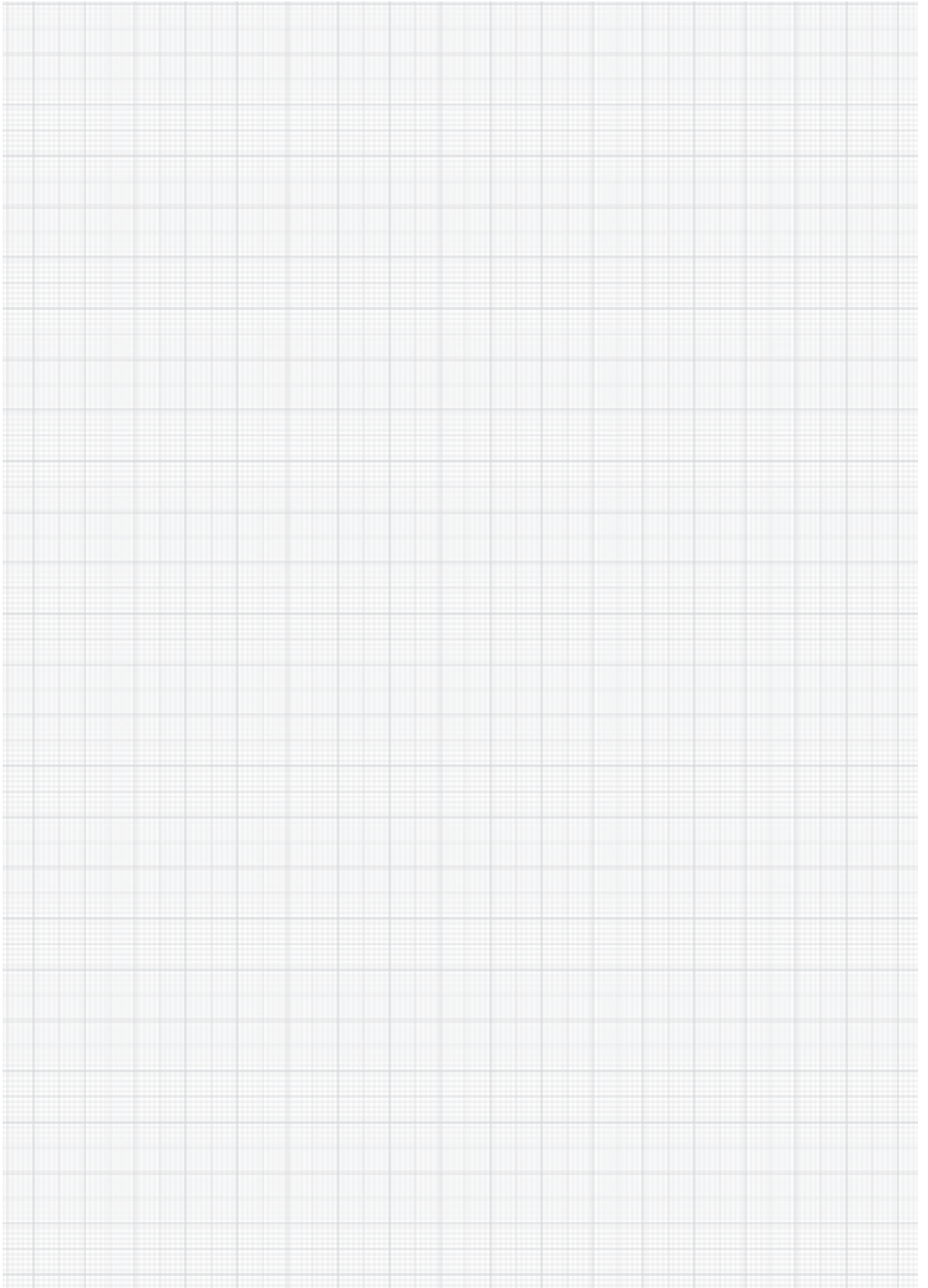
NOTES



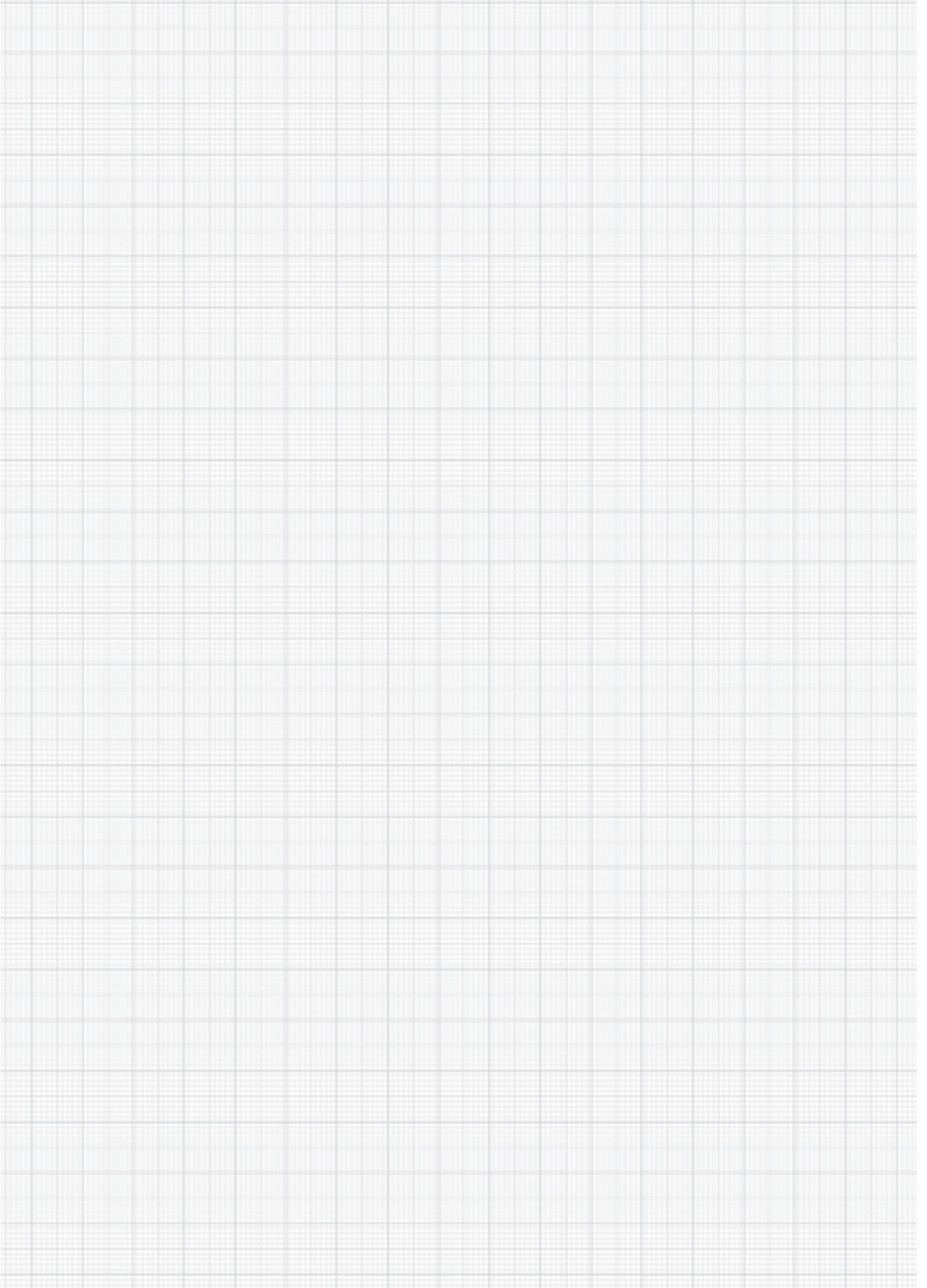
NOTES



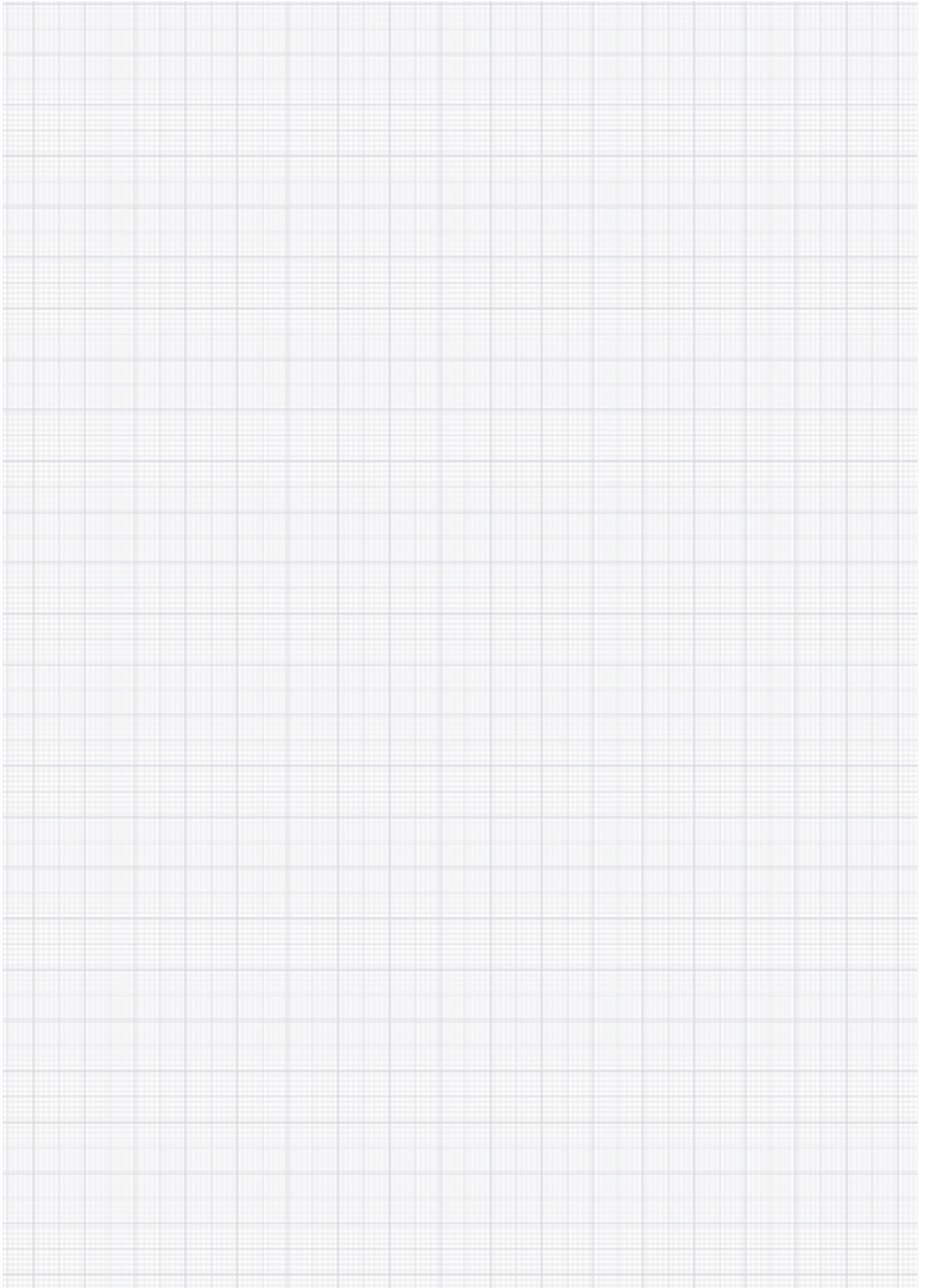
NOTES



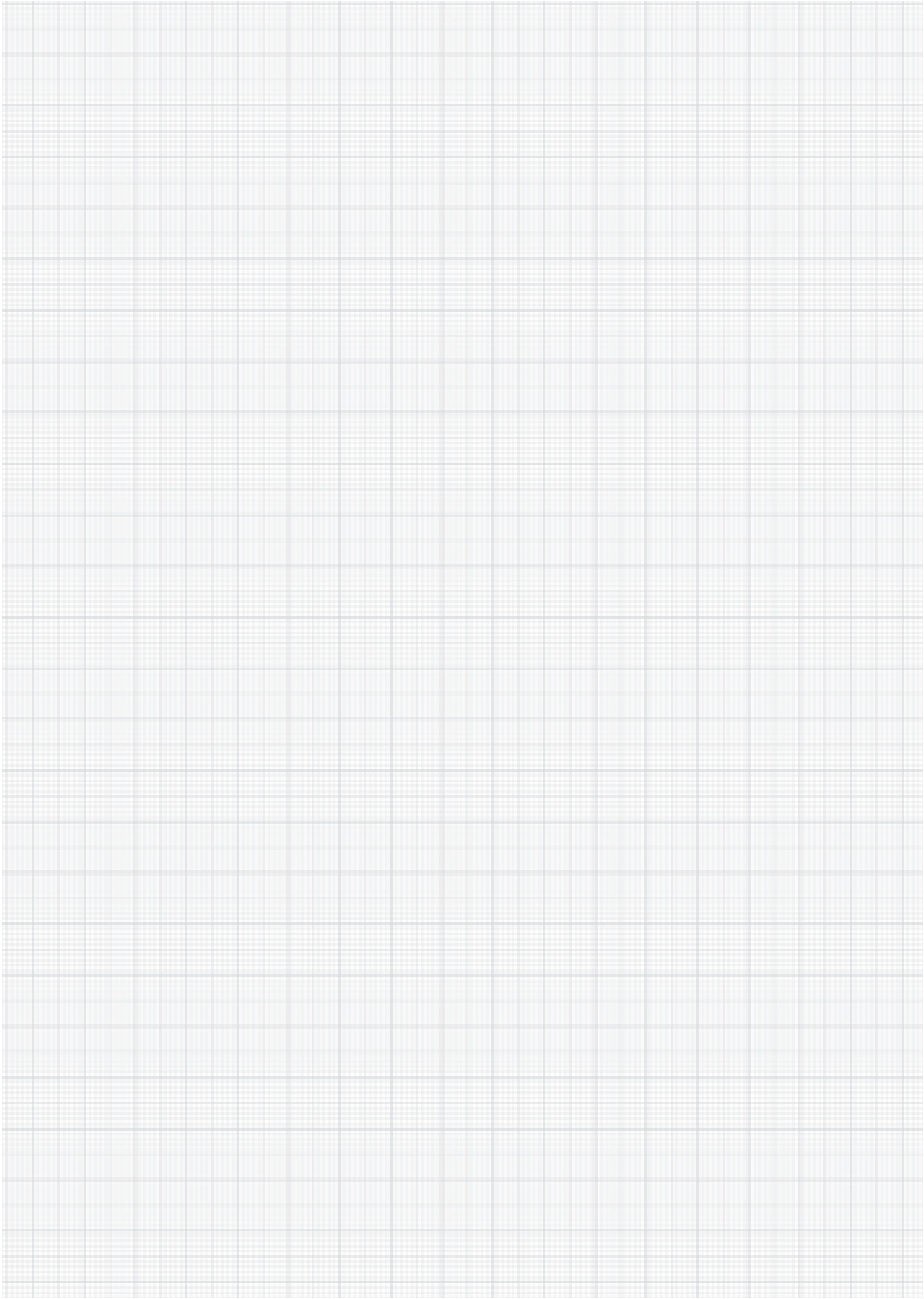
NOTES



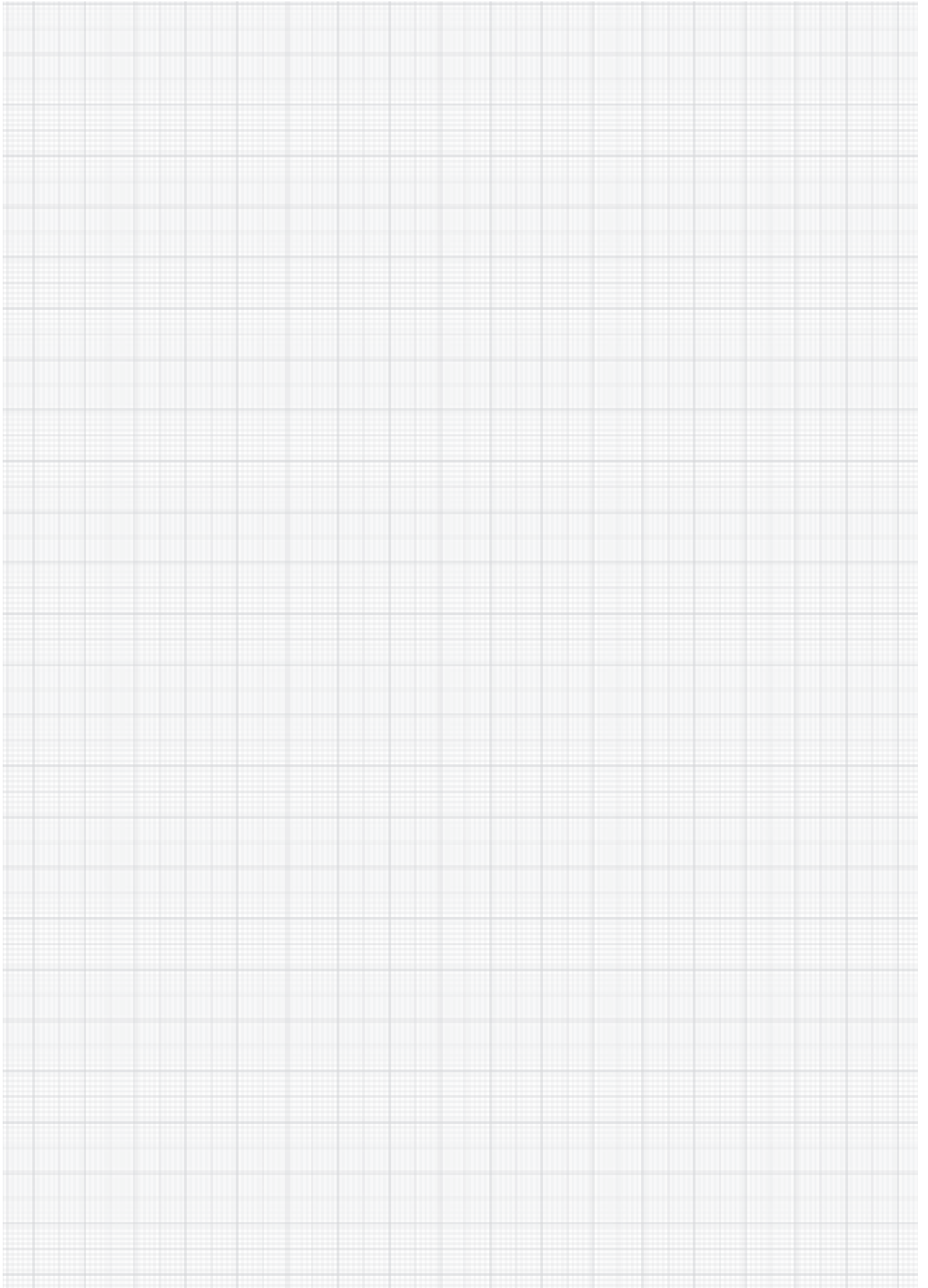
NOTES



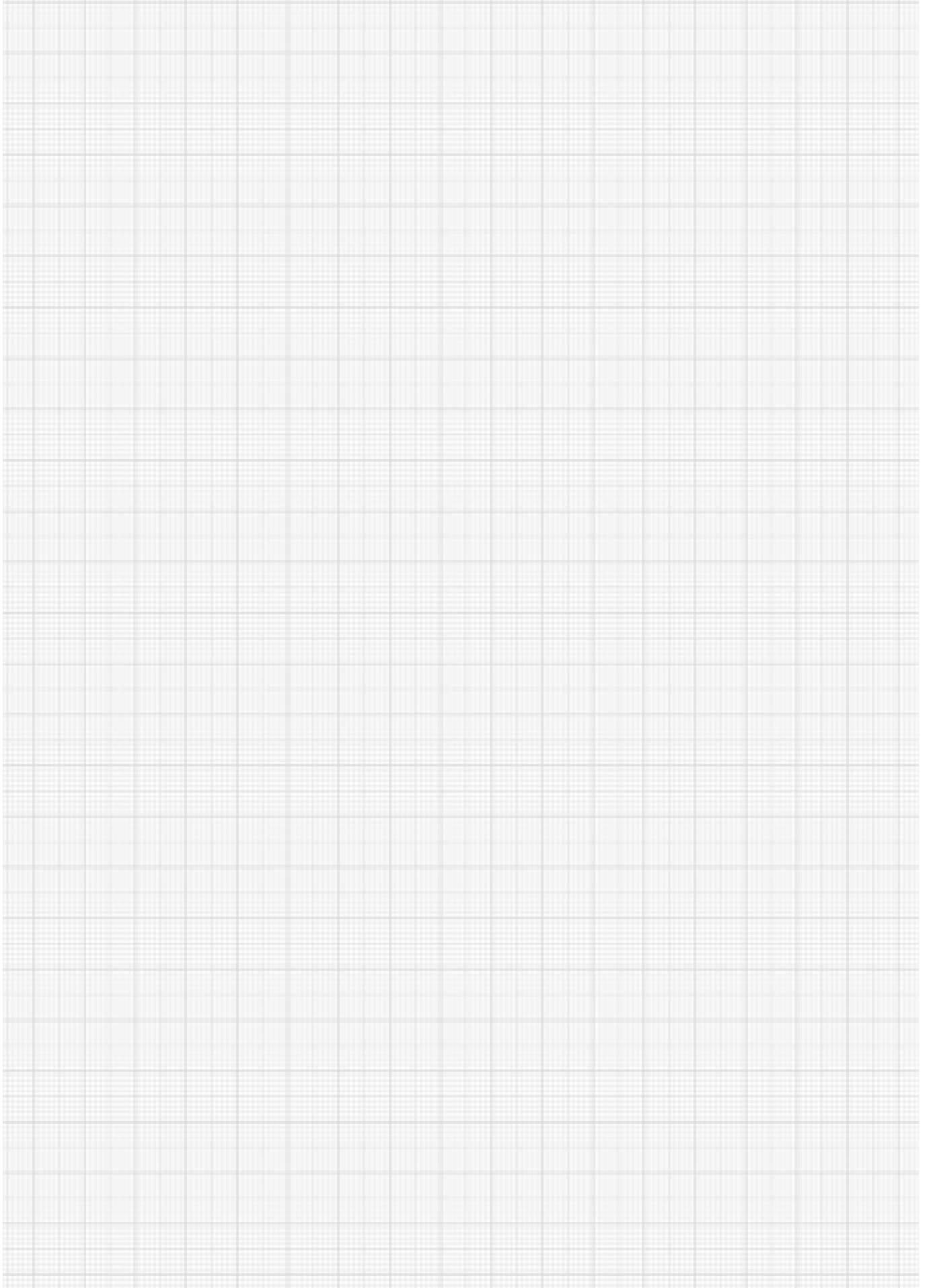
NOTES



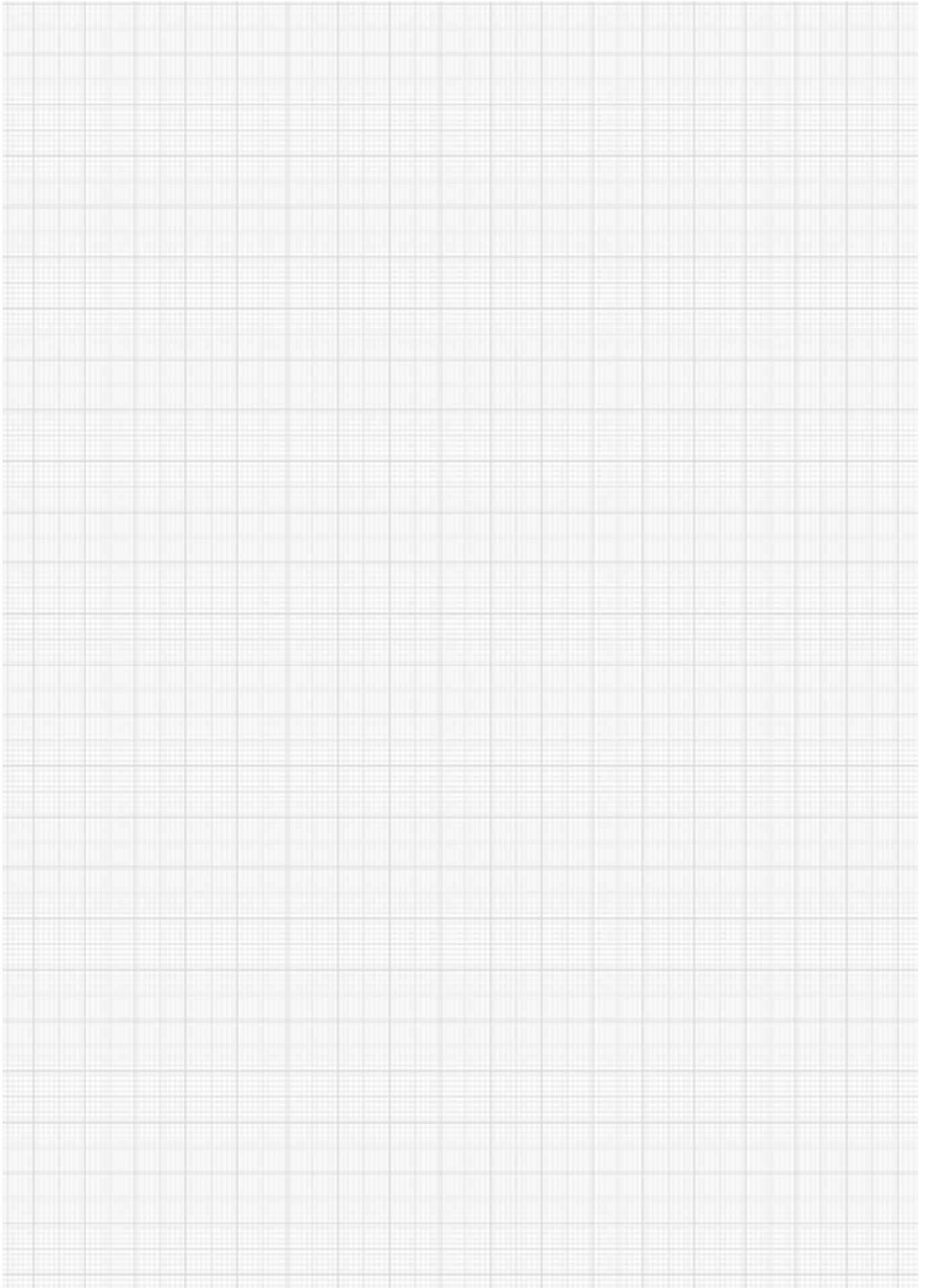
NOTES



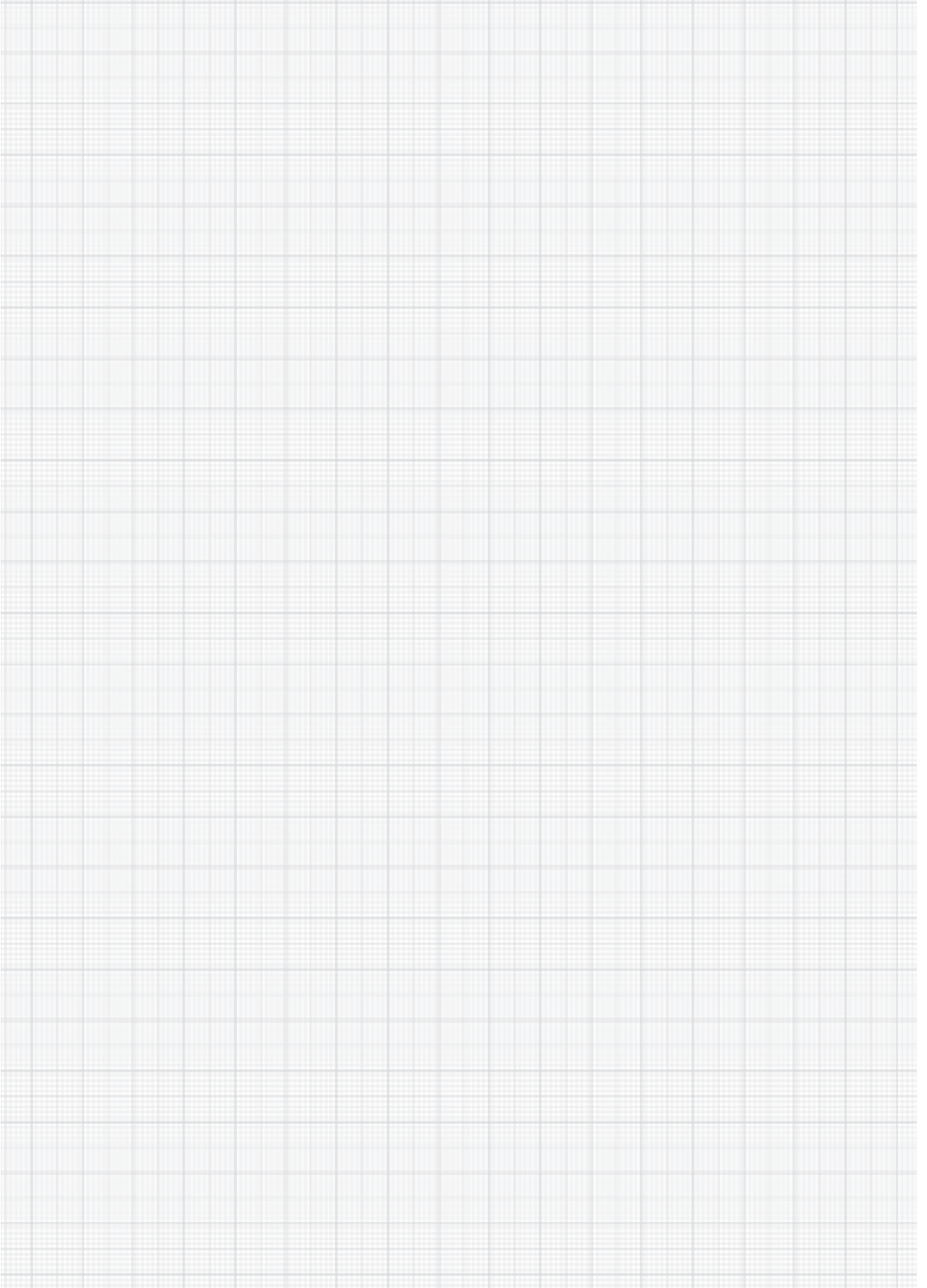
NOTES



NOTES



NOTES



Also visit us in our other business segment
Fountains & Lakes at www.oase-livingwater.com

MALTA SMARTCITY

The Smart City Lagoon in Malta is an impressive fountain installation in an artistically designed pool with water from the Mediterranean Sea. This installation is the heart of the surrounding office buildings and the local recreation area. During the day the fountain installation runs with harmonious water patterns, during the shows in the evening it runs very dynamically supported with light and a sound system.

Also visit us in our new business segment

Drainage & Irrigation

OASE PROMAX

OASE offers pumps for many application areas. In addition to the pond, we are also offering solutions for draining and watering. Reliable & robust pump technology for the house and garden.

Engineered in Germany. OASE ProMax.

Discover more in our separate OASE ProMax Draining and Watering catalogue or on our website www.oase-livingwater.com



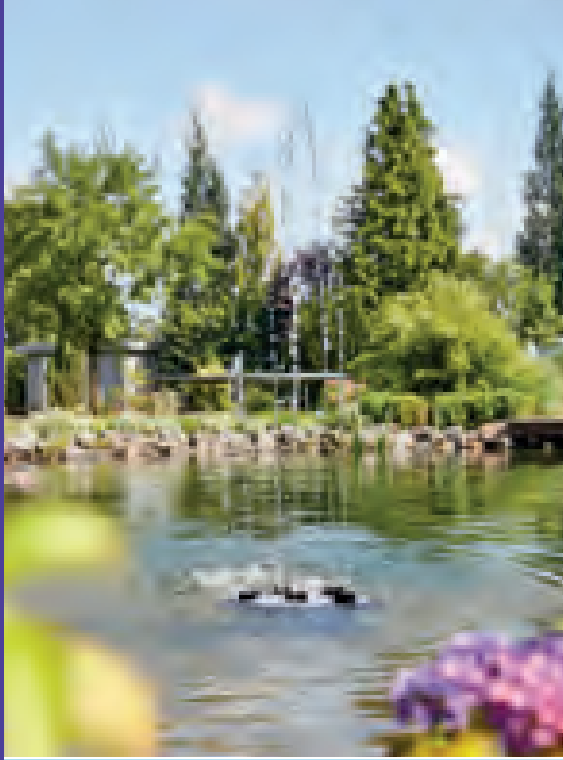
Also visit us in our new business segment

Indoor Aquatics

Pure design, pure convenience and pure lifestyle

OASE offers a comprehensive assortment of aquariums, technology and accessories – a brand manufacturer with experience and the highest quality requirements; in terms of innovation and performance OASE also sets standards in the aquaristic sector. The OASE Aquaristic product line is aimed at technically-oriented aquarium enthusiasts for whom operating convenience and innovative solutions in TOP quality are particularly important. The OASE biOrb product line includes compact lifestyle aquariums in a sophisticated modern design, that can be set up and furnished easily which are suitable for novice aquaristic hobbyists.

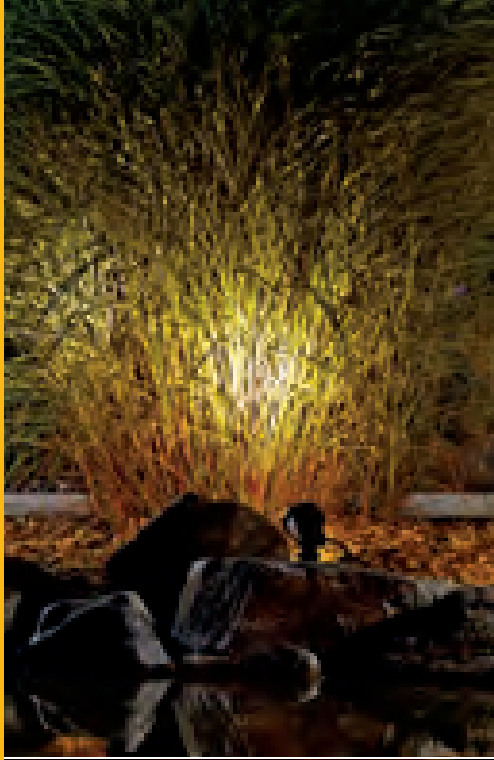




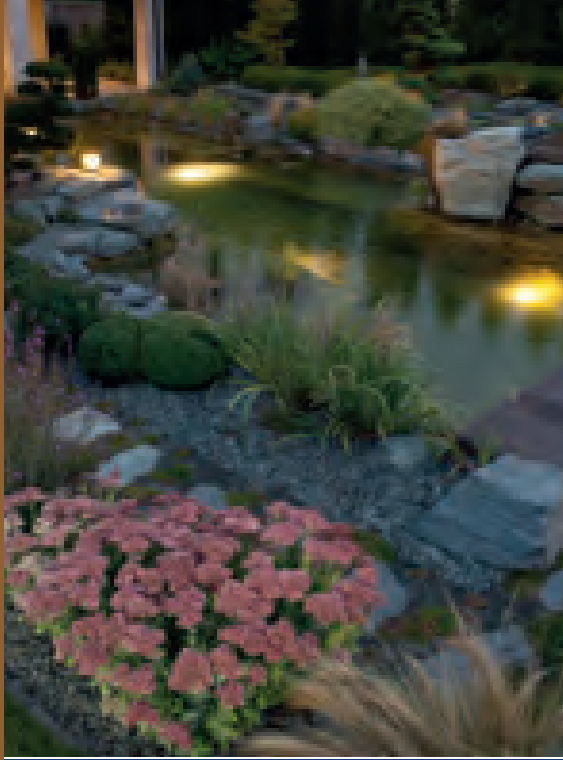




















OASE GmbH

Post Box 20 69
48469 Hörstel
Germany
☎ +49 5454 80-0
☎ +49 5454 80-9253
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com

OASE S.A.

Avenue de la Marne
Parc du Molinel
Bât F – Rez de Chaussée
59290 WASQUEHAL
France
☎ +33 3 20 82 00 45
☎ +33 3 20 82 99 32
✉ info.fr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Türkiye

Barbaros Mh.Ihlamur (Hasat sk) No:3
Uphill Towers B Blok D:55
34746 Atasehir / Istanbul
☎ +90 216 688 14 60
☎ +90 216 688 14 57
✉ info.tr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE North America, Inc.

1727 Old Okeechobee Rd.
West Palm Beach,
FL 33409
USA
☎ +1 866 627 3435
✉ info.na@oase-livingwater.com

OASE (UK) LTD.

The Old Cart Shed
Apsley Barns
Andover
Hampshire SP11 6NA
United Kingdom
☎ +44 1256 8968 86
☎ +44 1256 8964 89
✉ enquiries@oase-livingwater.com

OASE ESPAÑA Casa Jardín S.L.U.

Ctra. Fuencarral 44 Edif 5 Loft 24
28108 Alcobendas
Madrid
Spain
☎ +34 91 499 07 29
☎ +34 91 666 56 87
✉ info.es@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Asia Pacific PTE Ltd.

7030 Ang Mo Kio Ave 5
#08-69
Northstar@Ang Mo Kio
Singapore 569880
☎ +65 6337 2838
☎ +65 6337 6878
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com.sg

OASE Italia Srl (former Eden Srl)

Via delle Industrie, 16
36050 Cartigliano (VI)
Italy
☎ +39 042 45 90 866
☎ +39 042 48 27 342
✉ info@edensrl.com

OASE B.V.

Dooren 107
1785 Merchtlem
België/Belgique
☎ +31 900246 22 10
☎ +31 800023 01 86
✉ info.nl@oase-livingwater.com (NL)

OASE Kereskedelmi Kft

Buda Center
Budapest I
Hegyálja út 7-13
1016 Budapest
Hungary
☎ +361 393 50 40
☎ +361 393 50 41
✉ info.hu@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Middle East FZE

Dubai Airport Freezone
East Wing Building 1E Unit 202
P.O. Box 54966
Dubai, U.A.E
☎ +9714 2994847
☎ +49 5454 809412
✉ uae@oase-livingwater.com

OASE B.V.B.A.

Dooren 107
1785 Merchtlem
België/Belgique
☎ +32 52 48 47 60
☎ +32 52 48 47 61
✉ info.be@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Spółka z o.o.

Al. Jerozolimskie 200 lok. 538
02-486 Warsaw
Poland
☎ +48 223 237 11 3
☎ +48 223 237 11 5
✉ info.pl@oase-livingwater.com

OASE China

No. 80 North Dongting Road
Taicang, Jiangsu
China
☎ +86 512 5371 9709
☎ +86 512 5371 9555
✉ weibo@oase-livingwater.cn

www.oase-livingwater.com

Discover OASE on:



The products are designed exclusively for the described purpose. If the products are not used for their intended purpose, we assume no liability for defects or damage arising from this circumstance. We expressly state that descriptions in words and image do not constitute any guarantees of specific characteristics. We expressly state that minor deviations of our products from the photographed products are not defects. With the publication of this catalogue, all older catalogue versions are invalid. Use of OASE image data is only permitted after obtaining our prior written consent, through OASE GmbH. RRP = Recommended Retail Price. Our General Terms and Conditions, which you can view and download at www.oase-livingwater.com, apply for all of our products!